Mrinmoy Biswas
Prof.(Dr.) Smita Mishra

BASICS OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCE

ALEXIS PRESS
JERSEY CITY, USA

BASICS OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCE

BASICS OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCE

Mrinmoy Biswas
Prof. (Dr.) Smita Mishra

ALEXIS PRESS

ALEXIS PRESS

Published by: Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA
www.alexispress.us

First Published 2022

A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Basics of Management Science by *Mrinmoy Biswas, Prof.(Dr.) Smita Mishra*

ISBN 978-1-64532-912-1

CONTENT

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION OF MANAGING AND PERFORMING

Mr. Mrinmoy Biswas, Assistant Professor
Masters in Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id: biswas@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Managing and performing are two essential components of successful organizations. The link between efficient management and high-performance results inside an organization is examined in this chapter. It looks at the many methods and tactics supervisors may use to improve output, inspire workers, and accomplish organizational objectives. The research stresses how crucial it is to match management approaches with employee needs and expectations. It also emphasizes the necessity of effective leadership development, transparent communication, and performance assessment as key elements of efficient management. The results highlight the importance of managers in fostering a productive workplace that encourages cooperation, creativity, and high levels of performance.

KEYWORDS:

Information, Managers, Management, Work.

INTRODUCTION

According to the majority of management textbooks, including this one, managers spend their time organizing, staffing, directing, coordinating, reporting, and regulating. As Hanna way discovered in her investigation of managers at work, these tasks "do not, in fact, describe what managers do." They seem to at best depict nebulous goals that managers keep trying to achieve. But the reality is far from being so straightforward. Most managers operate in a "messy and hectic stream of ongoing activity" in their daily lives [1].

Managers are always on the go. Almost all studies of managers at work have shown that they "switch frequently from task to task, changing their focus of attention to respond to issues as they arise, and engaging in a large volume of tasks of short duration."3 To obtain a sense of what CEOs do and how they spend their time, Mintzberg watched them in action. For instance, he discovered that they had around 16 spoken and 36 written interactions every day, practically all of which were about unique or diverse topics. The majority of these activities lasted less than nine minutes.

Over a five-year period, Kotter analyzed a number of effective general managers and discovered that they spend the majority of their time with others, including coworkers, superiors, and other individuals from outside the company. According to Kotter's research, the typical manager only worked alone 25% of the time, most of which was spent at home, on aircraft, or while commuting. Few of them engaged in social activities for more than 70% of the time, while some did so for as much as 90% of their working hours [2].

Kotter also observed that conversations with others included a very broad range of subjects, devoting time to both significant corporate challenges and inconsequential personal affairs. According to his research, managers seldom ever make "big decisions" at these meetings and hardly ever issue typical instructions. They often respond to others' ideas and invest a lot of time in ad hoc activities that aren't on their schedules. He discovered that managers often have brief, fragmented talks with others. "Discussions of a single question or issue rarely last more than ten minutes," the author observes. A general manager discussing 10 unrelated things in a five-minute chat is not at all rare. Sproull's study of managers more recently revealed comparable trends. They carried out 58 different activities with an average time of only nine minutes each during the course of a day [3].

Additionally, interruptions seem to be an inherent aspect of the profession. In the four weeks that Stewart observed the managers, she discovered that just nine times were they able to work for a half-hour undisturbed. In actuality, managers don't spend much time alone themselves. Contrary to what management textbooks portray, they are not often working alone on planning or stressing over big choices. The majority of their time is instead spent connecting with people, both within and outside the business. Managers spend almost two thirds of their time with others if interactions in corridors, phone calls, one-on-one meetings, and bigger group meetings are taken into account. According to Mintzberg, "Unlike other employees, the man does not leave the phone or the meeting to get back to work." Instead, he worked to develop these connections.

The majority of management work is conversational due to the interactive nature of management. When managers are speaking and listening while at work. According to studies on the nature of management job, managers spend around two-thirds to three-quarters of their time speaking to others. Managers acquire information, keep on top of things, spot issues, negotiate agreed meanings, establish plans, get things moving, give instructions, exercise authority, build connections, and propagate rumors via verbal discussions, claim Eccles and Nohria. They basically include the manager's everyday activities. "Managers establish definitions and meanings for their own actions through other forms of talk, such as speeches and presentations, they write, "and give others a sense of what the organization is about, where it is at, and what it is up to [3].

Major Characteristics of the Manager's Job

Time is broken up. Since the beginning of time, managers have admitted that they never seem to have enough time to do all that has to be done. However, a brand-new phenomenon emerged in the later decades of the 20th century: the demand for time from individuals in leadership positions grew, but the number of hours in a day remained constant. One response to such demand was to extend working hours, but managers soon realized that doing so would result in declining marginal returns since there were only 24 hours in a day. One study asserts that despite being overworked, managers have difficulty delegating their jobs. They are so compelled to overwork and are required to do several jobs in a superficial manner. Their writing is characterized by brevity, fragmentation, and vocal communication. The multiple positions and competing values are in conflict. It is obvious that managers cannot please everyone. Customers desire fast, high-quality product and service delivery, but employees want more time to do their work. Supervisors want greater funding for product development, equipment, and training. Maximized returns on investment are desired by shareholders. Decisions are often made based on the immediacy of the demand and the closeness of the issue; a manager stuck in the middle cannot satisfy the desires of each of these parties [4].

The workload is too much. Many North American and international companies have recently undergone organizational changes to increase their productivity, flexibility, and competitiveness. This reform included the complete removal of intermediate management levels along with the decentralization of several operations. Many managers who made it through this reduction discovered that their direct reports had increased by double. According to traditional management philosophy, a manager may oversee a maximum of seven direct reports. Many managers now have up to 20 or 30 individuals directly reporting to them because to high-speed information technology and astonishingly effective telecommunications networks.

Efficiency is a key competency. Efficiency has evolved into the primary management competency of the twenty-first century due to the lack of time employees have, the fragmentation of time into smaller and smaller time blocks throughout the workday, the workplace following many managers out the door and even on vacation, and the increased workload placed on managers in flattened, downsized organizations.

DISCUSSION

The Functions of Managers

Mintzberg discovered that most managers tended to cluster around three primary management functions in his pioneering study of managers and their occupations.

Relationship roles

During a workweek, managers are needed to communicate with a sizable number of individuals. They throw parties, host dinners for clients and customers, meet with potential business partners and clients, conduct recruiting and performance evaluations, and establish alliances, friendships, and personal connections with many other people. Due to their direct and personal character, several studies have demonstrated that these interactions are the greatest source of information for managers. Three of a manager's responsibilities are directly related to formal power and require simple interpersonal interactions [5].

The figurehead position comes first. Every manager has certain ceremonial responsibilities since they are the leader of an organizational unit. According to Mintzberg's research, senior executives spent 12% of their contact time on ceremonial tasks, and 17% of the mail they received was made up of requests and acknowledgements pertaining to their position. One instance is the firm president who asked for free goods for a student with a disability. Managers have leadership responsibilities as well, which include overseeing the work of the employees that make up their team. According to Mintzberg, the leadership position is where managers' effect is most obvious. Their formal status gives them a lot of potential power. How much power they will achieve is, in great measure, determined by leadership.

Does the role of the leader matter? Consult the Chrysler Corporation (now DaimlerChrysler) staff. The once-dominant automaker was in bankruptcy and on the point of extinction when Lee Iacocca took over the business in the 1980s. He established fresh connections with the United Auto Workers, restructured the company's top management, and possibly most significantly persuaded the US federal government to back a string of bank loans that would restore the company's financial stability. The loan guarantees, the union response, and the market response were all largely a result of Iacocca's charismatic leadership. More contemporary examples include Amazon CEO Jeff Bezos and his capacity to innovate amid an economic slump. Howard Schultz, the creator of Starbucks, returned to lead and reenergize his firm. Up until recently, there wasn't much written about the liaison job in popular management literature. Given that virtually every study of managerial work has found that managers spend as much time with peers and other people outside of their units as they do with their own subordinates, this role, in which managers establish and maintain contacts outside the vertical chain of command, becomes especially crucial. They spend very little time with their own bosses. 160 British middle and senior managers participated in Rosemary Stewart's research, spending 47% of their time with peers, 41% with coworkers, and just 12% with superiors. Similar results were found in Guest's (1956) study of factory supervisors in the United States. [6], [7].

Informational roles.

Many different types of information must be gathered, compiled, analyzed, stored, and disseminated by managers. By doing this, they transform into information resource hubs, often storing enormous volumes of knowledge in their own minds, and going from being information gatherers to information disseminators in a matter of minutes. Nothing can compare to the speed and intuitive capacity of a well-trained manager's brain for information processing, despite the fact that many corporate organizations deploy massive, costly management information systems to fulfill many of those activities. Not surprisingly, it is how most managers want it.

Managers serve as monitors by continually looking around for information, interacting with liaisons and subordinates, and getting unsolicited information—often thanks to their own network of connections. A significant amount of this information is communicated verbally, sometimes as rumors, hearsay, and guesswork. Managers who play the disseminator function provide confidential information to subordinates who may not otherwise have access to it. Managers must choose not only who will get this information, but also how much, how often, and in what style. Managers are being tasked more and more with deciding whether employees, colleagues, clients, business partners, and others should have immediate access to information seven days a week without having to get in touch with the manager [8].

Managers who play the spokesperson position provide information to individuals outside of their companies. For example, a CEO may give a speech to advocate for a company cause or a management might advise a product change to a supplier. Managers are being expected more and more to speak with news media representatives and provide both factual and opinion-based replies that will be written or televised to enormous unseen audiences, sometimes immediately or with little editing. Although there are significant dangers involved in this situation, there are also significant potential gains in terms of brand recognition, public perception, and organizational exposure.

Decisional roles

In the end, managers are tasked with making choices on behalf of the business and the stakeholders that have a stake in it. These choices are often made with little information and in very ambiguous situations. The other two management responsibilities, interpersonal and informational, often support a manager in making complex choices when the results are unclear and interests are frequently at odds. Managers who play the part of entrepreneurs work to make their companies better, adjust to changing market circumstances, and take advantage of opportunities as they arise. The first managers who see the need to reinvent themselves, their product and service lines, their marketing tactics, and their business practices when more antiquated practices become ineffective and rivals gain an edge are those who have a longer-term perspective on their duties [9].

The disturbance or crisis handler job shows managers who must unavoidably respond to circumstances, whereas the entrepreneur role describes managers who bring about change. Crises may develop as a result of poor management leaving situations to become worse or spiral out of control, but just as often, excellent managers find themselves in the middle of a crisis that they could not have predicted but still need to respond to. The third decision-making function of a resource allocator is to decide who receives what, how much, when, and why. Demand always exceeds supply because resources, including money, tools, labor, office or manufacturing space, and even the boss's time, are finite. The finest of their staff must still be retained, motivated, and developed as managers make wise judgments in these areas.

The function of the negotiator is to make the ultimate decision. In discussions for budget allocations, labor and collective bargaining agreements, and other formal dispute settlements, managers invest a significant amount of time. Over the course of a week, managers often make hundreds of choices that are the outcome of quick but crucial talks with and among coworkers, clients and customers, suppliers, and other parties they must interact with. A visual depiction of the functions managers is show in Figure 1 [10].

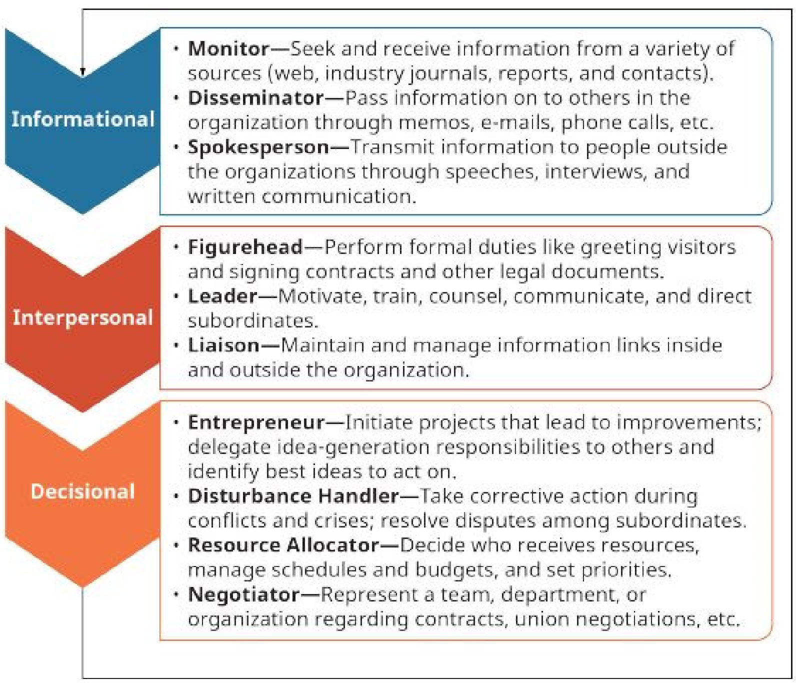

Figure 1: The Roles Managers Play.

Varies in a Manager's Job

The relevance of the entrepreneur position is growing. Managers need to be more aware of the possibilities and hazards in their surroundings. Threats might come from rivals' technology advancements, organizational obsolescence, and drastically shorter product lifecycles. Underserved markets for goods or services, recruiting opportunities outside of regular hiring cycles, mergers, acquisitions, or improvements to facilities, inventory, or other assets are all examples of opportunities. Managers that are well aware of the marketplace and their competitors will hunt for ways to get an edge.

The leader position is also becoming more significant. Managers need to be more skilled as mentors and strategists. A manager's duties in a department of a big firm go much beyond basic maintenance. Organizations cannot possibly expect to acquire an edge over the competition unless they are able to recruit, train, motivate, retain, and promote excellent people. Thus, managers must always serve as mentors to people in the company who have promise and potential in their roles as leaders. When a company loses a highly skilled employee, everything in that organization stops until that employee can be replaced. Even if they discover someone who is excellently qualified and well suitable for a vacant job, they still have to train, inspire, and encourage that new hire while accepting the fact that productivity levels will initially be lower than they were with their former employee.

Managerial Responsibilities

What duties do managers have in businesses is a significant topic that is often posed concerning managers. Managers are tasked with organizing, directing, and regulating according to our definition. Managers have outlined their duties, which may be broken down into nine main categories of action. These consist of:

- **i.** Strategic planning. Strategic planning and development is typically done by managers holding executive roles.
- **ii.** Governing. Regarding the allocation and utilization of human, financial, and material resources, managers assess the situation and make necessary adjustments.
- **iii.** Examining the environment. Business indicators including returns on equity or investment, economic indicators, business cycles, and other indicators must be tracked by managers as they constantly keep an eye out for changes in the company environment.
- **iv.** Monitoring. Managers continuously monitor their employees' work.
- **v.** Organizing. Managers often have to plan the work of others, both within and outside of the work unit.
- **vi.** Marketing and customer service. Several managers interact directly with clients and prospective clients.
- **vii.** Community ties. Contact with representatives from diverse constituencies outside the firm, such as state and federal agencies, local civic organizations, and suppliers, must be developed and maintained.
- **viii.** Internal advice. Some managers serve as internal consultants for organizational transformation and growth, using their technical skills to resolve internal issues.
- **ix.** Products and services for monitoring. The design, development, manufacturing, and delivery of the company's goods and services are all tasks that managers plan, schedule, and keep an eye on.

We'll observe that not all managers participate in each of these activities. Rather, based on their position in the organizational structure, various managers perform different functions and have distinct duties. We'll start by taking a look at a few different management job variants.

Variations in Managerial Work

Even if each manager may have a unique set of duties, such as the ones listed above, the amount of time spent on each task and its significance will vary greatly. The two key views of a manager are his or her position within the organizational structure and the kind of department or function for which he or she is accountable.

Let's take a quick look at each of them. Control by Level. Executives, middle management, and first-line management are the three broad levels of management that may be distinguished. Executive managers are in charge of the whole company, notably its strategic direction, and are at the top of the hierarchy. The middle managers, who are in charge of the largest departments, may also be in charge of subordinate managers. Finally, first-line managers oversee salaried workers and oversee daily operations inside their divisions. Front-line managers will focus their efforts on technical challenges while senior executives will spend more time on conceptual ones.

For instance, top managers do well in terms of long-term planning, keeping track of key performance indicators, coordinating, and internal consultation. Conversely, lower-level managers score well on supervision since it is their duty to carry out duties via line-level workers. For all actions, middle managers score relatively in the center. There are three different categories of managing abilities:

i. **Technical Expertise:** Managers need to be able to utilize the equipment, processes, and methods related to their specialty. A production manager has to understand operations management, while an accountant needs to be an expert in accounting concepts. The mechanics of the work are these abilities.

ii. **Communication Abilities:** The capacity to interact with individuals, comprehend group dynamics and employee motivation are all components of human relations abilities. These abilities enable the manager to interact with and guide his team.

iii. **Knowledge of Concepts:** These competencies show a manager's capacity to arrange and evaluate data in order to enhance organizational performance. They include the capacity to see the business as a complete and comprehend how diverse components match together to function as a cohesive whole. These abilities are needed to properly coordinate the departments and divisions so that the whole organization can work together.

Figure 2 depicts how management tasks vary according to hierarchical level.

Management by Department or Function

Additionally, to hierarchical level, management tasks vary depending on the kind of department or function. Quality control, manufacturing, marketing, accounting and finance, and human resource management departments all show disparities. Managers of manufacturing departments, for example, will focus their efforts on managing, controlling, and overseeing goods and services. Comparatively, marketing managers place more of an emphasis on client interactions and external contact and less on planning, coordinating, and consulting. Long-term planning is highly rated by managers in both the accounting and human resource management divisions, but they will devote less time to the company's goods and services. While human resource managers provide consulting experience, coordination, and external connections, accounting and finance managers are equally concerned with regulating and monitoring performance metrics. The department a manager is assigned to determine the focus and level of management activity.

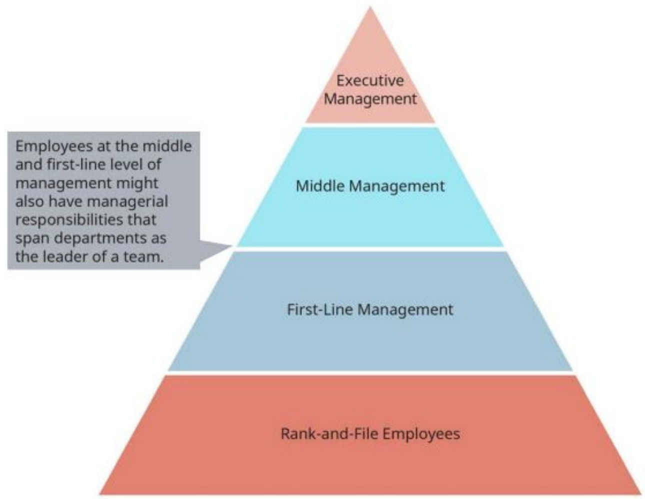

Figure 2: Levels in the Management Hierarchy.

Knowing that the balance of conceptual, human, and technological abilities changes over time and that certain functional areas need varying degrees of particular management tasks may serve at least two significant purposes. First, understanding that the mix of abilities varies over time will help you avoid the typical criticism that young workers often want to think and behave like a CEO before they have mastered being a first-line supervisor, which is a common complaint among managers. Second, choosing the area or areas that best suit your talents and interests may be made easier if you are aware of the many combinations of management tasks by functional area. As managers advance through the organization, they often switch between departments. They get a well-rounded understanding of the duties of the many departments in this manner. They must place an emphasis on the appropriate duties for their administrative levels and departments in their daily work. The key to a manager's success is knowing which activities to highlight. In any case, we'll come back to this topic in the next chapter when we discuss the nature of individual differences.

CONCLUSION

To succeed as a company, managing and performing go hand in hand. Driving high-performance results inside a business requires effective management strategies. Managers may inspire workers, coordinate their efforts with those of the company, and develop a collaborative and innovative work environment by using the right methods and approaches. Leading individuals to achieve at their highest levels requires effective leadership and clear communication. Additionally, performance reviews provide managers useful input, allow them to pinpoint areas that need development and acknowledge excellent performance. In general, effective management is recognizing and accommodating employee needs, creating clear objectives, and giving staff members the resources they need to succeed. Organizations may maximize their performance and maintain a competitive advantage in today's changing business environment by giving good management a high priority.

REFERENCES

[1] S. Lloyd, “Jungian foundations for managing and performing secular pilgrimages,” Int. J. Cult. Tour. Hosp. Res., 2013, doi: 10.1108/IJCTHR-08-2012-0064.

[2] N. Tshuma and N. Karasa, “An Investigation of the Challenges Faced by Zimbabwean Banks in Managing Non Performing Loans (2009-2014),” Glob. J. Commer. Manag. Perspect., 2016.

[3] R. Jerath, “Managing Non- Performing Assets of Commercial Banks,” Int. Res. J. Manag. Sociol. Humanit. (, 2014.

[4] I. L. Mangham, “Managing as a Performing Art,” Br. J. Manag., 1990, doi: 10.1111/j.1467-8551.1990.tb00166.x.

[5] M. T. Mullarkey and A. R. Hevner, “An elaborated action design research process model,” Eur. J. Inf. Syst., 2019, doi: 10.1080/0960085X.2018.1451811.

[6] F. I. Williams, C. Campbell, and L. T. Denton, “Incivility In Academe: Strategies For Managing High-Performing Instigators,” J. Bus. Educ. Leadersh., 2013.

[7] L. L. Mangham, “Managing as a performing art,” in The Aesthetic Turn in Management, 2017. doi: 10.4324/9781351147965-14.

[8] P. Kumar, “Impact of non-performing assets on the profitability of selected public and private sector banks,” ZENITH Int. J. Multidiscip., 2019.

[9] S. Ansari and A. Hu, “Knowledge and confidence in managing obstructive sleep apnea patients in Canadian otolaryngology-head and neck surgery residents: A cross sectional survey,” J. Otolaryngol. - Head Neck Surg., 2020, doi: 10.1186/s40463-020-00417-6.

[10] A. E. Suprihono, “Sinematografi Wayang: Persoalan Transmedia Seni Pertunjukan Tradisional dalam Program Tayangan Televisi,” REKAM, 2019, doi: 10.24821/rekam.v15i2.3355.

CHAPTER 2

AN OVERVIEW OF THE MANAGERIAL DECISION-MAKING

Ms. Leena George, Assistant Professor
Masters in Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India,
Email Id: leenageorge@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The process of managerial decision-making is crucial in determining the course and results of organizations. This chapter examines the range of variables, such as organizational limitations, environmental influences, and cognitive biases that affect management decision-making. The significance of data-driven decision-making and the contribution of technology to improving the decision-making process are also covered. The results imply that effective management decision-making calls for a blend of logic, gut instinct, and a readiness to change with the times. Managers may make better decisions for their businesses by being aware of the intricacies and difficulties involved in decision-making.

KEYWORDS:

Decision-Making, Managers, Programmed Decisions.

INTRODUCTION

Effective management in companies depends on managerial decision-making. Decisions managers make affect the performance and success of their teams, departments, and whole companies. These choices might be anything from standard operational choices to strategic efforts that determine the company's future course. When making judgments in the changing and complicated corporate world, managers encounter a number of difficulties. Multiple issues, including limited resources, time, competitive pressures, market trends, and stakeholder expectations, must be taken into account. They must make judgments that are well-informed, logical, and in line with the objectives of the business [1].

Managerial decision-making comprises a methodical procedure with a number of crucial phases. Managers must first identify the issue or opportunity that calls for a choice. This can be a particular problem that needs to be fixed or a business opportunity. Managers obtain pertinent information by doing research, analyzing data, and consulting with experts or team members after defining the issue or opportunity. Creating and assessing options is the next phase. The prospective outcomes, risks, and rewards of various solutions are evaluated by managers. They analyze the prospective influence on financial performance, operational effectiveness, customer happiness, staff morale, and other pertinent variables, taking into account both quantitative and qualitative considerations.

Managers decide on the best course of action after weighing their options. This entails selecting the alternative that is most likely to provide the required results while also being in line with the organization's goals. Depending on their knowledge and experience, managers may utilize a variety of decision-making tools and approaches, such as cost-benefit analysis, decision trees, scenario planning, or intuition. Managers put the selected plan of action into practice after making a decision. In order to properly carry out the plan, this entails informing the pertinent parties of the decision, assigning the required resources, and coordinating operations.

Additionally, managers keep an eye on and assess the results of their choices, soliciting input and changing course as necessary [2].

A mix of analytical thinking, problem-solving talents, and leadership qualities are needed for effective management decision-making. It includes striking a balance between logical analysis and instinct and judgment, particularly when handling ambiguous or difficult circumstances. Along with fostering different viewpoints and open communication, managers also need to cultivate a supportive and collaborative decision-making culture inside their teams. A manager's choices may have a significant influence on an organization's performance and profitability as well as on how satisfied workers, clients, and other stakeholders are with their work. As a result, managers at all levels of a company must possess the critical competence of making wise judgments. Daily choices are made by managers and company owners like Jen Rubio and Stephanie Korey. Some are significant, such as deciding to launch a new firm, but the majority are minor choices that affect how the organization is operated on a daily basis and are essential to its long-term success. Some choices are anticipated, while others come as a surprise. This chapter looks at significant decision-making facts that may improve your decision-making and, eventually, help you become a better manager [3].

Fundamentals of management decision-making

1. **Decision-making** is the act or procedure of weighing your alternatives and choosing one.

2. **Stakeholders**

It is crucial to understand that managers constantly make choices, and that the performance of the business and its stakeholders is influenced sometimes significantly by the caliber of those decisions. All parties (including consumers, workers, shareholders, etc.) who have an impact on a business are considered to be stakeholders.

The future of the company and all of its stakeholders are often affected by choices made by members of the senior management team, such as whether to pursue a new technology or product line. A wise choice may help the firm prosper and endure over the long term, while a bad one might cause it to go out of business. Although managers at lower levels of an organization often have less of an influence on the survival of the business, they may nevertheless have a significant impact on their department and its employees. Consider a first-line manager who is in charge of purchasing raw supplies and scheduling employees for her department [4]. Although poor decisions made by lower-level management are unlikely to result in the company's demise as a whole, they may have a variety of negative effects, including:

1) Decreased output if there are inadequate resources or employees,
2) Higher costs if there are too many employees or supplies, especially if such goods have a short shelf life or are expensive to keep;
3) If the choices entail managing and training personnel, employee resentment, low morale, and higher turnover (which may be expensive for the firm).

DISCUSSION

How to Decide When to Decide

While some decisions are straightforward, managers often face difficult choices with a wide variety of potential consequences. Managers must acquire information in order to choose between many possibilities and unpredictable consequences, which forces them to make another crucial choice: how much knowledge is essential to make a wise choice? Managers regularly make choices without having all the facts at their disposal. An competent leader is able to judge when to delay making a decision and seek out additional information and when to act on the information at hand. Making a decision too early may be just as damaging to the company as delaying it for too long. Missed opportunities may result from slow response times, but initiatives with little chances of success might suffer from hasty resource allocation in organizations. When they believe they have acquired sufficient data, effective managers must make a decision. They must also be ready to modify their minds if new information becomes available that demonstrates the error of their earlier choices. Changing directions may be difficult for those with fragile egos since it might be more difficult to confess a mistake than to go on with a lousy plan. Effective managers understand that certain failures are inevitable given the intricacy of many jobs. They also understand that it is preferable to swiftly identify and rectify a mistake in order to lessen the effect it has on the company and its stakeholders [5].

What is the Best (Correct) Response?

It's also important to keep in mind that making choices as a manager is quite different from taking a multiple-choice exam since there is only ever one correct response on a multiple-choice test. With managerial choices, this is seldom the case. There are occasions when a manager must choose between many viable solutions, and it is not always evident which is the best. Sometimes there are many undesirable alternatives, and the goal is to reduce damage. There are often people in the company with conflicting interests, and the management must make judgments knowing that no matter what choice is made, someone will be disappointed.

What is the proper (moral) response?

Managers are sometimes expected to make judgments that have the potential to affect more people than simply the person they are upsetting. These choices have moral or ethical ramifications. Our opinions about what is right and wrong, good and evil, and virtuous and corrupt, are referred to as ethics and morality. Implicitly, ethics and morality have to do with how we interact with and effect others; if we never had to deal with other living things, we wouldn't have to consider how our actions influenced other people or groups. However, every manager makes choices that affect others. Therefore, it's important to consider if our choices will have a good or bad effect. The phrase "maximizing shareholder wealth" is sometimes used to justify prioritizing short-term profits above the requirements of stakeholders, including as workers, clients, or local residents (who may be impacted, for example, by environmental issues). However, maximizing shareholder wealth is sometimes a short-sighted choice since it may jeopardize the organization's long-term financial survival. When managers choose actions that damage others in order to enhance shareholder wealth, negative publicity, consumer boycotts of the company, and governmental penalties are all potential long-term effects. More significantly, harming others cannot be justified in order to increase shareholder wealth [6].

These few instances demonstrate that managing is not for the weak of heart! Being in a position to make choices that benefit a company and its stakeholders, however, can be tremendously satisfying. This is clearly shown in the section under "Sustainability and Responsible Management."

Sustainability And Responsible Management

Creating Long-Term Success

A manager's or a company owner's main concern is often performing well (turning a profit). However, there are instances when corporate leaders decide to concurrently work toward two major objectives: success and social good. Why? Usually because they believe it to be a crucial action. The company gives the founders, owners, or managers the chance to further an additional passion project. The cofounders of New Belgium Brewing, Jeff Lebesch and Kim Jordan, had a love for both brewing excellent beer and protecting the environment. It should thus not be surprising that their brewery is committed to minimizing its environmental impact. The brewery has established a culture that supports sustainability in a variety of ways, including by gifting staff members bicycles on their one-year anniversaries to encourage them to commute by bicycle.

The group also engages in advocacy activities, such as the "Save the Colorado" (river) campaign, and works hard to encourage environmentally conscious decision-making. In reality, the brewery started buying all of its energy from wind power in 1999 after an employee vote, despite the fact that it was more costly than electricity from coal-burning power stations (which meant lower profitability and less money for staff incentives) [7].

While the brewery continues to rely mostly on wind energy, it now also produces some of its own electricity on-site, including some from rooftop solar panels and even more from biogas, a byproduct of bacteria in the brewery's water treatment facility that produces methane gas. The business treats the sewage created by the brewing of beer, and as a result, it produces biogas, which is collected and utilized to power the brewery. Since brewing requires a lot of water, New Belgium makes a big effort to use less water and recycle the water it does use. By offering wasted grain, hops, and yeast to nearby ranchers for use as cow fodder, the firm also helps to minimize other sorts of waste.

The business, which has been employee-owned since 2013, also collaborates with the neighborhood utility via a Smart Meter initiative to lower its peak energy use.

All of these wonderful deeds have to cost something, right? According to study, businesses that are dedicated to sustainability really do better financially than those that aren't. Employees often identify innovative methods to save money (such utilizing biogas) while also reducing, reusing, and recycling. Additionally, businesses that aim to do good are often seen as desirable workplaces (particularly by those who share their beliefs) and well regarded by the communities in which they operate.

As a consequence, the workers at such companies often exhibit high levels of commitment, engagement, motivation, and productivity. It does really seem that the workers at the New Belgium Brewery are enthusiastic about their jobs and the company they work for. This enthusiasm adds value to the company and demonstrates that it is feasible to achieve success while simultaneously choosing to do good. And in the case of New Belgium Brewery, it entails producing good beer while simultaneously striving to preserve the environment [8].

There are two decision-making processes in the brain

A reflective system or a reactive (or reflexive) system are the two ways the human brain analyzes information for decision-making. The reactive system is rapid, impulsive, and intuitive, depending on emotions or habits to provide indications as to what to do next, while the reflective system is rational, analytical, deliberate, and systematic. According to neuropsychological studies, the brain can only use one system at a time for information processing [Darlow & Sloman] and the two systems are controlled by different regions of the brain. The basal ganglia and amygdala (more primitive portions of the brain, from an evolutionary standpoint) are more engaged in the reactive system, while the prefrontal cortex is more involved in the reflective system.

1. Reactive Decision-Making

We often think that using reasoning and analysis will result in better conclusions, yet this assumption may not always be true. The rapid, intuitive approach may be lifesaving because when we are suddenly overcome with panic, our fight-or-flight reaction takes over and causes us to take hasty action without carefully considering all of our alternatives and their repercussions. Additionally, since they have learned what to do in a particular circumstance via experience or knowledge, experienced managers often make judgments relatively rapidly. These managers may be unable to articulate the reasoning behind their choice and may instead claim to have followed their "gut" or done what "felt" right. The manager's brain rapidly switches to the fast, intuitive decision-making system since they have dealt with situations similar to this before and know how to handle them.

2. Reflective Decision-Making

But taking the easy way out isn't always the wisest course of action. It is preferable to digest given information rationally, analytically, and deliberately when confronted with unexpected and difficult circumstances. Before making a choice as a manager, you should consider if the scenario calls for a thoughtful response rather than a hasty, "gut" one. It is crucial to be aware of your emotions since they might make it challenging to think logically and digest information. Successful managers are aware of the influence of emotions and know when to wait until they have cooled down before dealing with a difficult issue. Positive or negative, strong emotions have a tendency to push us into making hasty decisions. Have you ever been pleased about making a sizable "impulse" buy that you subsequently regretted? This illustrates the influence our emotions have on the choices we make. Big choices, in general, shouldn't be taken hastily; rather, they should be thought out [9].

The Role of Emotions

Knowing that emotions influence our decisions does not imply that we should disregard them. Particularly in circumstances having ethical ramifications, emotions might act as strong messages about what we should do. This chapter's Ethics in Practice box has extra information on this specific style of decision-making. Making decisions more effectively requires that we consider our feelings and the reasons behind them about the potential possibilities.6 So, making wise decisions requires both reason and feeling. Due to this, the idea of emotional intelligence as a quality of successful managers has gained popularity. The capacity to identify, comprehend, pay attention to, and control one's own emotions as well as those of others is known as emotional intelligence. It entails self-awareness and self-regulation, which is basically a back-and-forth movement between emotions and reason in order to evaluate and comprehend our own emotions before exercising the required restraint to regulate them as suitable for the circumstance. Empathy, or the capacity and desire to comprehend the feelings of others, is another aspect of emotional intelligence.

Social skills are a last component of emotional intelligence that help one handle the emotional elements of interpersonal interactions. Managers who are conscious of their own emotions may analyze what those feelings signify in a particular circumstance and utilize that knowledge to shape their decisions. Managers who are sensitive to others' feelings may use this knowledge to facilitate improved decision-making in groups and improve group performance. Even while some individuals appear to have an innate ability for emotional intelligence, we can all learn to cultivate it and become better at it with practice. A model of emotional intelligence is depicted in Figure 1.

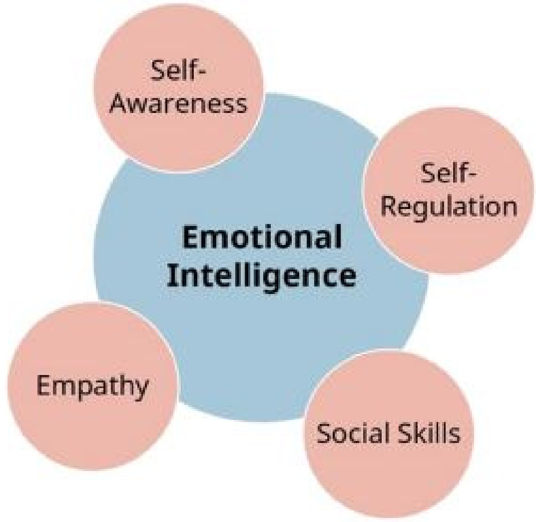

Figure 1: Model of Emotional Intelligence.

Programmed and Non programmed Decisions

Managers must distinguish between decisions that can apply structure and routine (referred to as programmed decisions) and decisions that are novel and require thought and attention (referred to as non-programmed decisions) because they have limited time and must use that time wisely to be effective.

Programmed Decisions

Programmed choices are ones that are made repeatedly over time and may be guided by a preexisting set of rules. The criteria used to make these judgments may be straightforward or rather complicated, but they are all known or at the very least may be predicted reasonably well. For instance, a programmed choice should be made on the quantity of raw materials to order based on projected production, available stock, and the estimated time for final product delivery. Another example would be the creation of a part-time employee's weekly work plan by a retail shop management. The shop's management must take seasonal business changes into consideration when estimating how busy the store will be. Then, she must take requests for vacation time and any other responsibilities the employees may have (like school) into consideration in order to determine the workers' availability. The process of setting the timetable may be complicated, but it is still a programmed choice since it is made often based on established criteria, allowing for the application of structure.

Managers often create heuristics, or mental shortcuts, to assist with programmed choices. The management of a retail business, for instance, could consistently increase personnel by 30% whenever there is a major sale (since doing so has historically been very successful), even if he or she may not know how busy the store would be the week before a big sale. Heuristics are effective because they provide a workable answer rapidly, saving the decision maker time. Deeper cognitive processing can be needed for the ideal result, which heuristics don't always provide. They often provide a favorable outcome, however. Heuristics are often employed for programmed judgments because repetition of the decision-making process gives the decision-maker insight into what to anticipate and how to respond. Another individual may be trained to make programmed decisions very readily. So that the new decision maker can make a wise choice, the rules, criteria, and how they relate to results may be clearly put forth. Because they don't need much mental analysis to make a conclusion, programmed decisions are also frequently referred to as regular or low-involvement decisions [10].

Non-programmed Decisions

Non -programmed decisions, on the other hand, are original, unstructured choices that are often based on ill-defined criteria. Information is more likely to be unclear or partial in non-programmed choices, and the decision maker may need to use careful judgment and innovative thinking to come up with a viable answer. Because they need more participation and thinking from the decision maker, these choices are also frequently referred to as non-routine or high-involvement decisions. Take a manager who is attempting to determine whether or not to implement a new technology as an example. There will always be unknowns in circumstances like these. Will the newest technology actually outperform the previous ones? Will it eventually get widespread acceptance or will another technology overtake it? The manager's best course of action in this circumstance is to collect as much pertinent data as they can and make an informed assessment on the value of the new technology. Undoubtedly, non-programmed choices pose a higher difficulty.

The Method of Making Decisions

When making non-programmed judgments, decision-makers should follow a methodical approach even if they are allowed to use mental shortcuts when making programmed decisions. The decision-making process is divided into the following six steps:

1. Acknowledge that a choice must be made.
2. Produce a range of options.
3. Examine your options.
4. Decide on a substitute.
5. Put the chosen option into action.
6. Assess its efficiency.

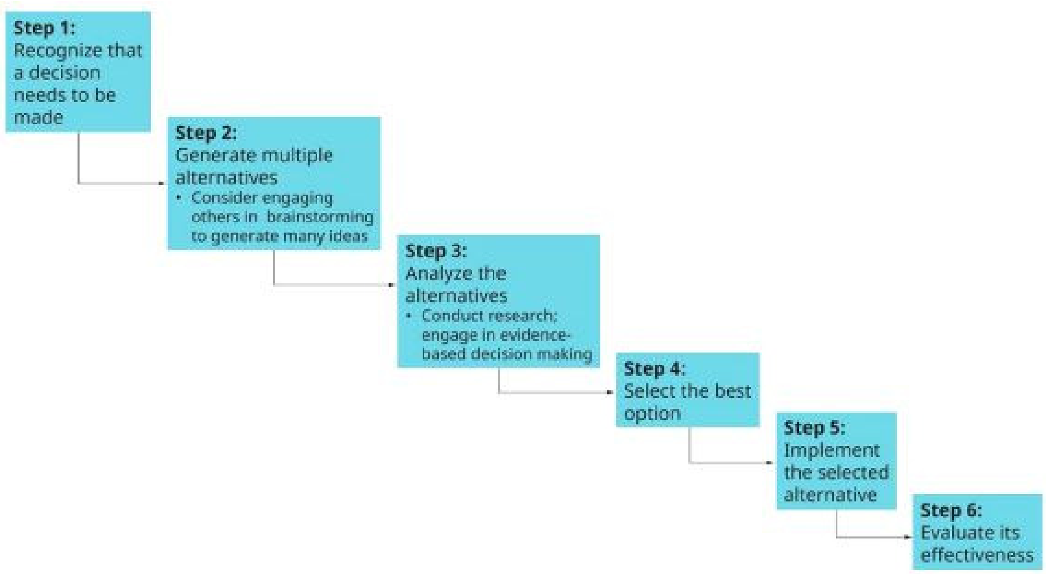

Figure 2: The Decision-Making Process.

Although they may appear simple, people often skip stages or don't give certain tasks enough time. In fact, if someone is unsure about how to solve an issue, they may refuse to accept it (Step 1). When we explore strategies for raising the caliber of decision-making later in the chapter, we'll talk more about the stages. The steps of Decision-Making Process is show in Figure 2.

The two processes in our brains that help us make choices, as well as the two different sorts of decisions (programmed and non-programmed), may seem identical to you. In order for us to make effective judgments when faced with non-programmed choices, our reflecting mechanism in our brains will typically need to be engaged. Heuristics, however, may enable decision-makers to switch to the rapid, reactive system when making programmed judgments, allowing them to swiftly move on to other problems.

CONCLUSION

Managerial decision-making is a complex process that takes many different aspects and elements into account. This study emphasizes the need of comprehending cognitive biases that might affect judgment, such as availability heuristic and confirmation bias. It also underlines how crucial it is to be aware of organizational restrictions that may affect the results of decisions, such as resource limits or hierarchical structures. Decision-making becomes even more difficult due to external considerations like market circumstances and regulatory requirements. Managers now have access to useful information and tools to improve their decision-making processes thanks to the development of data-driven decision-making. Managers can examine enormous volumes of data, see trends, and make better decisions by using technologies like advanced analytics and artificial intelligence. However, because certain areas of decision-making call for subjective judgment and inventiveness, it is essential to strike a balance between data-driven techniques and intuitive decision-making. A flexible mindset and the capacity to deal with uncertainty and shifting conditions are necessary for making effective management decisions. Managers may continually hone their decision-making abilities by adopting a growth mindset and promoting a culture of learning. Collaboration between decision-makers, stakeholders, and a range of viewpoints may also produce decisions that are stronger and more fruitful.

REFERENCE

[1] J. Habanik, A. Martosova, and N. Letkova, "The impact of managerial decision-making on employee motivation in manufacturing companies," J. Compet., 2020, doi: 10.7441/joc.2020.02.03.

[2] Y. Hasan Al-Mamary and A. Shamsuddin, "The Impact of Management Information Systems Adoption in Managerial Decision Making: A Review," Manag. Inf. Syst., 2013.

[3] J. B. Abugre, "The Moderating Role of Affective Interpersonal Conflict on Managerial Decision-making and Organizational Performance in Private Sector Organizations: A Study of Ghana," J. African Bus., 2020, doi: 10.1080/15228916.2019.1596707.

[4] M. H. Kunc and J. D. W. Morecroft, "Managerial decision making and firm performance under a resource-based paradigm," Strateg. Manag. J., 2010, doi: 10.1002/smj.858.

[5] Y. Buchana and V. Naicker, "The effect of mobile BI on organisational managerial decision-making," J. Appl. Bus. Res., 2014, doi: 10.19030/jabr.v30i4.8649.

[6] K. Tyagi and P. D. Mallya, "Managerial decision-making process in CSR employee volunteering," J. Strateg. Hum. Resour. Manag., 2019.

[7] C. M. Siddique and H. F. Siddique, "Antecedents and consequences of managerial decision-making styles in the Arabian Gulf," Manag. Res. Rev., 2020, doi: 10.1108/MRR-02-2018-0047.

[8] S. Luan, J. Reb, and G. Gigerenzer, "Ecological rationality: Fast-and-frugal heuristics for managerial decision making under uncertainty," Acad. Manag. J., 2019, doi: 10.5465/amj.2018.0172.

[9] G. Kiradoo, "A study on management information systems role and adoption in managerial decision making," Int. J. Manag., 2020, doi: 10.34218/IJM.11.3.2020.013.

[10] N. Ponikvar, M. Tajnikar, and K. Pusnik, "Performance ratios for managerial decision-making in a growing firm," J. Bus. Econ. Manag., 2009, doi: 10.3846/1611-1699.2009.10.109-120.

CHAPTER 3

BARRIERS TO EFFECTIVE DECISION-MAKING

Dr. Kadambat Kumar, Professor
Masters in Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id: krishnakumark@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

For people, companies, and communities to attain their goals and objectives, effective decision-making is essential. However, there are many obstacles that may stand in the way of making the right choices and achieving the intended results. The main obstacles to making wise decisions and their effects on choice quality will be outlined and examined. Understanding these obstacles enables people and organizations to create plans to get around them and improve their capacity for decision-making. Time limits and information overload may be handled by setting aside enough time for decision-making, creating organized decision-making frameworks, and using decision assistance technologies. Additionally, enhancing emotional intelligence and creating a positive atmosphere for making decisions might lessen the impact of unfavorable emotional elements.

KEYWORDS:

Decision-Making, Barriers, Cognitive Biases, Time Constraints, Information Overload, Emotional Factors.

INTRODUCTION

There are several obstacles to making good decisions. Effective managers are aware of these potential obstacles and work as hard as they can to get over them.

Bounded Rationality

While we may want to believe that we can make totally logical judgments, this is often unreal given the complicated problems that managers must deal with. Non-programmed choices are particularly prone to irrational behavior. We often aren't sure what to ask or what information to obtain since we haven't encountered a certain circumstance before. Even when we have acquired all the information available, we may not be able to make sense of it all or precisely foretell or predict the results of our decision. The concept of bounded rationality holds that humans cannot be perfectly reasonable when dealing with complicated difficulties because we are unable to fully comprehend all of the potential solutions or all of their ramifications. The quantity of information that our brains can process is limited. Similarly, even when managers have the cognitive capacity to comprehend all pertinent information, as was hinted at earlier in the chapter, they often must make judgments without first having the opportunity to gather all pertinent data their knowledge is incomplete [1], [2].

Escalation of Commitment

Managers may not always make the best choice at first due to incomplete knowledge, and it may take some time before it becomes obvious that a choice was poor. Consider a manager who had to decide between two software programs that would be used every day by her firm to increase productivity. She first opts for the product created by the bigger, more established firm on the grounds that they will have more money to spend in making sure the technology is sound. After some time, however, it becomes obvious that the rival software solution will be by much better. The bigger company's product will need a significantly higher initial investment as well as significant recurring expenditures for maintenance, while the smaller company's product might be incorporated into the organization's current systems with minimal extra cost. But let's say that the manager has already paid for the (poorer) software from the bigger firm at this time.

Will she change her course, suffer a loss on the money she has already invested, and go to the superior software? Or will she keep spending money and effort on attempting to make the original product successful? Escalation of commitment refers to the propensity of decision-makers to stick with bad choices even when the consequences of doing so become worse and worse. Once we make a choice, it could be challenging to change our minds sensibly. The option to "stay the course" may seem simpler to make than the admission or recognition of a bad choice. Despite our best efforts, not every choice will turn out well, and this has to be acknowledged. Effective managers are prepared to reassess choices and reverse course when necessary because they understand that progressing in the wrong direction isn't actually progress [3], [4].

Time Constraints

Managers often have time restrictions, which may make making wise decisions difficult. We are significantly less likely to make a sound non-programmed conclusion when there is limited time to gather information and reason through it. Time constraints may lead us to employ heuristics rather than deep analysis. Heuristics may speed up the process, but that doesn't guarantee the best outcome. The most effective managers are continually weighing the dangers of responding too soon against those of acting too slowly.

Uncertainty

Furthermore, managers routinely make choices in the face of ambiguity since they cannot know the result of each option until they have actually selected it. Take a manager who is weighing the pros and cons of two marketing strategies, for instance. The first is more cautious but is in line with previous actions taken by the organization. The second option is more cutting-edge and contemporary, and it may provide considerably better outcomes or it may completely fail. The decision-maker will eventually have to choose one campaign and wait to see what occurs; they will never know what the outcomes would have been had they chosen the other campaign. Because choosing one course of action entails giving up other choices, this ambiguity may make it challenging for certain managers to make decisions.

Personal Biases

Our personal prejudices can have an impact on how we make decisions. Ideas, concepts, objects, and people that are familiar or similar to us tend to make us feel more at ease. We often feel less at ease around things that are strange, novel, and unusual. The propensity to like those whom we believe are similar to us (because we like ourselves) is one of the most pervasive biases that we as humans have. Despite the fact that these similarities may be seen (based on demographic factors like color, gender, and age), they can also be the consequence of shared experiences or interests, such as being in the same book club. This "similar to me" bias and preference for the familiar can cause a number of issues for managers, including hiring less-qualified candidates because they are somehow similar to the manager, giving some employees' opinions more weight while discounting or ignoring others, sticking with an established technology over a newer, superior one, sticking with a known supplier over one that has better quality, and more. Because of the way our minds operate, it may be exceedingly difficult to get beyond our prejudices. The brain is quite good at categorizing information, and once the categories are set, it doesn't want to go to the trouble of rearranging it. Confirmation bias is the term for the tendency we have to give more attention to information that supports our current ideas and less attention to information that contradicts them [5], [6].

In fact, we dislike having our preconceived notions questioned. When faced with situations that seem dangerous, our brains are more likely to default to the reactive system rather than the reflecting system, which would allow us to rationally absorb the new information. People who are adamant in their beliefs find it difficult to be persuaded to alter their ideas. As a result, when a manager recruits a new employee whom she genuinely loves and is certain will be exceptional, she is likely to focus on instances of good performance and dismiss those of bad performance (or to blame situations outside the employee's control for those instances). Additionally, the management is more likely to believe that person, thus they will accept their justifications for subpar work without checking their veracity. The converse is also true; if we hate someone, we will focus on their flaws and downplay or dismiss their strengths. We have less reason to trust them or take their words at their value. This explains why politics in two-party systems often become sharply divided and confrontational. Having correct judgments of individuals we like and those we detest may be quite challenging. When making choices, a successful manager would make an effort to consider issues from all angles and solicit numerous viewpoints in order to counteract this bias [7], [8].

Conflict

Finally, disagreement might make it challenging to make decisions that are effective. Conflict is often disliked and avoided wherever feasible. The ideal choice, however, can be one that will cause some friction. Consider a manager who has a subordinate who often arrives late to work, requiring others to delegate their duties to cover for the tardy employee. The management has to speak with the employee in order to change the conduct, but the employee won't appreciate the chat and could have a bad reaction. They'll both experience discomfort. Conflict is likely to be present in the scenario, which most people find stressful. Even if (or particularly if) the employee is otherwise a valuable contributor to the department, it is still good to have the dialogue [9], [10].

DISCUSSION

If the inappropriate conduct is not stopped, it will persist and eventually lead to further issues at work. It's possible that other workers may start acting inappropriately once they see that this conduct is acceptable. Some workers can eventually grow so dissatisfied that they start looking for other jobs. It's important to note that in this scenario, the best workers will do it the quickest. While conflict may be unpleasant (particularly in the short term), there are instances when it is required for the group, department, or organization to operate efficiently in the long run. This is something that managers need to understand. Thinking about conflict in terms of process conflict or relational conflict is also beneficial. Process conflict, or disagreements about the optimal course of action, may actually boost productivity as people collaborate to explore different choices and find the best answers. disagreement in relationships is disagreement between people that is more intimate and includes assaults on a human rather than a concept. Generally speaking, this form of dispute should be avoided at all costs. Conflict in relationships may be harmful because it triggers the reactive system of the brain in those who believe they have been personally assaulted.

When providing feedback, effective managers should be especially mindful of the potential for interpersonal conflict and should confine the comments on behaviors and activities (how things are done) rather than the individual. Understanding and resolving interpersonal conflict demonstrates the need of emotional intelligence and empathy in corporate leaders. Such leaders are more likely to be aware of the negative effects of interpersonal conflict. The "Managerial Leadership" part demonstrates how one CEO fosters compassionate teamwork and how it is paying off.

Managerial Leadership

Microsoft's Transformation Under Satya Nadella

When Satya Nadella took over as CEO of Microsoft in 2014, he started a significant cultural makeover inside the company. He desired a cultural change away from the veneration of "know-it-alls" and toward that of "learn-it-alls." He wanted people to develop become interested and skillful listeners, learners, and communicators rather than feeling the need to demonstrate that they were the brightest person in the room. Microsoft could only continue to create and deliver excellent technological solutions by working together, learning from one another, and interacting with consumers.

One of Nadella's first orders as CEO was to order the whole senior management group to study Marshall Rosenberg's book Nonviolent Communication. The book's main theme is empathic communication, which takes a softer, gentler tack than Microsoft workers were used to. The potential to build better goods and services via cooperation increases, in Nadella's opinion, with the development of empathy since it results in a greater knowledge of customer requirements and desires. Although he freely agrees that more work needs to be done, Nadella has also supported diversity and inclusion programs. This builds on his emphasis on empathy in certain ways. However, it's also advantageous to company since broadening the range of viewpoints may encourage innovation.

Microsoft's new goal statement, "To empower every person and every organization on the planet to achieve more," reflects this cultural transition. Everybody, including Microsoft's workers, should be empowered. In a male-dominated sector, achieving diversity is extremely difficult, and Nadella acknowledges that he has erred due to his personal prejudices. Early in his time as CEO, Nadella made the suggestion at a Women in Computing conference that women did not need to request increases when they were deserving of them since the system would take care of it. Later, he acknowledged his error and utilized it as motivation to go farther in this field.

As a consequence of the cultural shift spearheaded by Nadella, senior management team meetings at Microsoft seem to have altered significantly. In the past, team members felt pressured to continually demonstrate their expertise during meetings. Nadella has created new standards; he often provides constructive criticism and solicits the open input of team members. The culture at Microsoft has improved by shifting the emphasis from always being right to continuous learning. As a result, staff members are now more ready to take chances in order to produce exceptional work. Microsoft's products are referred to as "cool" and "exciting," its cloud computing platform outperforms the competition, and its financial performance has significantly increased, all signs that the company's recent cultural change is working. It takes a lot of work to change an organization's culture, but Nadella's management of Microsoft amply demonstrates that the effort can be profitable.

Techniques That May Improve Individual Decision-Making

The ability to make better decisions on your own is a crucial one that may result in improved results and personal achievement. Here are some methods people may use to improve their ability to make decisions:

1. **Information Gathering and Analysis:** Prior to making a choice, make a deliberate effort to obtain accurate and relevant information. Consider a variety of information sources, then assess their authenticity and veracity. Look for patterns or trends in the data by doing an impartial analysis to help you make a choice.

2. **Create Clearly Defined Goals and Criteria:** Create criteria for assessing prospective choices and clearly explain your goals. You can prioritize and evaluate options more efficiently if you have quantifiable, precise goals. Make sure your long-term and short-term objectives are consistent with your beliefs and top priorities.

3. **Alternatives:** Don't fall into the trap of merely evaluating one or two possibilities. To extend your viewpoint, actively look for other ways or answers. Consider a variety of options and weigh the benefits and drawbacks of each. More original and creative ideas may result from this procedure.

4. **Apply Critical Thinking:** Apply critical thinking by raising doubts about presumptions, debunking accepted doctrine, and considering alternative viewpoints. By actively looking for contradictory data and being willing to change your view in response to new knowledge, you may avoid cognitive biases like anchoring bias and confirmation bias.

5. **Seek Input and Feedback:** Involve people in the decision-making process to seek their input and feedback and to get alternative viewpoints. Seek advice from people with a variety of backgrounds and areas of experience since they may provide insightful observations and draw attention to any possible blind spots. To challenge your thoughts and enhance the quality of your judgments, encourage constructive criticism.

6. **Manage Emotions:** Control your emotions since they might have a big influence on your judgment. Recognize your emotional condition and how it may affect your decision-making. To keep a cool, collected head, use emotional control methods like mindfulness or deep breathing. If you're feeling anxious or too emotional, take a break and come back to the choice later when you're more composed.

7. **Think About Long-Term Effects:** When making judgments, take into account the possible long-term effects of your choices. Consider how your actions may affect your well-being, relationships, and future aspirations. Make an effort to make choices that are consistent with your values and advance your long-term success and happiness.

8. **Learn from Past Decisions:** Reflect on previous choices and their results to learn from them. To prevent making the same mistakes again, look for trends or patterns. Adopt a development mentality and look at mistakes or losses as chances to learn rather than as personal failings. Develop your decision-making process over time depending on your experiences.

People may develop their decision-making abilities and make better, more informed decisions by using these approaches. Enhancing decision-making skills may benefit a variety of facets of life, from intimate connections to professional success.

Experience and Its Importance

Experience is a crucial aspect of making good decisions that is often disregarded. Managers with more experience often have a wider depth of knowledge and skills to draw on when making choices. The ability to rapidly deal with programmed judgments and to know what extra information to look for before making a nonprogrammed decision are both skills that managers may learn with experience.

Techniques for Making Better Programmed Decisions

Additionally, expertise helps managers know when to cut down on the time spent deliberating over matters that aren't all that significant but still need to be resolved. Heuristics are mental short cuts that managers use while making preprogrammed (regular, low-involvement) choices, as was previously addressed. Managers may also employ satisficing while making choices of this kind. When satisficing, a decision-maker chooses the first viable option rather than making an extra effort to find the ideal one.

Every day, we all indulge in satisficing. For instance, let's say you wish to avoid overspending during grocery shopping. If you have lots of time, you may check pricing and calculate the cost per unit of weight (or volume) to make sure every item you choose is the most affordable choice. However, if you're in a rush, you could simply choose generic items since you know they are reasonably priced. This enables you to do the work swiftly and affordably.

Techniques for Making Better Nonprogrammed Decisions

Decision-makers may use a variety of strategies in circumstances when the decision's quality is more important than its completion time. As previously indicated, nonprogrammed choices should be handled using a methodical approach. Therefore, we talk about these strategies in terms of the decision-making processes. To recap, the stages are as follows:

1. Recognize that a decision needs to be made.
2. Generate multiple alternatives.
3. Analyze the alternatives.
4. Select an alternative.
5. Implement the selected alternative.
6. Evaluate its effectiveness.

Step 1: Recognizing That a Decision Needs to Be Made

Because they are unsure of how to handle issues, ineffective managers may sometimes choose to ignore them. But over time, this usually results in difficulties that become worse and worse. Effective managers will be aware of issues and possibilities and won't hesitate to take actions that might improve the productivity and success of their team, department, or company.

Step 2: Generating Multiple Alternatives

A manager will often just spend enough time on Step 2 to create two options before rapidly moving on to Step 3 to make a choice. There could have been a better way, but it wasn't even examined. It's crucial to keep in mind that you shouldn't hurry nonprogrammed judgments. Making a selection will be more likely if there are several possibilities available. Talking to others to acquire their thoughts and applying creative thought to the issue are two strategies that may aid in the generation of extra possibilities.

Talk to other people

By including others in the process, managers may often enhance the quality of their decision-making, particularly when developing alternatives. Due to their varied life experiences, other individuals often have a different viewpoint on the same issue. This might assist you come up with ideas for solutions that you would not have thought of otherwise. It may be helpful to discuss important choices with a mentor, particularly for rookie managers who are still learning and honing their skills. A mentor with greater experience will often be able to recommend additional solutions.

Be innovative

Although we don't typically equate creativity with management, it may be quite useful in specific circumstances. When making decisions, creativity may be very beneficial when coming up with alternatives. In order to be creative, one must be able to utilize their imagination and stand back from conventional ways of thinking and viewing the world. Creativity is the production of novel or unique ideas. Even though some individuals appear to have an inherent talent for creativity, you can learn how to do it. Allowing your thoughts to roam and fusing prior knowledge with new experiences are necessary components of creativity. Because we aren't completely focused on the issue we've allowed our brains to wander creative inspiration could strike when we least expect it in the shower, for instance. A manager who aspires to creativity will take the time to consider a problem from all angles, attempt to integrate facts in novel ways, look for overarching patterns, and utilize their imagination to come up with fresh answers to current issues.

Step 3: Analyzing Alternatives

Step 3 implementation requires careful consideration of a variety of issues. For instance, knowing which alternatives are costlier than others is important when evaluating your selections. Effective managers will make sure they have gathered enough data to evaluate the value of the different possibilities. They will also use the strategies listed below: making decisions based on the data, exercising critical thinking, consulting others, and weighing long-term and ethical ramifications.

Step 4: Selecting an Alternative

After generating and analyzing different possibilities, the decision-maker must choose one of them. This may be simple in certain cases since one option is always the best one. However, this is sometimes difficult since there isn't a certain "winner" in terms of the best option. Even after collecting all relevant facts, it may be difficult to determine which choice is best since, as was noted previously in the chapter, there may be many excellent possibilities. No matter what you do, you will likely enrage some stakeholder group since it's possible that none of the options are neutral. When there isn't a blatantly obvious "best" choice, a poor decision maker may get paralyzed and unable to choose among the different options. In an effort to make their choice simpler, they can opt to keep collecting more data. It's crucial for managers to consider if waiting will be more expensive than acquiring further information. It may not be feasible to wait if there are time constraints.

Realize that perfection is impossible to achieve

Effective managers are aware that they may not always make the best judgments because they lack all the knowledge or lack the time or resources to collect and analyse all the information that may be available. They endeavor to make excellent judgments generally while acknowledging that their decisions will not always be ideal. Knowing that perfection is unachievable can also help managers shift and adapt if they subsequently recognize that the alternative, they first chose was not the greatest one.

Chat with others

Speaking with others might be beneficial at this stage of the process as well. You will ultimately be responsible for choosing one of the possibilities, but if you are having trouble deciding, talking it out with a friend or loved one may help you realize that you are truly choosing the greatest option out of those that are available. Verbally exchanging information also alters the way our brains interpret things, which may lead to fresh perspectives and better decision-making.

Step 5: Implementing the Selected Alternative

You must put your alternative into practice after choosing it. Even if it may seem too apparent to bring up, execution may sometimes be difficult, especially if the choice will lead to disagreement or unhappiness among certain stakeholders. Even though it's the wisest course of action, there are occasions when we know what we need to do but want to put it off because we fear upsetting other members of the organization.

But to be a successful manager, you must have follow-through. It's a good idea to engage in some self-reflection if you are unwilling to put a choice into action in order to determine why. If you are aware that your choice may lead to conflict, attempt to envision how you might resolve it amicably. It's also conceivable that we believe there is no other option or that we are under pressure to make a choice that, in our hearts of hearts, we know is wrong from an ethical standpoint. These choices might be among the most challenging. Always aim to make choices that you feel good about, which include being morally upright even when under pressure to act improperly.

Step 6: Evaluating the Effectiveness of Your Decision

Because assessing a decision's efficacy takes time and managers are often busy, they may have already moved on to other tasks, thus they sometimes miss this phase. However, assessing efficacy is crucial. We can't learn from an event in a manner that helps us make better judgments in the future if we don't assess our own performance and the results of our actions.

As we've seen, managers may use a variety of strategies to assist them in making wise judgments by paying close attention to each phase in the decision-making process. See an example of how one manager uses these strategies in practice to make wise judgments in the Ethics in Practice box.

Group Decision-Making

The benefits and drawbacks of collaborative decision-making, as well as suggestions for managers on how to enhance the process. The effectiveness of a manager's choices and results may be considerably enhanced by including more individuals in the decision-making process. However, including more individuals might also result in greater conflict and other difficulties. Now let's discuss the benefits and drawbacks of collaborative decision-making.

Advantages of Group Decisions

You may take into account various viewpoints and ideas when you include groups in decision-making. However, a varied group is required for this benefit to be achieved. Each member of a varied group will often have unique preferences, views, prejudices, and preconceptions. Group decision-making requires more effort from a management since multiple points of view must be discussed and resolved, but it also tends to lessen the impact of bias on the result (if the group members represent varied views). For instance, a hiring committee comprised entirely of males could choose to choose a greater percentage of male candidates (simply because they have a propensity to favor those who are more like themselves). However, the prejudice need to be neutralized by a hiring committee that is equally composed of men and women, leading to more candidates being recruited for their qualifications as opposed to their physical characteristics.

Additionally, it is advantageous to engage more individuals in decision-making since each person contributes distinct knowledge and viewpoints to the group. Multiple participants also often result in more possibilities being developed and higher levels of intellectual stimulation as group members debate the options. As many answers or choices as you can come up with are generated via the process of brainstorming, which is a well-known strategy used in group decision-making.

When groups make decisions, all of these elements may result in better results. Additionally, including those who will be impacted by a decision can help them develop a deeper awareness of the difficulties or challenges at hand as well as a stronger commitment to the solutions.

Disadvantages of Group Decisions

Making decisions in groups is not always easy. Conflict may bog down certain organizations, while other groups take it too far and drive for consensus at the cost of productive talks. Groupthink is when participants decide not to express their reservations or disagreements in order to maintain harmony and avoid upsetting or enraging other participants. When there is a strong sense of camaraderie and teamwork within the group, it may often lead to groupthink since no one wants to see that by generating conflict. It may also happen when a team becomes complacent as a result of prior triumphs.

Often, one person in the group has more authority or influence than the others and suppresses dissent to prevent people with opposing views from speaking out so that only their own ideas are put into action. However, the group will not reap the benefits of collective decision-making if members are not really offering their thoughts and opinions.

Making decisions is an essential everyday task for managers. Decisions might be modest and easy with obvious solutions or large and complicated with little certainty on the best option. Learning to properly navigate many choices is a necessary skill for a manager. Although managers seldom depend completely on their own knowledge, competence, which progressively grows through learning and experience, often enhances management decision-making. Additionally, they undertake research and gather data from others, pay attention to their own prejudices and ethical implications, and use critical thought to analyze the information they have gathered to create choices that will be advantageous to the business and its stakeholders.

CONCLUSION

Effective decision-making obstacles provide substantial hurdles to both people and organizations, possibly resulting in less-than-ideal results. Confirmation bias and anchoring bias are two examples of cognitive biases that may skew judgment and reduce the effectiveness of decisions. Individuals are often forced by time restrictions to make snap judgments without careful deliberation or study of all available options. Decision-makers may get overwhelmed with information due to the proliferation of data and technological improvements, which may make it difficult for them to gather relevant and trustworthy information. Fear, stress, and personal biases are examples of emotional elements that may impair judgment and result in illogical decision-making. It is crucial to raise awareness of cognitive biases, stimulate critical thinking, and value other points of view while making decisions in order to reduce these obstacles. By removing these obstacles, people and organizations may improve the efficacy of their decision-making, the quality of their decisions, and the chance that they will achieve their goals. For decision-makers to successfully navigate the complexity of decision-making in a world that is becoming more dynamic and unpredictable, it is crucial to recognize and proactively manage these obstacles.

REFERENCE

[1] M. N. Khan, P. Akhtar, and Y. Merali, "Strategies and effective decision-making against terrorism affecting supply chain risk management and security: A novel combination of triangulated methods," Ind. Manag. Data Syst., 2018, doi: 10.1108/IMDS-09-2017-0449.

[2] F. de Andreis, "A Theoretical Approach to the Effective Decision-Making Process," Open J. Appl. Sci., 2020, doi: 10.4236/ojapps.2020.106022.

[3] J. Nwoye and E. Agwu, "Effective decision-making and organizational goal achievement in a depressive economy," Int. J. Res. Dev. Stud., 2017.

[4] J. Young, "Evidence-based practice for effective decision-making," Chart. Inst. Pers. Dev., 2019.

[5] K. Nakayama et al., "Shared decision making, physicians' explanations, and treatment satisfaction: a cross-sectional survey of prostate cancer patients," BMC Med. Inform. Decis. Mak., 2020, doi: 10.1186/s12911-020-01355-z.

[6] S. Kudyba, J. Fjermestad, and T. Davenport, "A research model for identifying factors that drive effective decision-making and the future of work," J. Intellect. Cap., 2020, doi: 10.1108/JIC-05-2019-0130.

[7] S. Watkins, "Effective decision-making: Applying the theories to nursing practice," Br. J. Nurs., 2020, doi: 10.12968/bjon.2020.29.2.98.

[8] A. A. Nura and N. H. Osman, "A Toolkit on effective decision making measurement in organizations," Int. J. Humanit. Soc. Sci., 2012.

[9] A. Volosova and E. Matiukhina, "Using artificial intelligence for effective decision-making in corporate governance under conditions of deep uncertainty," SHS Web Conf., 2020, doi: 10.1051/shsconf/20208903008.

[10] H. Theogene, T. Mulegi, and N. Hosee, "The Contribution of Financial Ratios Analysis on Effective Decision Making in Commercial Banks," Int. J. Manag. Appl. Sci., 2017.

CHAPTER 4

A BRIEF INTRODUCTION ON HISTORY OF MANAGEMENT

Mrs. Salma Syeda, Assistant Professor
Masters in Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id: syeda.s@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The intriguing field of management history charts the development of management concepts and methods from antiquity to the current period. This chapter offers a summary of the significant turning points and significant figures in management theory. In response to shifting cultural, economic, and technical circumstances, it investigates how management concepts have changed. The research emphasizes the contributions of early management thinkers and their concepts, including systems thinking, human interactions, and scientific management. Professionals and academics may acquire insights into the origins of current management practices and spot possible future trends by knowing the history of management.

KEYWORDS:

Employees, Evolution, Industrial, Management, Scientific Management.

INTRODUCTION

Even while you would believe that management is a relatively modern discipline, it really has ancient origins. In actuality, management and those looking for ways to improve it have always existed whenever and wherever there has been business. For instance, the Great Pyramid, the Hanging Gardens of Babylon, and the Colossus of Rhodes were just a few of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World that required the labor of a huge number of people to complete. Given their scale and complexity, it is likely that managers were involved in organizing the manpower and materials required to carry out the building plans. Similar to how the Romans and the Ancient Chinese were unable to control their huge empires, the Phoenicians and the Greeks were unable to control ocean-going commerce [1], [2].

It seems natural that the study of management is ancient given the long history of management. The many management lessons learned from political, diplomatic, and military history as well as from philosophy, poetry, economics, and literature reinforce this viewpoint. Anyone who has read Shakespeare's King Lear will be able to identify the current management issue of succession planning! The writings of Roman commander and statesman Julius Caesar, Chinese military strategist Sun Tzu, and even Genghis Kahn, conqueror of Mongolia and head of what grew to be the greatest land empire in history, have all had an impact on modern managers.1 Facebook's Mark Zuckerberg2 is a contemporary admirer of the Caesars and has said that his classical background influences certain aspects of his managerial style.

Modern management is less than 150 years old, despite its long history. In actuality, a contrast between management practices before and after the Industrial Revolution reveals that the former is simply a tenuous approximation of the later. With a few exceptions, forced labor (slaves or indentured servants) or family members worked mostly at home and on farms before the Industrial Revolution, and the products they created were often used by their employers, the local community, or their own families. Workers may select where and for whom to work as economics and morals changed throughout the years. These adjustments would have a significant impact on how labor and other resources were used in the manufacturing process [2], [3].

The Industrial Revolution and the changes in how and where commodities were marketed were the two breakthroughs that fundamentally altered management. When the circumstances were taken as a whole, more products were sold to more people in more remote regions. Large corporations were also founded as a result of these occurrences. Competition necessitated coordination and specialization in the utilization of resources, as well as the creation of economies of scale (i.e., increasing output decreasing costs). Coordination and specialization issues combined to promote the growth of management studies as a separate discipline.

In this chapter, we follow the development of management assessment from its early stages in antiquity to its current incarnation as a contemporary profession. Understanding the history of management can help us comprehend its principles in a richer, more comprehensive context and show how each idea we discuss is supported by evidence gathered over many years by a large number of scholars in the fields of engineering, economics, psychology, sociology, and anthropology [4], [5].

The Early Origins of Management

The earliest urban civilization, Sumer, which is now in southern Iraq, is where management first emerged. In the thriving commercial culture of Sumer, consumers could buy products including cereals, animals, perfumes, and ceramics. The ancient Sumerians utilized old clay coins to make payments rather than bartering, which is the practice of exchanging one commodity or service for another in exchange for no payment at all. Varied coin denominations were represented by varied coin sizes and forms, which also indicated the kinds of items they may be traded for. What enabled this degree of commerce and economic activity? The invention of writing allowed merchants to keep track of different transactions. Additionally, the invention of a simple form of coinage made it easier for people to trade more since they no longer had to locate someone else who desired the exact same commodity or service they were producing. One of the primary responsibilities of a manager is to coordinate the actions of people who offer things and those who want to acquire them.

The Middle East made two significant contributions to the early growth of management. The Babylonian monarch Hammurabi (1810 BC–1750 BC) is credited with originating the notion of written rules and directives.4 The Code of Hammurabi was a collection of 282 rules that addressed a broad range of conduct, including economic transactions, private conduct, social interactions, and penalties. One of the first examples of accounting and the need for explicit regulations for managers and owners was Law 104. Doctors, bricklayers, stonemasons, boatmen, shepherds, and other workers had their salaries regulated by the law as well. However, since salaries were fixed, the law did not incorporate the idea of incentive compensation. Another Babylonian monarch, Nebuchadnezzar (605 BC–c. 562 BC), who provided incentives to textile weavers for productivity would introduce the concept of incentives. The more fabric the weavers made, the more food they received as payment.

Hammurabi a well-preserved ancient legal document known as the document of Hammurabi was written in ancient Babylon between 1810 and 1750 BC. It is a list of 282 laws that governed a broad range of behavior, including economic operations, private behavior, social interactions, and penalties. One of the first uses of accounting and the need for explicit regulations for owners and managers was in Law 104. Attribution 2.0 Generic (CC BY 2.0) as depicted in Figure 1 [6], [7].

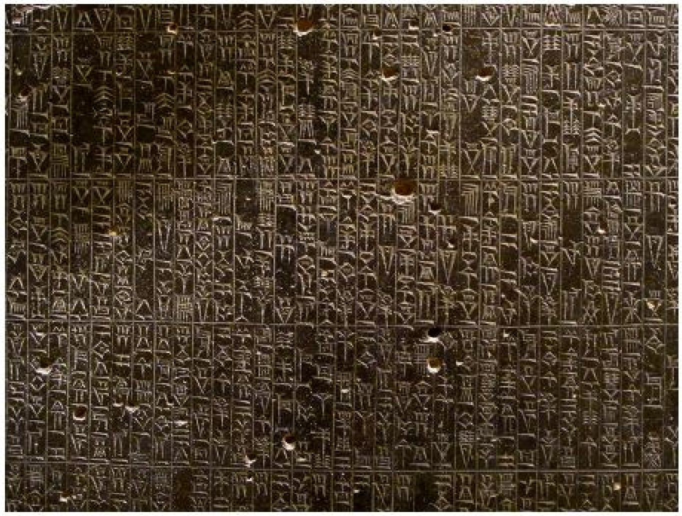

Figure 1: A well-preserved ancient legal document known as the document of Hammurabi was written in ancient Babylon between 1810 and 1750 BC.

The huge pyramids were built by the ancient Egyptians in remarkable detail. The construction of canals, irrigation systems, and the pyramids, which served as royal tombs and were larger and more complicated than anything that the Greeks and Romans6 were able to create in subsequent centuries, was accomplished by the ancient Egyptians. Even while we still don't know how the pyramids were built, we do know that a large number of different kinds of slave workers were used in the process. Different tasks would be assigned to each worker. Some of the workers were stone cutters, while others had to move enormous stone blocks by pushing and pulling them, and yet others had to lubricate the stones to lessen friction. The management principles of coordination, specialization, and division of work are evident in this process. One person oversaw each of these teams of employees [8].

The ancient Egyptians invented the idea of span of control, or the number of employees that a manager directly supervises, as they figured out how to manage the enormous numbers of people involved in constructing pyramids. The Egyptians determined that 10 employees per supervisor was the best ratio, anticipating future studies on this topic. There were also a number of overseers who were charged with pressuring employees to produce. The Chinese were the first in Asia to conceptualize bureaucracy. Although its origins may be seen in the earliest dynasties, the Han dynasty (206 BC–220 AD) is when bureaucracy reached its pinnacle the goal was to educate academics in Confucian principles and equip them to use such principles in decision-making. This approach was informal and based on the judgment of the academics themselves, in contrast to current bureaucracy. The concept of meritocracy was another significant development since it grounded selection for and then advancement within a bureaucracy on a test of Confucian teaching.

In the evolution of management, the Greeks (800 BC–400 BC) and Romans (500 BC–476 AD) introduced a number of critical milestones. Both the Greeks and the Romans attempted a broad variety of industrial projects, such as roads and aqueducts, and founded several guilds and institutions that promoted trade, despite the fact that neither empire was particularly focused on commerce. Based on Plato's understanding of human variation, the Greeks proceeded to develop the concept of labor division. Socrates, a famous Greek philosopher, emphasized the need to have administrative abilities, such as the ability to foster an environment conducive to information exchange and analysis. Standardization was one of the Romans' contributions to management. The Romans needed to standardize measurements, weights, and coinage in order to manage a large empire. Due to the widespread public stock sales by Roman businesses, the Romans also saw the creation of the corporation [9], [10].

Slavery persisted in both ancient Greece and Rome, but workers were beginning to enjoy more freedom as a result of changes in the economy that made slavery unprofitable. They still had masters who made the decisions about where and how they might labor. European commerce decreased with the fall of the Roman Empire. Due to its position between the classical world of the Greeks and Romans and the world of the Renaissance, scholars refer to this period (500 AD–1000 AD) as the Dark or Middle Ages. While commerce and economic growth were slow in Europe at this time, they were brisk in the Muslim and Chinese empires. Readers received information and merchandise from such thriving communities via a variety of travels, including the Italian trader and adventurer Marco Polo in the 13th century.

DISCUSSION

The Italian Renaissance

A series of military missions were undertaken by Europeans in the 11th, 12th, and 13th centuries to retake the Holy Land from the Muslims. The Crusades were a series of Muslim-led expeditions that brought riches and scientific advancements to Europe. In northern Italy, a wave of cultural revolution and amazing accomplishments in many walks of life started in the 14th century. A much of the new information and learning that emerged during the Italian Renaissance had ramifications for the economy and the commercial world. These concepts and information were able to spread across Europe because to the invention of the first printing press. As a new focus on commerce and wealth creation evolved as a result of the interaction of these variables, new wealth was created. Modern business is starting to take off in Italy, and with it the need for employees to manage these new businesses. According to Muldoon and Marin:

The underlying circumstances for the migration of the economic and intellectual culture of the Italian Renaissance from its original Italian soil were produced by their hardworking compatriots as they improved mining operations and developed the shipping and banking sectors (Haynes, 1991). Double-entry accounting and the hiring of company managers to oversee and manage operations were likely both influenced by the expanding breadth and complexity of these commercial activities. To carry out these economic operations not just inside a nation but also within numerous countries, organizations known as corporations were created. The early international firms had offices all throughout Europe but were headquartered in Italy. Edward III of England received a loan from the Florence Company of Bardi, a global financial institution.10 The Italians popularized the concepts of trade across Europe by providing guides for merchants as their commercial companies prospered.

The Industrial Revolution

During the Tudor era (1485–1603), England, a backwater power at the time, was exposed to the Renaissance and its ideas. During this period, John Florio, an Anglo-Italian member of Queen Elizabeth's court, translated Italian words into English and introduced the term management into the language. The Industrial Revolution, the third significant development in management, was brought about by the rise of British dominance. Opportunities for commerce increased as the British Empire's strength increased. In the 18th century, a number of multinational organizations, like the East India Company and the Hudson's Bay Company, began to take shape. In Canada, where pelts were made and afterwards delivered to England for commerce in any region of the world, the Hudson's Bay Company oversaw the fur trade.

As commerce continued to advance, the marketplace emerged as the primary mechanism for coordinating the exchange of products. The market would coordinate the actions and endeavors of different players, enabling the flow of resources to the most effective uses. Adam Smith, an economist and moral philosopher, was one of this era's most influential thinkers. Smith advocated the notion of specialization and coordination inside businesses as a source of economic progress in his magnum opus, The Wealth of Nations. Smith made significant contributions to management theory in the areas of specialization and division of labor. A worker specialized in carrying out one activity that was a component of a longer list of duties that would result in the production of a product thanks to the division of labor. The concept of labor specialization produced a number of significant results. First, specialization significantly lowered the price of commodities. Second, it significantly decreased the need for training. Workers just needed to learn a little fraction of a job, not all of it. Thirdly, a stronger focus on management was necessary to coordinate all of these many activities.

The invention of the steam engine, which significantly aided in the improvement of the transportation of commodities and raw materials, was another crucial aspect of the Industrial Revolution. The steam engine reduced manufacturing and transportation expenses, resulting in cheaper pricing and the expansion of product distribution. These elements all contributed to the Industrial Revolution, which took place between 1760 and 1900. Modern corporations, which are mostly factories, emerged during the Industrial Revolution when specialized work was organized and managed by management.

Before the Industrial Revolution, products and services were created in small amounts at home and lacked standards. Family-run home manufacturing gave way to industrial production throughout the Industrial Revolution. These factories may have hundreds or even thousands of employees who could make standardized things in large quantities more affordably than they could be made at home. The scale of the factories varied, spanning whole towns and cities like Lowell, Massachusetts, which was mostly home to textile mills. Small factories evolved into bigger ones as the Industrial Revolution went on. Harvester in Chicago, which employed 123 people, was the country's biggest manufacturer in 1849. By the middle of the 1850s, McCormick Plant employed 250 people who produced 2,500 reapers annually. Following the Great Chicago Fire, McCormick constructed a new facility with 800 employees and revenues far in excess of $1 million. Henry Ford's Dearborn facility employed up to 12,000 people in 1913. As factories expanded in size, they offered opportunities for employee satisfaction. In addition to being a center of work, the Hawthorne facility in Cicero, Illinois, also housed social groups and sports teams. The Industrial Revolution spread from England to other parts of the world before arriving in the United States. From the 1820s until the 1860s, there were numerous significant industrial revolutions in the United States.

Canals and subsequently railways were built as part of the transportation revolution to link the various regions of the continent. The development of the telegraph system facilitated quicker communication across diverse American regions. Prior to the invention of the telegraph, it would take weeks to send information from New York to Boston. The Market Revolution also began to take shape in the US. Prior to the Market Revolution, the American economy was founded on yeoman farmers who operated small, self-sufficient farms and produced most of their goods in small, handcrafted amounts. The availability of cheap financing and better transportation started a widespread market revolution about 1830. This led to the creation of a broad range of organizations, which required managers to oversee multiple corporate offices.

After the American Civil War, which came to a close in 1865, society saw the rise of enormous enterprises that covered the continent and factories that resembled vast towns. The shift in production led to a number of concerns, some of which are comparable to those we now experience as a result of the transition from a manufacturing to an information economy. How, for instance, do you inspire employees? Workers were extremely easily motivated when families dominated the labor force because if family members did not produce, the family would not live. However, at the plant, if employees didn't agree with management's plans, they may skip work or even wreck equipment. Each employee performed their duties in their own unique way, employees seemed to have been hired without consideration of whether they were qualified for a specific position, management appeared irrational, and there was minimal equipment uniformity.

Both management and the employee were unaware of the production amount, thus management did not disclose how they decided what should be produced. Workers thought that management made arbitrary decisions about what should be produced. Workers thought that there was a limited quantity of work in the world and that if too much was generated, management would fire employees. By penalizing those who produced too much, the workforce would regulate output. For instance, if a worker produced too much, his tools might be harmed, or his colleagues would abuse him. Similar erratic manufacturing techniques were used. For instance, if you learned how to cut iron or shovel coal, you would have acquired various skills, which did nothing to increase productivity. Several reformers in engineering pushed for the development of management as a separate area of study due to managerial inefficiency so that some order and logic could be applied to how work was accomplished. Even though technology underwent considerable transformation during this time, management lagged behind.

Taylor-Made Management

Significant social changes were also experienced throughout the Industrial Revolution's economic turmoil. The U.S. professional classes (lawyers, executives, and physicians) had a variety of worries. There was the potential to create a persistent underclass of poorly educated employees who were trying to earn a life since more and more people were now employed in factories. Many reformers believed that employees may become politicized and actively seek to improve their salary, working conditions, and other factors, upsetting the equilibrium of the labor markets and resulting in riots, strikes, and other forms of violence. There were also worries that big business will corrupt politics and subvert the will of the people via pressure, money, and influence.

The working class had a lot of worries regarding their jobs. As was already indicated, there was a genuine concern that overproduction might lead the loss of all jobs. Additionally, there were issues with pay, duration on the job, and workplace justice. Furthermore, there was no consistency in terms of how jobs were to be carried out. In spite of the fact that there was only a requirement for one technique, Frank Gilbreth, a pioneer in scientific management, reported that he was taught three different methods to lay bricks when he was apprenticed as one in 1885. There were no breaks and little attention paid to the employees' physical or mental wellbeing at the industries. The employees and management were at war with one another. Workers would unite to reduce output once management established the volume of labor anticipated for the day. This practice, known as "soldiering," included a worker purposefully lowering their output. Those employees who overproduced or underproduced may anticipate having their equipment destroyed or having bodily damage done to them. The management offered very little, if any, incentives. Managers often used physical violence and other forms of punishment to instill motivation in their workforce. Neither party had a good reason to rely on or work together with the other.

The need for managers was now there, but there weren't many available to meet this need since there wasn't much training given, thus compounding management issues. Before the Industrial Revolution, most businesses were controlled by a single owner or family. Most company owners no longer have the skills to manage such enormous geographic and financial operations as businesses became bigger and more complicated and trade spread over an increasing number of areas.32 However, there wasn't much in the way of managerial education or training. Both prominent academic publications like the Academy of Management Journal and practitioner journals like the Harvard Business Review were absent. Before the University of Pennsylvania's Wharton School of Business was founded in 1881, there were also no business schools.

At this time, the majority of business education schools focused on teaching secretarial skills. Sociology and psychology, two related areas, were only emerging. Any management training that did exist was mostly derived from courses in literature and history. Despite the fact that there were many instances of both good and bad management, this teaching was anecdotal and not systematic. The beginning of the second stage of the Industrial Revolution coincided with the development of management as a separate field of study. The United States, not Great Britain, is where management first emerged.

According to management consultant and educator Peter Drucker, along with the Declaration of Independence, the invention of management was one of the United States' greatest gifts to the world. The fields of management, sociology, and psychology were all emerging at the same time as history and economics studies were becoming more formalized and scientific. A formal subject of study in management was also established utilizing the scientific approach. According to Drucker, the growth of management was one of the things that prevented radicalism from taking root in the United States since it raised worker pay, reduced prices, and boosted productivity. Scientific management's success allowed employees to enter the middle class. This significant advancement has been credited to Frederick Winslow Taylor in particular.

The founder of scientific management is regarded as Frederick Winslow Taylor (1856–1915). He was born into Pennsylvania's Quaker nobility and originally intended to enroll at Harvard and pursue a career as a lawyer or CEO before suffering an eye ailment that prohibited him from reading.35 Taylor started working at the Midvale Steel Company, a family friend's firm, once Harvard was no longer a possibility. Taylor soon advanced from pattern maker to foreman to chief engineer after settling into the task. He saw several actions intended to stop or slow down production at this period, including having his tools damaged, and he was the one who came up with the word "soldiering" to characterize this intentional behavior.36 Taylor made the decision to act rather than watch as such foolish actions had an adverse effect on the company he worked for. He first went to Stevens Institute of Technology to get an engineering education. He then used this information in his work.

It's important to remember that Taylor wasn't a very innovative thought. His theories were heavily influenced by other philosophers, particularly the Englishman Charles Babbage (1791–1871).37 Taylor's contribution was the advancement of a comprehensive management system via the fusion of many other people's concepts and beliefs. Taylor may not have created the scientific study of management, but he did pioneer the use of time studies, functionally based labor division, cost-control systems, written instructions for employees, planning, and standardized equipment, all of which have led to the usage and synthesis of management. Modern management, including the use of incentives, is still based on the Taylorian principles. For instance, Taylor emphasized piecework production, in which employees were compensated based on the volume of work they completed. Taylor also emphasized the concept of differential piecework, which states that employees would be paid more if they produced more than a set quantity. Taylor's work served as the foundation for several pay schemes, including sales commissions i.e., being paid based on how much you sell.

Taylor's main contribution was his preference for knowledge and science above custom and generalizations. He dissected every stage of manufacturing into its component elements and observed the most skilled individuals at work. Taylor identified the most effective and efficient approach to complete a job by timing the employees' activities. Taylor first disassembled each task into its component pieces, then reassembled them in the proper order. To organize a person's workday into a sequence of tasks, Taylor also created time management research. He then timed the completion of each task to see which was the fastest. He would redo the job in the most effective manner he could, and then teach staff to do the job. Additionally, he was able to encourage staff to work more efficiently and effectively without wearing them out by enabling them to take breaks throughout the day.

The idea of first-class work was another one of Taylor's major contributions to the practice and profession of management. When Taylor created the concept of first-class work, he did so with the thought that employees should do as much labor as their bodies and minds can handle. Those who couldn't keep up with the pace of production and the demands of their jobs were moved to various parts of the factory where they could operate most productively. First-class labor was determined by what an employee might reasonably be expected to perform, not by physical exertion or bursts of activity.

Taylor also created a task management system that improved productivity and made it possible to divide a supervisor's workload into separate areas of responsibility. This emphasis gave managers the ability to better organize and manage the tasks that belonged to their employees. Taylor felt that managers would improve in their ability to analyze their particular area of specialization and be better equipped to do so with authority derived from knowledge and competence rather than just position or power. Additionally, he created a cost-accounting technique that was applied to daily planning and management rather than just long-term analysis.

Taylorism was founded on four managerial tenets:

Principle 1: For each area of a work, a manager should create a rule of science. By adhering to this principle, work is guaranteed to be founded on facts discovered via study rather than generalizations. For instance, a common misconception was that allowing employees to take breaks would reduce the amount of work that could be accomplished. After all, if a worker wasn't working, how could he produce? Taylor influenced this mindset by conducting studies that showed the advantages of taking breaks during the workweek. We now take coffee breaks as a result of Taylor's studies.

Principle 2: Handpick and educate each employee using science. You will see that Taylor's principles are still relevant when you reach the chapter on human resource management. Prior to Taylor's work, personnel decisions were decided based on nepotism, favoritism, or random selection. The owner of Midvale was a friend of Taylor's father, therefore he was able to get a position there. A worker's physical and mental fitness for a job was often not taken into account when choosing them for the position. By doing research to identify the ideal candidate for the position, Taylor altered this perception.

Principle 3: Management and employees should collaborate to make sure that work is carried out in accordance with management principles. Taylor's remark went against long-standing beliefs held by both management and the employee, who thought the other was their adversary. Taylor emphasized collaboration and the necessity for the working relationship to be mutually beneficial rather than animosity.

Principle 4: Management and employees should share tasks and responsibilities equitably. Before, management issued the orders, and employees either carried them out or objected to them. Taylor thought that labor and management had obligations to one another. It was up to management to set the daily production amount in a methodical manner and to provide reasonable wages. Workers were expected to provide a fair day's labor in exchange.

Taylor's Apologists

In addition to his breakthrough contributions to the field of scientific management, Taylor recruited a diverse group of gifted people to help him with his studies. Carl G. Barth, a mathematician, was the first significant figure (1860–1939). Barth contributed in two important ways. His research on staff weariness was the first. He looked into the factors that contributed to worker fatigue. The second was how he determined how much steel to cut using the slide rule. A slide rule is a ruler with a center strip that slides. It makes it possible to quickly and precisely execute computations. One was created by Barth to cut steel. Before Barth's work, employees had to do challenging mathematical computations to decide how much steel to cut. They often guessed, which resulted in a lot of mistakes and wastage. But with the slide rule, mistakes were less frequent, and they became less expensive.

Henry Gantt (1861–1919), whose invention of the Gantt chart allowed for better and more accurate control over the manufacturing process, is another significant addition to Taylor's ideas. The Gantt chart monitored the difference between what was planned and what was really accomplished. Gantt provides two guidelines for his graphs: Measure the time required to finish a task first. Second, indicate graphically on the chart how much of a task should have been finished in the allotted amount of time. A scheduling system now resembles a Gantt chart the most. With the use of these charts, managers could track budget issues, determine if projects were on time, and assess how they were going. The employee bonus system, in which workers received a bonus if they accomplished the job allocated to them, was also invented by Gantt.

The following significant contributions to Taylor's scientific management approach were Frank (1868-1924) and Lillian Gilbreth (1878-1972), a married pair who sometimes competed and occasionally collaborated with Taylor. Before learning about Taylor, mason Frank Gilbreth started looking for strategies to reduce his exhaustion and more effectively lay down more bricks. Gilbreth, in contrast to Taylor, was interested in motion studies, where he would capture different movements while a person was at work. Gilbreth, for instance, broke down all hand gestures into a set of 17 fundamental motions to find the most effective approach to do a job.

Gilbreth would then determine the most effective technique to do a task. Gilbreth captured footage of people doing a broad range of tasks, such as secretarial work, bricklaying, and even playing baseball. When working in the construction industry, Gilbreth created a management system that included regulations prohibiting smoking on the job, a ten dollar award for the greatest idea to enhance labor, and a new training system where employees were only shown how to execute a task properly. He established a regulation requiring photographs of all accident scenes for use in pending legal actions. Gilbreth also introduced a promotion, training, and development strategy to help staff become ready for their current and future roles. For this system, it was necessary to map out the promotion process and maintain performance review records. He aimed to make managers and employees alike aware of the effects of weariness and how to increase remuneration. Gilbreth's studies led him to the conclusion that boredom was caused by a worker's disinterest in the job, not the job itself.

Even though she may not have started the industrial psychology movement, Lillian Gilbreth's education and experience added a human perspective to management theory and practice. She said that in order to better grasp how to work, we must comprehend the worker. For instance, knowing the worker became a key factor in scientific management when choosing employees for certain jobs and giving them incentives. By enhancing each person's unique qualities, talents, and skills, the goal was to help them reach their maximum potential. After Frank Gilbreth passed away, Lillian Gilbreth redirected her attention to improving household productivity and created the contemporary kitchen in the process.

Taylor's Shortcomings

Taylor was a madman who had made it his life's work to persuade as many people as he could to embrace scientific management. However, despite his fervor and conviction, Taylor's beliefs were misunderstood, and he earned more enemies than supporters. Taylor earned hostility from unions because he opposed them and thought that unions divided employees from management. Taylor incited hostility among the employees by equating them to gorillas and other animals of burden. Because Taylor chastised management for prior management errors, he earned their mistrust and hostility. Taylor irritated just about everyone due to his tough nature.

Taylor also committed a number of errors. Despite what it claimed, Taylorism was a management system created for frontline managers those who are directly supervising rather than an overarching philosophy of management. He often overlooked strategy and execution and treated employees more like manipulable machines than like actual people. He was aware of group pressures, but he thought that financial incentives might subdue them. Due to this error, he neglected to consider how to manage employees' emotions, personalities, and attitudes. Although Taylor had flaws as a person, his significant accomplishments are not diminished by these critiques. Taylor fundamentally altered management techniques and established the contemporary management era. Future scholars did not take Taylor's position, but rather they enhanced him. Not because Taylor was correct in his time and location, but rather that his vision is still relevant and important now, is what makes him noteworthy. Taylor created management in all its glory.

CONCLUSION

The history of management is a rich tapestry of concepts, beliefs, and methods that have influenced how companies and organizations function today. Management has continuously changed to meet the shifting demands and difficulties of society, from the prehistoric civilizations of Egypt and Mesopotamia to the technological developments of the Industrial Revolution and the digital era. Management ideas have evolved throughout time, moving away from command-and-control methods and toward more participative, employee-centered models. The development of management concepts has been greatly aided by notable individuals including Frederick Taylor, Henri Fayol, Elton Mayo, and Peter Drucker, who have also had a lasting influence on the discipline. Industrial processes were more efficient and standardized thanks to scientific management, while employee motivation and happiness were stressed as crucial factors in human relations. A holistic viewpoint was presented by systems thinking, which acknowledged the interdependence of diverse organizational parts. The evolution of management shows how firms are always looking for ways to innovate and enhance how they are structured and run. It emphasizes how crucial it is to modify management techniques in response to social, economic, and technological developments. Current and aspiring managers may learn important lessons about the origins of their field and find motivation in the past's accomplishments and mistakes by researching the development of management. Future management methods that are responsive, inclusive, and sustainable may be influenced by this historical viewpoint.

REFERENCES

[1] B. Batiz-Lazo, “What is new in ‘a new history of management’?,” Journal of Management History. 2019. doi: 10.1108/JMH-07-2018-0033.

[2] W. Randy Evans, S. S. Pane Haden, R. W. Clayton, and M. M. Novicevic, “History-of-management-thought about social responsibility,” J. Manag. Hist., 2013, doi: 10.1108/17511341311286150.

[3] T. Seymour and S. Hussein, “The History Of Project Management,” Int. J. Manag. Inf. Syst., 2014, doi: 10.19030/ijmis.v18i4.8820.

[4] M. L. McDowell, “Towards a Critical Dialogue between the History of Sport, Management History, and Sport Management/Organization Studies in Research and Teaching,” International Journal of the History of Sport. 2015. doi: 10.1080/09523367.2015.1098623.

[5] P. H. Byers et al., “Diagnosis, natural history, and management in vascular Ehlers–Danlos syndrome,” Am. J. Med. Genet. Part C Semin. Med. Genet., 2017, doi: 10.1002/ajmg.c.31553.

[6] C. Booth and M. Rowlinson, “Management and organizational history: Prospects,” Manag. Organ. Hist., 2006, doi: 10.1177/1744935906060627.

[7] N. C. Morey and F. Luthans, “Anthropology: the forgotten behavioral science in management history,” J. Organ. Ethnogr., 2013, doi: 10.1108/JOE-04-2013-0007.

[8] I. Jarić, C. Riepe, and J. Gessner, “Sturgeon and paddlefish life history and management: Experts’ knowledge and beliefs,” J. Appl. Ichthyol., 2018, doi: 10.1111/jai.13563.

[9] P. Bocquier, C. Ginsburg, K. Herbst, O. Sankoh, and M. A. Collinson, “A training manual for event history data management using Health and Demographic Surveillance System data,” BMC Res. Notes, 2017, doi: 10.1186/s13104-017-2541-9.

[10] C. Schwarz, “A review of management history from 2010-2014 utilizing a thematic analysis approach,” Journal of Management History. 2015. doi: 10.1108/JMH-05-2014-0109.

CHAPTER 5

ADMINISTRATIVE AND BUREAUCRATIC MANAGEMENT

Dr. Nishant Labhane, Assistant Professor
Masters in Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id: nishantbhimrao@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Organizational governance and decision-making need effective administrative and bureaucratic management. This chapter examines the ideas of administrative and bureaucratic administration, their salient characteristics, and how they contribute to the success of organizations. Bureaucratic management prioritizes conformity to rules and regulations whereas administrative management lays emphasis on attaining efficiency. The abstract emphasizes how important these management techniques are for maintaining organized and effective operations inside a company.

KEYWORDS:

Employees, Management, Managers, Social, Scientific Management.

INTRODUCTION

Scientific management is complemented by bureaucratic and administrative management

Henri Fayol (1841-1925) and Max Weber (1864-1920) both contributed in tandem to Taylor's concept of the four principles of scientific management. Taylor concentrated on front-line managers, or those who supervise employees; Fayol concentrated on top managers, or those who formulate strategy; and Weber concentrated on intermediate managers, or those who carry out strategy. Although Taylor, Fayol, and Weber had distinct viewpoints on management, they all emphasized the necessity for logical, rational methods to coordinate and manage varied business models [1].

The bulk of Henri Fayol's scientific work was completed after the Franco-Prussian War of 1870–1871 by the French mining administration. Fayol tried to create an administrative philosophy in order to boost productivity and strengthen the French economy. Fayol valued knowledge and experience above tradition, just as Taylor did. Contrary to Taylor, however, Fayol placed more of an emphasis on the overall administration of the company than on the specific activities needed in carrying out a firm's activity. Fayol concentrated on the general social relations [inside or between or only within a firm? a company and between companies? This distinction may be explained by the fact that Taylor was focused on frontline managers' responsibilities, such as employee performance and conduct. The direction and coordination of the whole company, which falls within the purview of the top management, were Fayol's key concerns. Taylor placed a strong emphasis on monetary reward, but Fayol understood that people labor for reasons other than money. This was another significant divergence between the two men. The most important thing Fayol did was try to create a strategy that would help senior management guide their organization [2].

Fayol highlighted three key management concepts. First, Fayol emphasized the need of a company's management speaking exclusively with their voice, or unity of command. Under the

Taylor method, a worker might often get instructions from up to eight bosses for a single job. Fayol emphasized adaptability and acknowledged that power must come with responsibility. In light of this, he emphasized that management should maintain a unity of command, ensuring that each manager would explain to each member of his group or division what component of his work to concentrate on. Down the chain of command, each supervisor gets instructions and information from the managers above him [3].

The second important contribution made by Fayol was his insight that employees were more concerned with the social elements of their occupations than with the money they were paid to perform the task. Taylor tried to minimize the social demands and professional pressures while being fully aware of them. Fayol aimed to take advantage of these by emphasizing the growth of esprit de corps among employees. Esprit de corps is the term used to describe the cohesiveness of employees inside a particular unit or department, their dedication to their own objectives and to their colleagues even in the face of difficulty, and the sense of pride that comes from belonging to the company [4].

Fayol placed a strong emphasis on communication as a way to foster teamwork and strengthen commitment between individual and corporate objectives. Fayol's focus on the concept of justice inside an organization and the belief that an organization must settle matters fairly and equitably was a third significant part of his work. Managers might reduce the extent to which their biases and emotional states may affect their choices in this manner. When considered as a totality, Fayol's concepts evolved into what is now known as Fayolism, or administrative theory. The 14 management concepts make up fayolism. The 14 principles specify the kinds of duties that managers are expected to do. These 14 principles are still in use today, however how they are used differs depending on the culture and technological practices of a company. For instance, societies that place more emphasis on individual results will have compensation structures that vary from those that place more emphasis on collective or group outcomes [5].

The 14 Management Principles of Fayol are:

1. Work Division
2. Power
3. Discipline
4. Uniformity of Direction
5. Subordination of Individual Interest
6. Compensation
7. Compensation
8. Centralization
9. Scalar Chain;
10. Equity;
11. Equity;
12. Stability of Personnel Tenure
13. Initiative – Employees should have the flexibility they need to develop and carry out strategies.
14. Esprit de Corps

In addition to the 14 principles, Fayol noted the following five management functions:

1. Planning

2. Organizing
3. Staffing
4. Controlling
5. Directing

Each of these roles outlines the daily activities that managers should do. Although managerial duties have evolved throughout time, they have continued to build on Fayol's framework. Fayol explained in detail what a manager performs and how one task reinforces the others. Max Weber was a sociologist from Germany who made important complimentary contributions to sociology and economics as well as Taylor's management system. The bulk of Weber's work was completed in the early 1890s, and he resumed writing in 1904 after that. Weber is so revered among sociologists that many consider him to be the founding father of the discipline.

Weber46 emphasized that studying individual behavior was the only way for social scientists to comprehend collective behavior. One of the individual behaviors that Weber studied was leadership styles. He distinguished three styles of leadership: charismatic dominance (religious and family), traditional domination (feudalism, patriarchy), and legal domination (modern law, state, and bureaucracy). The invention and comprehension of the legal rationalist model of leadership, which emphasized the concept that leaders should make judgments based on law, precedent, and rule, rather than whim, is what Weber contributed to management. In contrast to earlier historians, Weber went farther and explained the causes of the rise of bureaucracy and other industrialization-related reactions [6], [7].

According to Weber, the expansion of territory could be handled thanks to both the industrialization and transportation revolutions. The necessity for bureaucracy, which is a set of established rules that are impartially applied, was assisted by the demands put on managing ever-increasing quantities of land as well as people. More effective administration was necessary to keep up with the growing market economy. At the same time, advancements in communication and transportation allowed for better management.

DISCUSSION

The development of the contemporary bureaucracy was Weber's most significant contribution to modern management. The ideal bureaucracy's concepts are shown by Weber. Although the first bureaucracy was created by the ancient Chinese, Weber's bureaucracy stands out because decisions were made formally rather than based on what a management believed to be right. Weber emphasized that in a bureaucracy, employment and promotion decisions should be made on the basis of expertise rather than birth circumstances. This mindset contrasted sharply with the practices and regulations of the period in both Europe and the United States, which placed a strong emphasis on birth conditions [8]. Weber also emphasized the necessity for decision-makers in government to follow the law rather than their inclinations. Although the contemporary reader associates the term bureaucracy with bad things, it was a significant improvement over the situation that existed before. Prior to Weber, managers was not required to justify their choices or base them on rules, and they were also not required to do so. In stark contrast to the contemporary meritocracy, hiring and promotion decisions were made on the basis of nepotism.

Principles of the Ideal Bureaucracy:

1. Specialized roles
2. Recruitment based on merit

3. Uniform principles of placement, promotion, and transfer
4. Careerism with systematic salary structure
5. Hierarchy, responsibility, and accountability
6. Subjection of official conduct to strict rules of discipline and control
7. Supremacy of abstract rules
8. Impersonal authority (i.e., office bearer does not bring the office with him)

This new management strategy did have a drawback, however. A bureaucracy might insulate bureaucrats from taking initiative and taking personal responsibility. Even worse, it can encourage children to take part in illegal activity. According to American sociologist Robert K. Merton, in a bureaucracy, regulations may start to take precedence over genuine objectives. Merton penned:

Reliability in responding and adherence to rules strictly are requirements for an efficient bureaucracy. When people are so devoted to following the rules, they stop thinking of them as being related to a particular set of goals and become absolutes. This hinders quick adaptation to unique circumstances that the people who created the basic principles may not have properly anticipated. As a result, the same factors that contribute to efficiency in general result in inefficiency in particular situations. Members of the group who have not completely disassociated themselves from the significance that the rules have for them are seldom able to fully recognize their inadequacies. These regulations eventually stop being just practical and take on a symbolic meaning [9].

Another problem was that bureaucracy overemphasized legal power while ignoring other crucial elements. The first is that bureaucratic laws often lack details because of communication and comprehension issues. Contracts are often not fulfilled but rather abandoned. No agreement or rule can account for every possibility or occurrence. The second problem is that bureaucratic organizations often neglected interpersonal authority in favor of logic and reason when making decisions. People often followed their supervisors more for personal reasons than for the sake of following the law. The performance that managers can get will be severely constrained if they just employ legal power to get results please refer to the leadership chapter for further information.

Weber and Fayol both made important contributions to management. Modern strategy is based on Fayol's theories since he sought to understand the tasks that managers should do. His insights influence management thinking about the numerous responsibilities that managers must do to achieve employee cooperation. Similar to how managers should base choices on policy rather than whim, Weber's views are particularly evident in human resource management. We can observe that men's conceptions of hierarchy and organizational structure still have a significant impact on management today.

Human Relations Movement

The under-socialized perspective of the worker that disregarded social elements of work and some of the problems with scientific management led to the human relations movement, which came as a natural reaction. The concepts of efficiency created by either operational, legal, or administrative advancements were the main factors linking Taylor, Weber, and Fayol. An stress on reason was one of the main presumptions. The main drivers of workplace motivation, according to scientific management, were formal and knowledge authority. There was a rationale to behaviors. Scientific management has a tendency to minimize the influence of social pressure on interpersonal relationships. Because the human relations movement realized that people's attitudes, beliefs, and aspirations affect how they perform at work, it improved scientific management. With this understanding, managers, for instance, started to understand that resolving disagreements was more challenging than the scientific management technique suggested [10].

Human relations theory and scientific management were fundamentally different in that the latter acknowledged social elements as sources of power in the workplace. Taylor acknowledged that social pressures existed inside an organization, but he worked to lessen them by rewarding people for their labor even while social pressure caused them to lower it. Fayol acknowledged the presence of social concerns as well, but he placed more emphasis on employees' loyalty to the company as a management strategy than to one another or to their boss. Weber emphasized the importance of the rule of law and thought that rules and regulations would direct both society and businesses. He did not, however, put enough effort into understanding the consequences of broken regulations. Fayol and Weber neglected to look more thoroughly at the reasons why employees disobeyed commands and failed to acknowledge the importance of corporate culture in a business. The human relations movement increased the social component of work theory and research.

The Hawthorne trials are among the most poorly understood research investigations ever. In all of the social sciences, the Hawthorne studies are the most well-known, misunderstood, and ridiculed research project. According to mythology, Elton Mayo (1880-1949) performed an experiment from 1924 to 1932 at the Hawthorne plant of the Western Electric Company in Cicero, Illinois, which served as the basis for his study, theorizing, and development of human relations theory. However, the legend's factual portions are few and far between. The reality is more nuanced and hard to comprehend. The majority of textbooks say that Mayo performed the research and investigations. But that's fiction. Researchers from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology started the investigations. The first year Mayo was involved was 1927. However, Mayo's interpretation of Hawthorne has come to predominate in the literature.

The lighting research, which was the first stage of the Hawthorne investigations, aimed to gauge how much light affected output. There were too many factors besides light that may have impacted worker productivity, rendering the research inconclusive. The researchers found it challenging to comprehend why production rose. The relay-assembly-test-oom, or second part of the study, including trials in which productivity was examined in relation to working circumstances such breaks, the duration of the workday, company-provided meals, and payment methods. Six young women were chosen to participate as part of a team that made a phone relay switch. Young and unlikely to be married anytime soon, each lady was. Each of the other five ladies was tasked with putting together a certain portion of the phone relay, while one woman was given the task of gathering the components needed to complete the switch. Regardless of the variable that was changed, the researchers discovered that production rose. Soldiering nonetheless continued throughout the trial. Production grew even higher when two employees were let go for having a health concern and getting married. The researchers were taken aback by the findings since they had anticipated a decrease but instead saw a steady rise.

The Hawthorne executives went to Harvard University psychologist Elton Mayo, an Australian, for an explanation of the perplexing findings. Mayo's participation is the main cause of the Hawthorne studies' dispute. Mayo noted that management may boost output if they recognized the significance of each employee's attitude toward their job and considered the influence of group attitudes on behavior. Mayo postulated that the supervisor's attention to social concerns and these issues themselves contributed to higher performance. The Hawthorne women were given autonomy at work, including the right to recommend changes to their working environment. Many of the Hawthorne women believed that they were unique and that the company's management would treat them better if they did a good job assembling relays. The Hawthorne ladies also developed a close friendship with one another. The women's sense of teamwork and rising job satisfaction seemed to motivate them to work more. However, the research also discovered that monetary rewards were a very real factor in performance.

Between 1931 and 1932, a third study known as the bank wiring room study was carried out. Participants in the bank wiring room research were drawn from an already existing group that exhibited a variety of negative behaviors rather than being chosen to establish a new group. Members of the group resolved that they would only create 6,000–6,600 connections every day, regardless of financial incentives. Workers who produced more were shunned or struck in the arm to reduce output. The findings of the relay assembly and bank wiring room experiments were different, as summarized by George Homans: "Both groups developed an informal social organization, but while the Bank Wiremen were organized in opposition to management, the Relay Assemblers were organized in cooperation with management in the pursuit of a common goal. In conclusion, the two groups' reactions to their industrial position were, on the one hand, production restrictions and, on the other, a continuous and welcome growth in output. Each of these contrasts teaches a different lesson.

Researchers discovered that groups of employees inside a group established cliques that imposed unwritten norms on them. Homans claims that in order to oversee output, the employees established a link with one of the supervisors. A significant development in management theory at the time was the realization that management might team up with the labor to reduce output. It implies that a manager's authority may be compromised if they disagree with the company's treatment of its employees.

What did the research indicate? They were pointless on some way since they offered little evidence. They have been acknowledged as being scientifically useless. The Hawthorne researchers saw the trials through their own ideological glasses, there were too many factors being manipulated, the sample size was too small, observations were gathered at random, and there were too many variables being changed. They erred by presuming that the employees' wages were inconsequential, whereas in fact they were a major motivating factor. However, these objections overlook two crucial aspects of the Hawthorne investigations. The Hawthorne investigations were the first to concentrate on the employees' real work lives, which is the first factor. This was a significant shift in sociological study. The second point is that the experiments were designed to spark more investigation, and that investigation did show that attitudes significantly influence employment results. Another significant result related to the supervisor's function. Many employee attitudes, behaviors, and feelings are the result of their supervisor's actions. Stress and exhaustion aren't merely a reaction to less-than-ideal physical circumstances; they may also be the outcome of encounters with managers and colleagues. The Hawthorne tests also shown that a range of variables, including money, social ties, meaning, hobbies, and attitudes, influence how motivated people are at work.

Barnard and the "Zone of Indifference"

The president of the New Jersey Bell Telephone Company was Chester Barnard (1886–1961). He was granted an extraordinary amount of time to undertake studies while serving as president. Through his ties at Harvard, Barnard learned about some of the ongoing industry research when he was a student there. His work, The Functions of the Executive, made a significant contribution. According to Barnard, an executive's role is to get resources from the organization's members by ensuring that they carry out their duties and that collaboration occurs across diverse groups. The hiring and retention of competent people is another important duty of an executive. Although he observed that such coordination is unlikely to endure for very long, Barnard described a formal organization as deliberate coordination of actions between two or more persons. This definition may help to explain why many businesses do not exist for an extended length of time. Barnard thought that incentives and open communication were the best ways for leaders to exercise power. There should be established routes for communication inside an organization, and staff members should have access to expertise and information. In order for members of an organization to understand what is expected of them, communication must be honest, straightforward, and unambiguous.

Barnard emphasized a number of significant results relating to incentives. Some of his incentives mirrored the human relations movement's focus on social results, but they were moderated by the realization that people needed to be paid for their effort. The first incentive was the idea that higher performance and output should be encouraged by financial and other tangible incentives. The second motivation was that there need to be intangible rewards, like praise. The third incentive called for favorable working conditions. The fourth and last motivation was for employees to take pleasure in and find purpose in their job. Together, according to Barnard, these components would guarantee organizational members' collaboration and contributions.

Although Barnard's research on executive functions, communication, and incentives was important, his "zone of indifference" theory was his greatest contribution to the study of management. The zone of indifference is based on the notion that employees will follow instructions if they don't care about them. This does not imply that they must agree with or obey the directives. Instead, the zone of indifference proposes that employees just need to be unconcerned by an order in order to obey it, and that they will do so since it is human nature to defer to authority. The following elements must be present in order to enter the zone of indifference.

The employees must first be able to follow instructions. Workers also need to comprehend the sequence. Third, the order has to align with company objectives. In order for management and the employee to work together, their interests must be similar. Fourth, the directive must not go against someone's religious or moral convictions. Barnard offered an explanation for why employees don't always follow instructions.

Follett and Conflict Resolution

Mary Parker Follett (1868–1933) discovered a means to address certain issues with the scientific management framework by using the principles of the human relations movement. Follett was a Harvard political scientist. (Her research on the Speaker of the House is still considered the industry standard.) Given the few possibilities available to women after graduating from Harvard, she chose to engage in social work. She kept writing in the fields of philosophy and political science, but due to her ties in social work, she eventually found herself sliding toward the Taylor Society, an organization that adheres to the tenets of scientific management. Later in her career, she decided to pursue a business career. She belonged to the scientific management period chronologically, but conceptually, as Wren and Bedeian point out, she belonged to the human relations movement era.

Because it was too creative or because she was a woman, Follett's work was mostly disregarded for years; it is possible that both reasons contributed. Because management at the time saw employees solely as tools, her ideas were not widely adopted. Her main concern was how to lessen conflict. Follett's contribution was that she made it clear that management must deal with employees' social issues. She questioned the executive team on how to achieve cohesion in action. How can we support employees in leading greater, fuller lives? How can we help the group succeed? She argued that group dynamics influence and are influenced by individual behavior.55 She thus suggested that the coordination principle was necessary in order for all components to interact continuously. She was implying that both management and the employee should be able to appreciate the other's point of view. Instead of having authority over one another, she aimed to have management and the employee share power. In addition, she agreed with Taylor more than Weber and thought that authority should be founded on knowledge and experience.

Follett said that there are several approaches to dispute resolution. One side dominating the other is the first strategy. In a dominant situation, one side sets the conditions of the agreement. Follett understood that there are relatively few circumstances in reality that make this practicable and that, for many businesses, this method is impractical without incurring societal costs in the form of a disgruntled staff. Compromise serves as the second option. In a compromise, neither party receives precisely what it wants; the most any party can hope for is a resolution on which all parties can agree. The issue with this strategy is that it forces both parties to compromise on what they genuinely want in favor of what they can agree with. Both parties in a compromise are unsatisfied. Integration is the third method of conflict resolution, and it takes place when each side expresses their views and makes an effort to come to an understanding. Follett offered the following integration case study:

Someone once requested that the window be left open in one of the smaller rooms of the Harvard Library. I wanted it closed. In the next room, which was empty, we opened the window. This arrangement seems to be a compromise. But look carefully; Follett wanted the window closed, whereas her study buddy preferred an open window. Simply said, it didn't need to be in that space. They reconfigured the issue, and as a result, they came up with a resolution that pleased them both.

Contingency and System Management

Two schools that competed with and enhanced the scientific management and human relations methods were founded in the 1950s and 1960s. The systems school of thinking was the first school of thought. The founders of the systems school were Ludwig von Bertalanffy, Daniel Katz, Robert Kahn, and Kenneth Boulding. These experts, who hailed from fields as disparate as psychology, economics, sociology, and even biology, made an effort to justify how outside variables affect management results. Understanding external circumstances that organizations confront and how to address them was the main goal of systems school study. The main thesis of the systems theorists was that businesses were open systems, i.e., systems that interacted with their surroundings. In this situation, the environment interacts with the business by giving and receiving valuable resources from it. For instance, Apple gathers the basic parts for an iPhone. Apple uses these elements and, via knowledge, practices, resources, and tools, generates a finished product that is valuable to its consumers, who then buy it. Customers provide the company information, such as whether they would buy the goods, in addition to financial resources, such as money.

Systems management presents the question of managers' actions being the results of external influences. The decisions you make, for instance, as a human resource manager, are governed by employment law. Corporations are required by law to use accurate and consistent testing. When a management transgresses this legislation, the business may face legal action. Similarly, the pay range that a company will give to job seekers is determined by the laws of supply and demand. If the company pays above market, they should expect to have their choice of the top individuals; if they pay below market, it could be challenging to locate excellent employees. From a strategic standpoint, the whole external environment will influence how businesses compete with one another. For instance, external variables like technology, suppliers, consumers, and rivals limit Apple's capacity to sell iPhones. The number of iPhones Apple can sell is limited by each Android phone sold.

The contingency school was the other institution that contributed to management theory at this period. Management researchers looked for the one optimum management approach before the contingency school was created. The contingency school altered this by arguing that there are no set management standards that apply to all situations. Different circumstances call for various responses since they are all the result of internal and external influences. In certain circumstances, the best course of action may not be suitable in others. The contingency school's catchphrase is "it depends." Joan Woodward, a British academic who worked in the 1950s and 1960s, is one of the main thinkers in this school. She claimed that factors like technology affect how much training employees should get. For instance, one of the key tenets of management today is the need of employee training. Woodward would argue that although this may not be true for positions needing little technology, it would be essential for jobs requiring a significant amount of technology.

Modern Management

The many managerial schools of thought have been weaved together since the 1970s. The creation of managerial theories is a key strategy in contemporary management. Most people believe that a theory is something abstract and unrelated to reality when they hear the phrase. In actuality, theory serves as both a forecast and an explanation. The idea of theory has been included into management literature since the 1970s, which has prompted more thorough study. The corpus of knowledge examined in this book, which includes ideas like organizational theory, strategy, organizational behavior, and human resource management, has numerous origins in the 1970s. For instance, you will discover the 1975-original Hackman and Oldham model of work design when you study job design. Over the past 40 years, management has benefited from the contributions of scholars in related disciplines including economics, psychology, and sociology.

The concept of evidence-based management has recently been put out by academics like Jeffrey Pfeffer of Stanford University based on the theoretical research conducted over the previous 40 or so years. The goal is to provide tried-and-true management techniques. This connects us to Taylor and the need of science-based management in numerous ways. Management thinkers are once again attempting to eradicate harmful management practices that have been advocated over the last several years through organized research.

CONCLUSION

The operation and success of organizations are greatly influenced by administrative and bureaucratic management. Planning, organizing, and directing resources to accomplish organizational objectives are the main themes of administrative administration. It places a focus on productivity, efficient procedures, and good internal communication. For consistency, justice, and accountability, bureaucratic management, on the other hand, stresses codified structures, rules, and processes. These management strategies provide businesses stability, predictability, and consistency, which may be helpful in challenging and extensive operations. It is crucial to remember, nevertheless, that excessive bureaucracy may result in restrictive decision-making procedures and limit creativity and flexibility. Organizations need to strike a balance between administrative and bureaucratic procedures and adaptability and innovation if they are to succeed in changing contexts.

REFERENCES

[1] Z. Mahmood and M. Basharat, "Review of Classical Management Theories," *Int. J. Soc. Sci. Educ.*, 2012.

[2] L. Marisa and D. Bastos, "Instituto Politécnico de Viseu Escola Superior de Saúde de Viseu," *Rev. Politécnica Viseu*, 2012.

[3] I. U. Khan and S. Hussain, "Bureaucracy and public management reforms: Evidence from Pakistan," *Croatian and Comparative Public Administration*. 2020. doi: 10.31297/HKJU.20.1.3.

[4] N. M. Fauziah and A. W. Prasetyo, "Strategic Human Resource Management (Shrm) Di Kemenpan-Rb Republik Indonesia," *POPULIKA*, 2020, doi: 10.37631/populika.v8i1.135.

[5] L. P. Pinto, "Conhecimento dos pais sobre alimentação infantil□: relação com as caraterísticas sociodemográficas e estado nutricional da criança," *Inst. Politécnico Viseu, Esc. Super. Saúde Viseu*, 2017.

[6] Z. Mahmood and M. Basharat, "International Journal of Social Sciences and Education Review of Classical Management Theories," *Int. J. Soc. Sci. Educ.* , 2012.

[7] N. Hussain, A. U. Haque, and A. Baloch, "Management Theories: The Contribution of Contemporary Management Theorists in Tackling Contemporary Management Challenges," *J. Yaşar Univ.*, 2019, doi: 10.19168/jyasar.635061.

[8] M. S. Rahman, P. K. Sarker, R. Hirono, and L. Giessen, "Implications of development cooperation and state bureaucracy on climate change adaptation policy in bangladesh," *Climate*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/cli8100118.

[9] S. Werner, "Recent Developments in International Management Research: A Review of 20 Top Management Journals," *Journal of Management*. 2002. doi: 10.1177/014920630202800303.

[10] M. Fadil, B. Nur, M. I. Jihad, and Z. Abidin, "Reformasi Kinerja Dinas Kependudukan Dan Catatan Sipil Kota Malang," *Dialogue J. Ilmu Adm. Publik*, 2020, doi: 10.14710/dialogue.v2i1.8138.

CHAPTER 6

EXTERNAL AND INTERNAL ORGANIZATIONAL ENVIRONMENTS

Ms. Swati Sharma, Assistant Professor
Masters in Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id: swatisharma@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The overall performance and success of an organization are greatly influenced by both the internal and external organizational environments. The term "external environment" refers to variables that an organization cannot influence, such as market circumstances, rivalry, technical developments, and statutory and regulatory frameworks. The internal environment, on the other hand, consists of factors that the organization can influence, such as its structure, culture, resources, and leadership. This chapter discusses how an organization's operations, strategy, and results are impacted by its internal and external organizational settings. It offers information on how businesses may use these settings to their advantage and successfully traverse them.

KEYWORDS:

Businesses, External Environment, Organizational, Organizations.

INTRODUCTION

When faced with fresh and difficult environmental demands from the outside, organizations and sectors find themselves once again at a crossroads. In the opening example, exceptional businesses like Amazon, Apple, Netflix, and Google/Alphabet Inc. serve as illustrative examples of developing business models that integrate strategic innovation, technical capability, and organizational cultural adaptability to not only respond to but also influence external environmental demands. However, a lot of companies with conventional business models have collapsed or aren't thriving organizationally, strategically, or both because they didn't recognize and/or react to the changing external surroundings. To mention a few, these companies include Blockbuster, Toys R Us, Borders, Sun Microsystems, Motorola, Digital Equipment Corporation, Polaroid, and Kodak. These companies were formerly profitable but failed to foresee and subsequently adjust to such developments [1]. The following are a few examples of current external environmental trends and influences that make it difficult for companies to survive and function effectively right now:

1. **Artificial intelligence (AI) and digital technologies:** Amazon is a prime example of how AI extensions may automate a company's value chain, accelerating and improving operations and customer service. According to a recent poll, 59% of firms are gathering data to create AI plans, while others are going forward with testing and/or deploying AI solutions to compete more quickly and cheaply. Companies that adopt cutting-edge digital and internet technologies without taking proper security precautions run the danger of being exposed. For instance, certain more recent internet technologies may make operational systems vulnerable to large-scale manipulation and intrusions. The ability to prevent companies from accessing their data until they pay a ransom has made hacking both an illegal and continuous "profession" for those who are capable of doing so. Although hacking is nothing new, it is now more pervasive and dangerous,

potentially endangering national security. The U.S. presidential election between Donald Trump and Hillary Clinton seems to have been influenced by foreign hackers, according to emerging evidence. However, the majority of organizations will use digital and AI technology in the future [2].

2. The emergence of blockchain technology, which are displacing recent business trends. Blockchain is an architecture that "allows disparate users to make transactions and then creates an unchangeable record of those transactions," not a single technology. It is "a public electronic ledger, resembling a relational database, that can be openly shared among diverse users and that creates an unchangeable record of their transactions, each of which is time-stamped and linked to the one before it." Nearly all corporate operations, from procurement to legal management, will continue to be impacted by these technology advancements. It is now in use in the financial sector. It improves transaction accuracy, security, and speed [3].

3. Business models with additional cultural and economic value that rely on information technology to obtain a competitive edge. New business models introduced by organizations like Airbnb and Uber have already affected the hotel, real estate, and transportation sectors. Through the continued use of information and social media technologies, the intermediate layer of management in transactions will be eliminated in an effort to boost productivity and customer satisfaction while reducing costs. Companies have already seen both beneficial and disruptive repercussions from this trend. There are probably many clients who gain; firms with antiquated and unproductive business strategies have either failed or have difficulty adapting [4].

4. Modifications to learning and qualifications. Talent identification, recruitment, and retention are essential for companies. The ongoing growth in tuition at higher education institutions, student debt, and the changing nature of work represent a dilemma for the current generation future talent. With the introduction of online resources, conventional higher education institutions are in both a crisis and an opportunity due to potential students' inability to pay. While many businesses continue to demand bachelor's degrees before recruiting higher-level talent, online programs like Khan Academy, Udacity, and Coursera are gaining credibility and reputation for helping financially disadvantaged students find entry-level employment. Even if this trend may not now involve many professionals and students with higher levels of education, businesses that aim to pay lower rates while providing flexible working circumstances are luring students. Again, it remains to be seen how higher education private, not-for-profit, and even for-profit institutions will innovate, adapt, and manage their external contexts [5].

5. Sustainability, corporate social responsibility (CSR), and ethics. Governments and both public and private sector organizations have historically engaged in corruption, deception, and fraud. However, consumer and corporate awareness of the risks and downsides of certain huge firms' unlawful and immoral operations has increased thanks to social and internet media. Additionally, external environmental issues like pollution and climate change, which are partly the result of human activity, put pressure on businesses to shoulder their fair share of these issues' costs [6].

This tiny sampling of strong external pressures serves as an example of the ongoing push businesses face to innovate in their respective markets. In order to better understand how organizations and enterprises might arrange themselves to survive and prosper in the twenty-first century, basic ideas, concepts, and principles are introduced.

The Organization's External Environment

Organizations must exploit, adapt to, and fit into their external contexts in order to flourish and grow. Organizations are groups of individuals who have voluntarily chosen to work together for a certain purpose by setting up well-organized objectives and strategies. As a result, businesses function in a variety of external settings and are internally set up and structured to satisfy both external and internal needs and possibilities. Not-for-profit, for-profit, public, private, government, voluntary, family owned and run, and publicly listed on stock markets are just a few examples of the many sorts of organizations. Companies, businesses, corporations, institutions, agencies, associations, groupings, consortiums, and conglomerates are all frequent names for organizations.

While an organization's kind, size, scope, location, purpose, and mission all contribute to determining the external environment in which it functions, in order for it to survive and thrive, it must nevertheless conform to the demands and contingencies of that environment. This chapter mainly focuses on how organizations fit into their external surroundings and how organizations are set up to take advantage of opportunities and address issues presented by these settings. The following are important lessons for readers to remember from this chapter:

- **i.** Recognize aspects of any organization's external and internal environment that may be of interest to or have an impact on you as a worker, shareholder, relative, or spectator.
- **ii.** Gain understanding of the best approaches to create strategies and tactics that will assist you (and your organization) in navigating how to deal with, attempt to control, or appeal to components (such as market segments, stakeholders, political/social/economic/technological concerns) in the environment [7].

The overall external environment of an organization, also known as the general environment, is an all-encompassing concept that includes all external factors and influences that have an impact on how a business is run and to which an organization must respond or react in order to maintain the flow of operations. The basic macro settings and forces shown in Figure 1 include sociocultural, technical, economic, governmental and political, as well as natural catastrophes and human-caused issues that have an impact on businesses and organizations. Economic variables including exchange rates, salaries, employment trends, and associated aspects like inflation, recessions, and other shocks both good and bad are examples of economic environmental influences. Global, national, regional, and local economies have an impact on hiring and unemployment, employee benefits, organizational operational expenses, sales, and profits. Politics and governmental policies, foreign conflicts, natural catastrophes, technical advancements, and sociocultural pressures are some of the other elements that interact with economic forces and are covered. When researching organizations, it's critical to keep these dimensions in mind since many, if not most, changes that have an impact on organizations come from one or more of these sources many of which are connected [8].

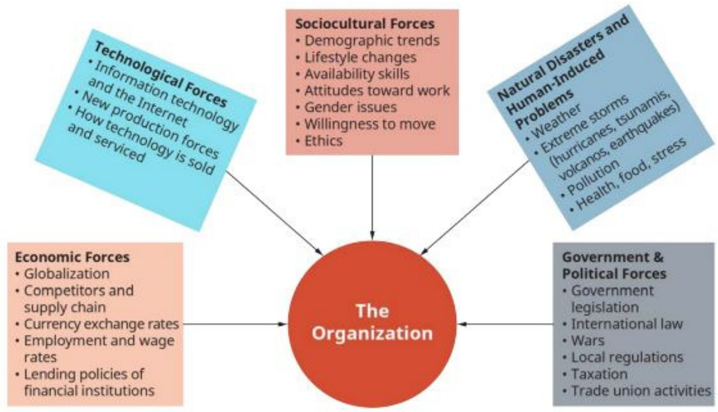

Figure 2: Macro Forces and Environments.

A number of external influences work together to shape the contexts in which companies operate. The dynamics underlying the overall international economic environment are driven by the processes of globalization, which are defined as the growth of an interconnected global economy and characterized by free trade, capital flows, communications, and cheaper foreign labor markets. Companies operating locally and worldwide continue to face opportunities and constraints due to this dimension. Industries and businesses are still being impacted by globalization in ways that benefit some people but not others. For instance, Amazon is prospering. The company provides inexpensive goods under the Amazon Basics brand. For the United States, the United Kingdom and Ireland, France, Canada, Germany, Italy, Spain, the Netherlands, Australia, Brazil, Japan, China, India, and Mexico, the corporation operates separate retail websites. Some of the most well-known sharing economy businesses with worldwide operations and recent success in the so-called new yet fragmenting global economy are Uber and Airbnb [9], [10].

DISCUSSION

Economic Forces

In terms of the economy, "Navigating a world that is both integrating and fragmenting is the strategic issue of the coming decade. Economic and stock market volatility have reached new lows, while political shocks on a scale not seen in decades have occurred. Realities that seem to be in conflict do coexist. Overall, economic statistics suggest that globalization has had a good impact on the international economy. However, there is a flip side: between 2005 and 2014, two-thirds of all families in 25 advanced economies saw their earnings stagnate or drop. Moreover, earnings were declining in the US and UK. The distribution of wealth in these nations is becoming worse. Globally, income inequality is also increasing.

The forces of technology are yet another pervasive environmental factor that affects companies. The aspects of an organization's competitive advantage in this period are speed, affordability, service, and product and service quality. The sharing economy has been democratized and has boosted, if not leveled, competition across a number of sectors, including taxis, real estate rentals, and hospitality services, thanks to information technology and social media driven by the Internet and utilized by sharing economy businesses like Airbnb and Uber. Without leveraging the Internet, social media, and sophisticated software in R&D (research and development), operations, marketing, finance, and sales, businesses across all industrial sectors cannot exist. Organizations depend on technology to manage and exploit big data in all these functional areas.

Industries and organizations are also impacted by political and governmental influences. The United Kingdom's exit from the European Union, President Trump's nationalistic policies, which have been echoed by other presidents in Chile and Argentina, wars in the Middle East, policies that question and disrupt free trade, health-care reform, and immigration are recent events that have shaken the global economy and are too early to predict the long-term outcomes of. All of these events increase business uncertainty while opening up opportunities for some industries and creating instability for others.

Sociocultural Forces

Different generations' values, beliefs, attitudes, customs and traditions, habits, and lifestyles are sociocultural environmental factors. More precisely, social institutions, education, language, religion, law, and politics are additional facets of societal cultures. For instance, the workforce of millennials (those between the ages of 20 and 35) often looks for jobs that engage and interest them. Additionally, this generation's members are ardent learners and health-conscious. Organizations must be prepared and equipped to provide healthful, engaging, and a range of learning and work experiences to attract and retain new talent since this generation and the younger generation (Generation Z) are skilled and used to utilizing technology, particularly social media. In 2019, millennials are anticipated to be the biggest generation of living adults in the United States. Approximately 71 million members of this generation, compared to 74 million baby boomers (aged 52 to 70), were alive in 2016. 73 million millennials and 72 million baby boomers are anticipated to exist by 2019. The number of millennials is predicted to rise until 2036 as a result of immigration.

The following are some other general sociocultural trends that are happening both domestically and abroad that have an impact on organizations: the #MeToo movement has forced businesses to be more open about their connections with owners, managers, and workers as a result of workplace sexual harassment. In line with this trend, several studies indicate that males are now having more difficulty interacting with women at work, with minimal immediate impact on women's career chances. Diversity in the American workforce has continued despite fewer immigrants coming to the country in recent years. For instance, nearly 20 nations in East and Southeast Asia as well as the Indian subcontinent each with distinct histories, cultures, languages, and other characteristics are the source of the origins of over 20 million Asian Americans. 94% of all Asian Americans are together from the 19 main ethnic groups. (3) American young adults are staying at home longer. 15% of Millennials between the ages of 25 and 35 lived with their parents in 2016. This is almost twice as high as the proportion of members of the Silent Generation who did so in 1964 (8%) and is 5 percentage points higher than Generation Xers (10%) who did so in 2000 when they were the same age. Despite advancements achieved in the workplace, women still hold a limited proportion of senior leadership positions in industry, academia, politics, and other fields. In 2016–17, women made up just 10% of chief executive officers, chief financial officers, and the next three highest-paid executives in American businesses. According to a 2018 McKinsey & business report, "the link between diversity defined as a higher proportion of women and a more mixed ethnic and cultural composition in the leadership of large companies and company financial outperformance, reaffirms the global relevance of the concept." These and other related sociocultural changes have an influence on workplace cultures as well as other aspects including human potential and diversity.

Natural disasters and human-related problems

'Man-made' environmental disasters like water and food crises, biodiversity loss, and ecosystem collapse, as well as high-impact hurricanes, extreme temperatures, and the rise in CO2 emissions, are forces that have an impact on organizations. The 2018 Global concerns Report highlighted environmental concerns that have an impact on sectors, businesses, as well as continents and nations. Over a 10-year horizon, these hazards received higher than average ratings for both probability and effect. According to the report, 2017 was marked by numerous "man-made" environmental disasters, including high-impact hurricanes, extremely high temperatures, and the first increase in carbon dioxide emissions in four years; water and food crises; biodiversity loss and ecosystem collapse; and widespread involuntary migration, to name a few. "Biodiversity is being lost at mass-extinction rates, agricultural systems are under strain, and pollution of the air and sea has become an increasingly pressing threat to human health," the study's authors stated. Low-lying islands in the Indian and Pacific Oceans are the most at risk from increasing sea levels. More than 1,100 low-lying islands in 29 atolls make up the Republic of the Marshall Islands, including island states with hundreds of thousands of residents. Rising sea levels are predicted to reach 3 feet globally by 2300 or before. Miami, Florida, may be under water within your child's lifespan, according to one research. The marshes in Louisiana that separate the shoreline from the ocean are sinking in large portions. That state is suing oil companies and other connected businesses on the grounds that fossil fuel emissions are to blame for natural calamities like climate change. In the United States, many new businesses are already developing structures to resist growing floods and anticipated rising sea levels.

Organizational Complexity

It is crucial to note that organizational complexity both external and internal is not always as straightforward as it may appear. According to one definition, it is the amount of complexity derived from the environment in which the organization operates, such as the country, the markets, suppliers, customers, and stakeholders; while internal complexity is the amount of complexity that is specific to the organization itself, such as products, technologies, human resources, processes, and organizational structure. As a result, several components make up internal and exterior complexity.

How to handle both internal and external complexity is a challenge that organizational leaders and managers sometimes encounter. Do you nurture and grow it or do you cut it back? Depending on the scale of the company, the nature of the business model, and the settings, some methods call for lowering and controlling it at the local level while nourishing it at the global level. Without becoming too technical, it is fair to remark at the beginning of the chapter that you may want to read the whole chapter before coming back. Following a diagnosis of the kind of the external complexity which we cover throughout this chapter here are some straightforward guidelines from organizational practitioners De Toni and De Zan to bear in mind for handling high levels of complexity from the external environment internally: first, gather

A group of independently operating teams or businesses, sometimes referred to as "modularized units," that have an entrepreneurial duty to the broader firm. These laser-focused self-organizing teams deal with diversity in a way that benefits the firm. Finding and developing "...simple rules to drive out creativity and innovation... to keep the infrastructure and processes simple, while permitting complex outputs and behaviors" is a second strategy when trying to benefit from highly complex external environments. The regulations of the Legos firm provide the following example: "(1) Does the proposed product have the Lego look? (2) Can kids have fun and study at the same time? (3) Are the parents on board? (4) Does the product uphold high standards of quality? Five) Does it foster creativity?

A third approach to managing external complexity includes businesses enhancing their capacity to control excessive complexity, which would otherwise result in chaos. To encourage collaboration and integration, build brand and reputation, and promote open networks both within and beyond the company, these techniques include. Additionally, internal teams may use external complexity to their advantage by sharing "...values, vision, strategy, organizational processes and knowledge, through the development of trust and incorporation and promotion of leaders at all levels." As you read the chapter, keep these concepts in mind and consider how leaders, managers, workers, and you may learn to interpret environmental cues from the outside world that companies can utilize to creatively and proactively use organizational resources to be more successful, competitive, and effective.

Organizational Designs and Structures

The question "Why has organizational design zoomed to the top of the list as the most important trend in the Global Human Capital Trends survey for two years in a row?" was posed by a 2017 Deloitte source before it was answered. The insider went on to say, "The reason is straightforward: High-performing firms function very differently now than they did ten years ago. Yet many other companies still use industrial-era models that are at least 100 years old.

Types of Organizational Structures

Before describing different forms of organizational designs, we first analyze how various types of organizational structures in the United States historically developed across at least three periods in the context of mechanistic vs organic structures. Organizations in the first period, from the middle of the 1800s until the late 1970s, were mechanical, top-down pyramids that operated independently. The internal organizational procedures of receiving raw resources, converting them into goods, and distributing them to clients were given priority.

To adapt to changing external contexts, early organizational architectures prioritized internal hierarchical control and distinct functional specialties. People were categorized into roles or departments at this time, reporting connections between those individuals and departments were established, and mechanisms to coordinate and integrate work both horizontally and vertically were built. The functional structure developed first, then the divisional structure, and finally the matrix structure, as will be detailed. The second phase began in the 1980s and lasted until the middle of the 1990s. Mechanistic organizational structures were stretched as surroundings, markets, and technology became more complex. The car industry's competition with Japan and the complexity of banking, insurance, and other sectors' complicated transactions that prioritized client value, desire for quicker interactions, quality, and outcomes prompted the need for more organic organizational designs and structures.

Higher degrees of integration and faster information processing were necessary for communication and coordination between and among internal organizational units and external customers, suppliers, and other stakeholders. Networks and personal computers have also entered the picture. In actuality, this led to the creation of the so-called "horizontal organization," which placed an emphasis on "reengineering along workflow processes that link organizational capabilities to customers and suppliers." Early adopters of the horizontal organizational design, which included flattened hierarchical, hybrid structures and cross-functional teams as opposed to the top-down pyramid structures of the first period, include Ford, Xerox Corp., Lexmark, and Eastman Kodak Company.

The third period began in the middle of the 1990s and is still going strong today. The Internet, global rivalry, especially from China and India with their cheap labor, supply chain automation, and outsourcing of expertise to speed up production and delivery of goods and services are a few reasons that led to the birth of this age. Everything was no longer able to be produced inside the walls of an organization and was no longer required to do so, particularly in light of businesses' cost-cutting efforts and outsourcing of various product tasks. The divisional, matrix, global geographic, modular, team-based, and virtual kinds of structures were developed at this time as additional expansions of the horizontal and organic types of structures. Types of profile of different structures that evolved in Figure 2.

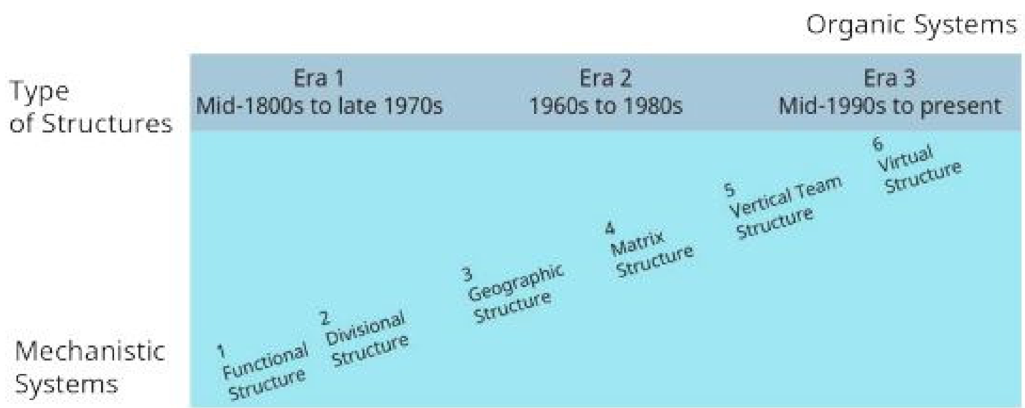

Figure 2: Evolution of Organizational Structure.

Functional structure is one of the oldest and most used organizational forms. The departments and competence areas represented in this organization are R&D (research and development), production, accounting, and human resources. Pyramid structures are used to describe functional organizations because of their hierarchical, top-down management style as shown in Figure 3.

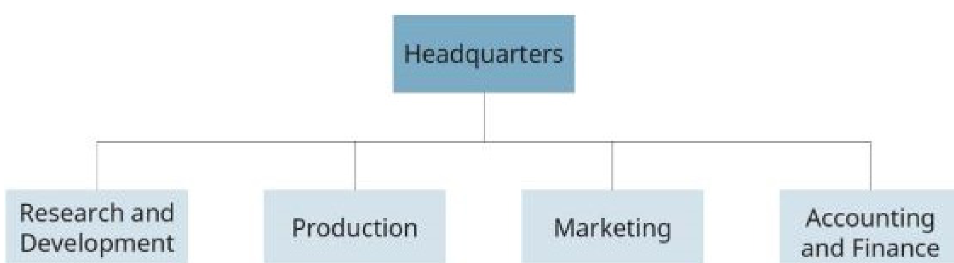

Figure 3: Functional Structure.

Many big government agencies and divisions of large firms, as well as small businesses, start-ups, and organizations operating in straightforward, stable situations, adopt this structure for certain responsibilities. The functional structure excels at allowing for a high degree of specialization as well as a clear and simple reporting system within departments. It also provides economies of scale and is easy to scale up if and when the company expands. This structure has drawbacks, including the isolation of departments from one another because they have a tendency to form "silos," which are marked by closed mindsets that prevent communication across departments, a lack of quick decision-making and task coordination across departments, and competition for authority and resources.

In actuality, divisional structures are a collection of many functional departments led by a division head. A division's manufacturing, sales, accounting, and production teams are all separate from one another. This structure contains profit centers and is similar to a product structure. If necessary for the company's operations, these smaller functional sectors or departments may also be divided into distinct markets, regions, goods, services, or other categories. The market-based structure is great for a company that offers goods or services that are exclusive to certain market niches, and it works especially well if the company has in-depth understanding of such niches.

A divisional structure has the following benefits: everyone can more easily understand their roles and accountability expectations; customer contact and service can be faster; coordination within a divisional grouping is easier, since all the functions are available. Each specialty area can also be more focused on the business segment and budget that it manages. For big businesses, the divisional structure is particularly advantageous since it allows for decentralized decision-making, which relieves headquarters of the need to micromanage every division. From the perspective of the headquarters, the drawbacks of this structure include the ease with which divisions can isolate and become exclusive of one another, as well as the risk that various systems, including accounting, finance, sales, and so forth, may suffer from poor and infrequent communication and coordination of the enterprise mission, direction, and values. Additionally, system incompatibility (including technology, accounting, advertising, and budgeting) might happen, which puts a pressure on the strategic aims and objectives of the organization.

Another alternative is a regional structure, which is arranged according to where a firm serves consumers. This option aims to transition from a mechanistic to a more organic design to serve clients more quickly and with appropriate goods and services. As businesses expanded on a national, international, and global scale, this structure changed. The divisional structure is similar to and an extension of geographic structures. Each geographic organizational unit (similar to a division) may comprehend, investigate, and develop goods and/or services with the knowledge of customers' wants, preferences, and cultural variations thanks to regionally based organizational structures. The regional structure's benefits and drawbacks are comparable to those of the divisional structure. Headquarters must guarantee efficient coordination and control over each geographically isolated organization with a degree of autonomy.

The biggest drawback of a geographical organizational structure is that since regional divisions sometimes have a lot of autonomy and might be hundreds or even thousands of kilometers from corporate headquarters, it can be simple for decision-making to become decentralized. In an effort to adapt to the complexity, instability, and unpredictability of the environment, matrix structures become more similar to biological systems. Actually, the matrix structure was created in the 1960s, when American aircraft companies had contracts with the government. "Develop charts showing the structure of the project management team that would be executing the contract and how this team was related to the overall management structure of the organization," was a requirement for aerospace companies. Employees would thus be forced to report to both the government and the aerospace business. Since then, numerous businesses and sectors have copied and implemented this structure since it offers flexibility and aids in the integration of decision-making in functionally structured organizations.

Teams are used in matrix designs to mix vertical and horizontal elements. The traditional functional or vertical structure and chain of command maintains control over employees working on cross-functional teams, focusing projects with deadlines and objectives that are often in addition to and within those of departments. Effectively, matrix structures brought forth horizontal team-based structures that sped up communication, coordination, and integration between the formal organization and initiatives and programs geared at making a profit. Employees that report to two managers often encounter confusion and disagreements, which is one of the disadvantages of matrix arrangements. Employees that operate in dual-authority matrix organizations need strong interpersonal communication, conflict management, and political management abilities to manage up and down the company including their superiors and project leaders.

In increasingly complicated situations, various matrix structures, some of which resemble virtual team designs, are utilized. Cross-functional matrix teams, for instance, include individuals from many organizational divisions who report to a "activity leader" who is not their official boss or supervisor. There are also functional matrix teams, where personnel from the same department collaborate with members of an internal matrix team made up, for instance, of HR or other functional area experts. These teams join together to create a constrained but clear short-term objective. Global matrix teams are another option. These teams are made up of workers from various locations, nations, time zones, and cultures, and they are put together to complete a brief project objective for a specific client. In order to meet consumer and even corporate organizational goals and requests, Matrix team members have been and continue to be an increasingly important element of horizontal organizations that transcend borders, time zones, talents, and conventional authority structures.

Members of organizations using matrix structures must "learn how to collaborate with colleagues across distance, cultures, and other barriers" in order to be a part of the next organizational kind of structure that will be covered, networked teams. Members of the matrix teams often experience the issue of split loyalties, as both team and functional objectives vie for their time and attention, they have numerous supervisors, and they frequently work on several teams concurrently. For some members of the matrix team, this may be the first time they have been held accountable for outcomes that go beyond the accomplishment of their specific functional objectives. While some people like the fresh air and opportunities for growth that the matrix team provides, others feel vulnerable and out of control. Organizational members "should focus less on the structure and more on behaviors to succeed in these kinds of horizontal organizational structures," according to the authors. One such kind of horizontal organization is networked team structures. Networked teams are less formal and more flexible than matrix teams. “There are two key properties of networks:

Path length and clustering. Path lengths, or the average number of connections separating any two nodes in the network, serve as a metric of distance whereas clustering refers to how closely connected a network is. This footnote source provides a more technical explanation. For the sake of this discussion, a networked organizational structure is one that develops spontaneously after first assignment. If the broader company and management do not stop or block that process, team members will identify people who can assist based on the vision, purpose, and requirements of a problem or opportunity. Since diverse firms first construct teams to solve issues, locate opportunities, and discover resources to do so, there isn't a single traditional representation of this structure. In other words, a networked organization lacks a formal organizational structure and is linked together by informal networks and task-related needs.

The ‘soft structure’ of connections, networks, teams, groups, and communities rather than reporting lines is given priority by the network organization.

Organizations organize to meet external market threats and opportunities

Consider the notion of Open Systems, which the organizational theorists Katz and Kahn and Bertalanffy presented, to have a fundamental grasp of how internal organizations react to surroundings. The open systems paradigm functions as a feedback loop that continuously absorbs resources from the environment, processes them into outputs, and then returns those outputs to the environment. This model shows how long-term objectives are important for organizational longevity.

According to this idea, organizations are classified as either Open or Closed systems (or somewhat Open or Closed systems) based on how sensitive the organization is to its surroundings. Open systems are more flexible and adaptable to environmental changes than closed systems, which are less sensitive to environmental resources and opportunities. For instance, the 1980s saw a shock wave of successful 4-cylinder automobile sales from Japanese automakers that put pressure on the Big 3 U.S. automakers at the time (Ford, GM, and Chrysler). Due to the Japanese wave of competition, the Detroit manufacturers endured declining sales, factory closures, and staff layoffs. It seemed that American vehicle manufacturers had grown resistant to altering automotive trends at the time, if not closed to them altogether. Similar to how Amazon's business model, which was previously addressed, has pushed merchants to innovate and alter their methods and procedures in order to compete in the digital age.

Organizations adapt to their external surroundings via a combination of their internal dimensions and capabilities, areas they pick, and organizational structures. By selecting its domain, or the industry or area in which it will compete and provide services, an organization determines who it is and what niche it fills in a given context. Marketing, technology, government, financial resources, and human resources are a few of the important areas that make up a task environment.

Several formerly stable environmental sectors, such as toys, public utilities, the U.S. Postal Service, and higher education, are becoming increasingly complicated and fragile. Even domain names are evolving. As was mentioned earlier, for-profit educational institutions, MOOCs (massive open online courses), internal company "universities," and other certification and degree programs outside of traditional private institutions have all added complexity to the historically stable and somewhat unchanging field of higher education. Companies in the sharing economy, like Uber and Airbnb, have changed the way that the hospitality industry, which includes hotels and bed & breakfasts, and the transportation industry, which includes taxis, function. Middle management levels in conventional organizations and hierarchies are eliminated by new business models that leverage mobile devices, ICTs, and applications.

Owners and executives who have selected a domain for their business must manage internal dimensions to compete in and service their markets. Owners and top-level leaders, for instance, use hierarchies of authority and the chain of command to develop and implement strategic and corporate decisions. Managers are also required to provide technologies, training, accounting, and legal, and other infrastructure resources. Finally, cultures continue to matter in establishing and upholding norms, relationships, legal and ethical practices, and the reputation of organizations.

Organizing for Change in the 21st Century

The following trends in the external environment are predicted by the 2018 Global Risks Perception Survey (GRPS): (1) continuing inequality and unfairness, (2) internal and international political conflicts, (3) environmental threats, and (4) cyber vulnerabilities. In light of this, the authors of this research advise complex companies to see their futures through the "nine resilience lens"—that is, the ability of a business or other organization to adapt and thrive in the face of high-impact, low-probability hazards. Three categories have been created from the nine lenses. First, systemic processes inside the organization itself are taken into account by structural resilience. The author advocates "system modularity," or "loosely coupled" architectures and designs, arguing that rigid, mechanical hierarchies won't work as well in these high-impact situations. Second, integrative resilience emphasizes intricate linkages to the outside environment. The author makes the argument that organizations need to understand and be a part of their geographical settings, as well as the wellbeing of the "individuals, families, neighborhoods, cities, provinces, and countries" that are impacted. In connection with this, the author emphasizes that social cohesiveness, which is a powerful source of resilience for companies, must be relied upon. An example of social capital is the ability of an organization to depend on others during a crisis. Third, transformational resilience demands that certain risks must be transformed in order to be mitigated. The requirement for businesses to "proactively change or it will end up being changed by external circumstances" is crucial in this situation. Not predicting, but organizational foresight, is necessary for this process. Different search, environmental scanning, and novel discovery strategies must be used by organizations "to engage with the uncertainty of multiple futures." They innovate and experiment to achieve this. Google, Amazon, Facebook, SpaceX, Tesla, Airbnb, Uber, and the tenacity of other organizational and sector pioneers will be necessary in practice.

Organizations are no longer assessed just on the basis of their financial success, or even the quality of their goods or services, according to another emerging trend. Instead, their influence on society as a whole is being considered, converting them from corporate businesses into social enterprises. According to a recent poll, more than three times as many CEOs selected "inclusive growth" as one of their top three strategic concerns as opposed to "shareholder value." A social business is a corporation whose goal blends revenue development and profit-making with the need to respect and maintain its environment and stakeholder network, according to Deloitte experts. This entails paying attention to, making investments in, and actively directing the trends that are reshaping the world today. It is a company that takes on the duty of being a good neighbor (both within and outside the company), setting an example for its peers, and encouraging a high level of cooperation at all organizational levels.

CONCLUSION

The performance and long-term viability of an organization are greatly influenced by both the internal and external organizational environments. The external environment brings both possibilities and challenges, necessitating ongoing market, technical, and regulatory framework monitoring and adaptation on the part of companies. Successful businesses proactively analyze market trends, spot new possibilities, and create adaptable strategies to take advantage of them. They also make investments in creating competitive advantages via innovation, client attention, and efficient resource management. The internal environment is as significant since it includes elements that the organization may directly influence. Organizations that have strong leadership, a distinct vision, and a supportive culture often perform better and adjust to external changes more successfully. They create a learning and inventive culture, a collaborative and empowered workforce, and effective resource allocation. Organizations may gain a competitive advantage by matching internal processes, structures, and skills with the outside world. Organizations need to maintain a balance between their internal and external environments if they want to succeed in the fast-paced business climate of today. They must develop a good internal culture that empowers staff and promotes creativity while being adaptable, anticipating market upheavals, and embracing technology advances. Organizations may position themselves for long-term success and develop durable competitive advantages by managing both internal and external elements well.

REFERENCES

[1] K. S. Schuldt and G. Gomes, "Influence of organizational culture on the environments of innovation and organizational performance," Gest. e Prod., 2020, doi: 10.1590/0104-530x4571-20.

[2] R. Kohli and N. P. Melville, "Digital innovation: A review and synthesis," Inf. Syst. J., 2019, doi: 10.1111/isj.12193.

[3] M. Munizu, M. Pono, Armayah, Sumardi, and Haryuni, "The effect of the external environment, internal resources, organizational capability, and competency on the competitiveness of creative industry in South Sulawesi," in IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental Science, 2019. doi: 10.1088/1755-1315/343/1/012100.

[4] M. Wustari and S. Budi, "How External Environment and Internal Organization Contribute in Commitment To Change□? (Study At Organizational Change in State Owned Organizations in Indonesia)," Istanbul 9th Int. Acad. Conf., 2014.

[5] R. Crescenzi and L. Gagliardi, "The innovative performance of firms in heterogeneous environments: The interplay between external knowledge and internal absorptive capacities," Res. Policy, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.respol.2018.02.006.

[6] E. Sopow, "Aligning workplace wellness with global change: an integrated model," J. Organ. Chang. Manag., 2020, doi: 10.1108/JOCM-11-2019-0334.

[7] E. Aktaş, I. Çiçek, and M. Kiyak, "The effect of organizational culture on organizational efficiency: The moderating role of organizational environment and CEO values," in Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences, 2011. doi: 10.1016/j.sbspro.2011.09.092.

[8] S. H. Wahyuningsih, A. Sudiro, E. A. Troena, and D. W. Irawanto, "Analysis of organizational culture with denison's model approach for international business competitiveness," Problems and Perspectives in Management. 2019. doi: 10.21511/ppm.17(1).2019.13.

[9] N. Joseph and C. Marnewick, "Clarifying IS project complexity through factor analysis," African J. Inf. Syst., 2020.

[10] D. S. Prasad, R. P. Pradhan, K. Gaurav, and A. K. Sabat, "Critical Success Factors of Sustainable Supply Chain Management and Organizational Performance: An Exploratory Study," in Transportation Research Procedia, 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.trpro.2020.08.027.

CHAPTER 7

ETHICS, CORPORATE RESPONSIBILITY AND SUSTAINABILITY

Ms. Neha Saxena, Assistant Professor
Masters in Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id: nehasinha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

In the context of business, this chapter examines how ethics, corporate responsibility, and sustainability are interrelated. It explores the ethical considerations that go into corporate decision-making as well as the obligations that companies have to their stakeholders and the environment. In addition to discussing the benefits and obstacles of incorporating these principles into organizational strategy, the study emphasizes the significance of ethical conduct and corporate responsibility in supporting sustainable business practices. Recognizing and upholding commitments to stakeholders, including as workers, customers, investors, communities, and the environment, is a key component of corporate responsibility. The function of ethics and how it impacts organizations will be covered in this chapter. At both the individual and organizational levels, ethics is explored, along with the relationship between ethics and leadership. We'll also look at corporate social responsibility and how it differs from compliance. The discussion will conclude with a look at ethics in many cultures and throughout the world as well as recent developments in CSR and ethics.

KEYWORDS:

Corporate Responsibility, Ethical, Ethics, Economic.

INTRODUCTION

Ethics and Business Ethics Defined

Fundamentally, ethics refers to how we behave, live, direct our life, and interact with others. Ethics also refers to our moral beliefs and ideals that guide our conduct in terms of what is good and wrong as well as our decisions and decision-making processes. The area of ethics known as normative ethics is concerned with answering the question, "How should and ought we live and act?" How should we apply our principles to the way we do business? Business ethics is applied ethics that focuses on real-world circumstances, the context and environment in which transactions occur [1].

In businesses, academic institutions, and schools both domestically and abroad, ethics and business ethics continue to grow in importance. Due to crises in many different domains, corporate ethics are no longer seen as a luxury but rather as a need. For instance, the global subprime loan crisis of 2008, the impacts of which are still felt economically, exposed widespread misconduct within major investment banks and lending organizations. Mortgages were sold falsely and without any real financial basis. Many mortgage holders lost their houses as a result of the bankruptcy of certain significant financial firms, including Lehman Brothers Holdings, Inc. Over $22 trillion USD is the projected cost of the catastrophe to the world economy [2].

CEOs and other senior executives from well-known companies like Enron, Tyco, WorldCom, and others were exposed in the early 2000s for engaging in blatantly avaricious and dishonest white-collar larceny against their companies and shareholders. The now-classic movie The Smartest Guys in the Room shows how Enron's management at the time, including Andrew Fastow (who was released from jail in 2011), Jeff Skilling, and Kenneth Lay (who is now dead), fooled shareholders, Wall Street, and workers. The Enron catastrophe drained the American economy of an estimated $67 billion in shareholder money. These illegal acts paved the way for national legislation like the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which we'll cover later.

While these current historical problems serve to highlight the continued relevance and significance of corporate ethics, ethical challenges extend beyond wrongdoings that are financially or economically driven. Let's fast-forward to the emergence of artificial intelligence (AI), which is highlighting the need and significance of ethics in scientific organizations, corporations, and governments. These technologies, which are mostly controlled by algorithms ("a sequence of instructions telling a computer what to do"), need to be fully disclosed to the public in order to fully convey both the potential and actual negative effects as well as all the obvious positive effects. Such designs contained in artificial intelligence technology may be misused in damaging and undesirable ways that have an impact on both individual lives and whole society. For instance, studies reveal that organizations often discriminate against a number of minorities in society when determining who qualifies for mortgages and who is likely to go to prison using flawed algorithms. Such technological innovations often discriminate against low-income minorities and people of color [3].

Another now-classic movie, The Minority Report, shows how technological abuse might jeopardize people's rights to privacy, free will, and choice on a society level. Even though this may sound like science fiction, leaders in science and business, including Elon Musk, Stephen Hawking, Bill Gates, and others, have openly stated that society must be cautious, ethically aware, and engaged if we are to prevent the negative effects of the dominance and control of certain AI algorithms in our lives. Ethicists, business executives, and consumers may encourage moral self-regulation of technology via scientific and ethical corporate social responsibility (CSR) methods. Some scientific and technology companies have established ethical committees to assist prevent detrimental societal applications of AI technologies. The European Union (EU) has created policy studies that serve as models for future legislation protecting against potentially hazardous robotics applications.

The environment and climate change are two current ethical issues. According to a broad group of respected experts, the atmosphere of Earth, as well as our communities, is in danger due to a lack of sustainable environmental practices that reduce air pollution and damaging uses of land, water, and natural resources. The earth's atmosphere is changing at an accelerated pace, as are glaciers melting and sea levels increasing, according to scientific research and UN assessments. For instance, the coastline of California "could rise up to 10 feet by 2100, approximately 30 to 40 times faster than sea-level rise experienced over the last century." The present political executive orders fight against such restrictions meant to guard against further deterioration of the physical environment, despite the fact that university, corporate, and local community organizations are organizing for legal proceedings to restrain and reverse environmental pollutants. The key takeaway is that since the public's health, welfare, and safety are at stake, these challenges are moral and ethical in addition to technical, economic, and political in character [4]. To avert a catastrophe, the following pertinent ethical issues might be raised: Who is accountable for preventing and resolving what occurs to people, the general public, our institutions, and the government as well as for avoiding crises and negative impacts from happening and happening again? Whose and at what expense? Whose job is it to safeguard and uphold the common welfare of societies? What moral and ethical values may inspire people to act to alter their course? What ethical values should?

Colleges and universities are paying attention. Courses and offers on business ethics and corporate social responsibility are becoming more and more significant. AACSB (Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business), the organization that accredits business schools nationwide, stated that "business schools must be advocates for the human dimension of business, with attention to ethics, diversity, and personal well-being, in their curricula, research, and outreach." Additionally, NGOs (nongovernmental organizations), emerging international organizations that represent the interests of the general public and the common good, and political action movements are starting up again to speak out against injustices and potentially dangerous ethical as well as fiscal (income inequality), health (the environment), and discriminatory (racism and stereotyping large segments of society) problems that demand stakeholder as well as shareholder actions. Our presentation of the aspects of business ethics at the individual, professional, and leadership levels is followed by those at the organizational, social, and global levels. We start by providing an overview of these dimensions [5].

DISCUSSION

Dimensions of Ethics: The Individual Level

Each person's sense of ethics is specific and distinctive. As we will go on to demonstrate, other people, groups, organizations, and even nations stakeholders and stockholders are also involved in ethical decision-making. In order to establish orderly, just, and fair relationships between parties in transactions, Kenneth Goodpaster and Laura Nash characterized at least three dimensions or levels of ethics that help explain how individual and group values, norms, and behaviors of various stakeholders interact and respond. Figure 1 provides an illustration of this strategy.

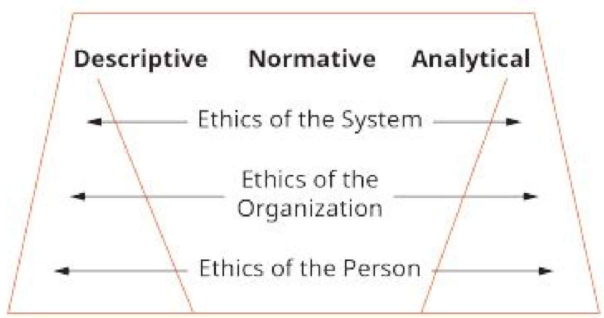

Figure 1: A Framework for Classifying Levels of Ethical Analysis.

When there is social agreement that a certain act is bad, such as when laws are passed prohibiting murder, robbery, and drunk driving, ethical principles are often codified into laws and regulations. These rules, together with sometimes unwritten cultural standards and values, form the community in which people live and work. At the individual level, family, community, peers, friends, local and national culture, society, religious or other sorts of communities, and geographic surroundings all have an impact on someone's values and views. It is crucial to consider one's own beliefs and ethical standards since they have an impact on choices and actions, including whether or not to take action in response to another person's misbehavior. An individual's ethical behavior in an organization may be influenced by peers, subordinates, and superiors as well as by the corporate culture. Organizational culture often has a significant impact on individual decisions and may either support and encourage moral conduct or encourage unethical and irresponsible behavior [6].

Ethics and Values: Terminal and Instrumental Values

Ethical values are currently seen as among the most crucial of the values that make up an organization's culture and a person's motivations. One odd business objective was stated in Google's prospectus when the firm went public in 2004: "Don't be evil." Being a multibillion dollar firm with operations all over the globe and investors expecting you to turn a profit might make it difficult. Regarding how successfully it is achieving its declared objective, Google's actions both domestically and internationally have sparked controversy and discussion. Integrating ethical ideals into organizations is a constant requirement. According to the Ethics & Compliance Initiative, 22% of employees worldwide said they were under pressure to lower their standards. Top corporate executives are subject to more public scrutiny than ever before, and even small businesses are realizing that they must place a greater focus on ethics in order to rebuild trust with their clients and the community [7].

Values may be potent and inspiring compass points for corporate, group, and individual conduct. However, on a personal level, a persistent problem people appear to have with behaving morally is that many people are not cognizant of or actively select their ideals. We often behave without thinking or rationalizing beforehand. In a similar vein, we also don't always choose our actions and tactics to achieve our aims and objectives. Because of this, we often base our choices and deeds on whether the "ends" or "the means" "justify the ends." The inability to sort out and consider all of the possible effects of our actions or inaction frequently leads to ethical dilemmas, which are situations and predicaments in which there is not an ideal or desired choice between two options, neither of which resolves a problem or presents an ethical opportunity. The first step in being able to behave morally and responsibly in order to avoid harming ourselves or others is becoming aware of and cognizant of our ideals.

Understanding values that have been characterized as terminal and instrumental is useful in achieving this goal. The intended end states, aims, or ambitions that people seek to pursue are known as terminal values. The chosen method of conduct utilized to achieve such objectives is called instrumentality. At a higher level, some examples of terminal values are freedom, security, pleasure, social acceptance, friendship, success, comfort, adventure, equality, wisdom, and happiness. Being helpful, honest, brave, independent, courteous, responsible, competent, ambitious, loving, self-contained, and forgiving are a few examples of instrumental values. It can be helpful for individuals, groups, and work units to distinguish between "the ends (goals) from the means methods to reach the goals" and vice versa when making decisions. This can lead to us selecting more ethical options or at the very least, less unethical ones in situations. By the conclusion of the calendar quarter, for instance, a sales manager wants to inspire his team to reach individual sales performance levels that are 17% higher than current levels [8].

The manager suggests using the following strategy: "Go for it. Put your creativity and will to use. Just make sure everyone accomplishes or surpasses that objective. The ultimate aim in this situation is great accomplishment to the point of being excessively ambitious in order to meet a challenging financial objective. Aggressive accomplishment may also be used to denote the instrumental value. For certain members of the sales force, the terminal and instrumental values in this situation may very well lead to excessive pressure or even worry. This case illustrates the ethical principle that "end justifies means." The situation also begs the issue of whether or not members of the sales force would decide to follow the manager's instructions if each one of them thought about and recognized the values that underlie them.

The methods (instrumental) value would probably cause stress and unethical conduct as well if the ultimate (terminal) value produces excessive pressure, is unrealistic, and is not achievable. This scenario somewhat resembles current events at Wells Fargo & firm, a San Francisco-based American holding firm for worldwide banking and financial services. In that company, top-down policies were developed and put into place that imposed excessive pressure and unattainable sales objectives. As a consequence, members of that sales force lied, put pressure on, and deceived devoted clients into purchasing fictitious financial goods in order to fulfill irrational sales objectives. When these practices were found, they exposed officials at the top of the corporation as well as the sales professionals' unlawful and unethical behavior. In the end, the CEO was forced to leave, 5,300 workers were sacked, and several legal actions followed [9].

The Wells Fargo debacle offers several lessons to be learned. From an ethical standpoint, one tip is to be aware of the guiding principles of organizational directives as well as other job- and task-related instructions given. Another is to come to terms with your own morals and ethics so that you may use them to direct you in your career, studies, and personal affairs and prevent difficulties from becoming your own. The PVA (Personal Values Assessment) may be foundat https://www.valuescentre.com/our-products/products-individuals/personal-values assessment-pva and is useful for determining your values.

According to Caroucci, there are five ways that companies "needlessly provoke good people to make unethical choices." Speaking out is psychologically risky for people. People's decisions are harmed by excessive pressure to meet unattainable performance goals. People experience an injustice and compromise their thinking when confronted with objectives that are in conflict. Only bringing up ethics after a controversy has occurred. People react rather than make moral judgments when there isn't a good example to follow. Another technique to help you think through difficult circumstances and make deliberate, value-based judgments to "do the right thing" is to familiarize yourself with the ethical principles in the next section.

Ethical Principles and Responsible Decision-Making

We explore classical ethical concepts that are still extremely important today and on which choices may and are made by people, companies, and other stakeholders who select principled, responsible methods of behaving toward others before moving on to organizational and systems levels of ethics. In contrast to values, which are thought to be more ephemeral, subjective, and ever-changing, ethical principles are norms that are regarded to be more permanent, universal, and unchangeable. Values are informed and influenced by principles. Some of the concepts discussed here have their roots in the writings of ancient religious movements as well as Plato and Socrates. These ideas may be combined, and they often are; different ideas are also used in various circumstances.18 We will discuss utilitarianism, universalism, rights/legal, justice, virtue, common good, and ethical relativism approaches as our guiding principles. Consider which of these principles best describes and informs your own values, beliefs, attitudes, and actions as you read through them. If the answer is unclear, try asking what principles you now use the most and those you want to employ more of, along with why. You may analyze possibilities and choices before making a choice or resolving an ethical challenge by actively using one or more of these principles and ethical techniques. Learning about these principles may thus assist you in making moral decisions and in observing the values of any team, workgroup, or organization that you are a member of or will soon join. When considering morally challenging choices, creativity is crucial because there may occasionally appear to be two "right" actions to take or even no actions that seem morally appropriate. In these cases, it may be necessary to refrain from acting at that time unless doing nothing leads to worse outcomes [10].

Utilitarianism: The "Ends Justifies the Means" School of Consequences

According to the utilitarianism concept, a deed is ethically justified if it results in the greatest benefit for the largest number of people. When compared to the net advantages of all alternative options, an action is ethically justified if the net benefits outweigh the costs for all parties involved. This is wide in nature and seems to be quite abstract, much like all of these ideas and strategies. Each one has logic at the same time. This and the other principles start to make sense when we offer the particular and facts of a case, however judgment is still necessary.

There are certain restrictions on this idea that imply it disregards people and there is disagreement about what is meant by "good for all concerned." Additionally, it is difficult to quantify "costs and benefits." Given the restrictions that come with it, this is one of the concepts that businesses, organizations, countries, and people employ the most. This rule is often used when there are little resources, competing priorities, and no obvious option that fully fits everyone's wants, i.e., when a zero-sum choice is about to be made.

Universalism: An Approach Based on Duties

A universalist concept takes into account all parties' welfare and dangers while evaluating potential outcomes and policy actions. Additionally, the requirements of those engaged in a decision are determined, together with the options available to them and the details they need to ensure their welfare. This idea calls for respecting people as individuals with wants and values of their own. It is a technique to include a compassionate consideration of and for persons and groups while choosing a course of action, not just a method for arriving at a choice. "What is a human life worth?" some people have questioned.

"Universalism is the outward expression of leadership character and is made manifest by respect for others, fairness, cooperation, compassion, spiritual respect, and humility," noted Cooper, Santora, and Sarros. The "World's Most Ethical Companies" corporate leaders work to establish a "tone at the top" to demonstrate and reflect universal values in their business activities.19 Sheryl Sandberg, chief operating officer of Facebook, Howard Schultz, Jim Sinegal, the co-founder of Costco, and Ursula M. Burns, a former chairwoman and CEO of Xerox, have all shown how to create successful ethical tones at the top of corporations. Limitations highlight the fact that using this theory may not always be practicable or useful.

Additionally, applying this concept may need the sacrifice of human life, i.e., surrendering one's life in order to assist or rescue others, which may appear in conflict with the idea. Based on actual events, the movie The Post shows how the daughter of the Washington Post's founder assumed the position of CEO and was forced to choose between publishing top-level generals and officials' classified government documents or remaining silent to protect the newspaper. The material in the secret papers demonstrated that generals and other senior government officials had misled the public about the real state of the United States' involvement in the Vietnam War. These records showed that as hundreds of American soldiers continued to perish in battle, there were concerns about whether the war could be won. The choice facing the then-CEO of the Washington Post was whether to speak out in defense of freedom of expression, which was the purpose and tenet of the newspaper, or to remain quiet and conceal the secret material. She made the decision to make the secret papers public with the encouragement and persuasion of her editorial team. Her and her team's judgment was supported by the Supreme Court. Widespread public demonstrations from American teens and others were sparked as a consequence. Secretary of State McNamara subsequently apologized, and the conflict finally came to a conclusion with the withdrawal of American forces. President Johnson was under pressure to resign. Universalist ethical ideals may sometimes be difficult to apply in complicated settings, but they can also save lives, safeguard a country's integrity, and prevent pointless devastation.

Rights: A Moral and Legal Entitlement–Based Approach

This idea is based on both moral and legal rights. Legal rights are privileges that are specific to a certain legal framework and country. Legal rights for people in the United States, such as the right to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness and the right to freedom of expression, are based on the Constitution and Declaration of Independence. On the other hand, moral (and human) rights are universal and founded on standards in every community, such as the right to labor and the right not to be subjected to slavery. Visit one of the yearly "Best Companies to Work For" lists at http://fortune.com/best-companies/ to get a feel of employee rights in the workplace. It is possible to evaluate profiles of leaders and businesses' policies, practices, benefits, diversity, pay, and other data pertaining to employee welfare and benefits. Additionally, the "World's Most Ethical Companies" include instances of employee and workplace moral and legal rights.

When people, communities, and countries are engaged in choices that may violate or impair rights like life, liberty, the pursuit of happiness, and free expression, this concept, like universalism, may always be applied. This theory has certain drawbacks, including the following: (1) it may be used to mask and manipulate egotistical and unjust political goals; (2) it can be challenging to establish who deserves what when both sides are "right"; and (3) people may overestimate their own claims at the cost of others. To preserve everyone's fundamental rights, the U.S. Constitution's Bill of Rights, which was enacted in 1791, was intended to serve as and continues to serve as its cornerstone. It is built on freedom and justice.

Justice: Processes, Punishment, and Compensation

This principle is based on the tenets that (1) all people should be treated equally; (2) justice is served when all people have equal access to society's opportunities and burdens (through their positions and offices); (3) fair decision-making practices, procedures, and agreements between parties should be practiced; and (4) punishment is meted out to someone who has harmed another, and compensation is given.

When considering a moral quandary, it is easy to summarize this rule by asking of a suggested course of action or decision: 1. Is it just? Is it correct? (3) Who is injured? (4) Who is responsible for the costs? 5) Do I or do we wish to take responsibility for the outcomes? It is intriguing to consider how many company problems and tragedies would have been avoided if the leaders and individuals concerned had given these issues some serious thought before making choices. For instance, updating the machinery and equipment that broke down during the Exxon Valdez and the BP oil crises, as well as investment banks and lending institutions abiding by rules not to sell subprime mortgages that could not and would not be repaid actions that almost brought about the collapse of the world economy might have prevented the disaster. The issue of who determines who is right and wrong and who has been hurt in complicated scenarios is a limitation when using this approach. Particularly when there are no accessible facts and no objective external jurisdiction of the state or federal government, this is the situation. Additionally, there are occasions when we must decide "Who has the moral authority to punish or compensate whom?" However, justice continues to stand as an essential and priceless component of democracies and freedom, much like the other ideals described here.

Virtue Ethics: Character-Based Virtues

Characteristics like honesty, practical knowledge, happiness, thriving, and well-being are the foundation of virtue ethics. Instead than focusing on certain behaviors that should be performed, it emphasizes the kind of person we should be. The concept, which is based on excellent character, motivations, and fundamental principles, is best shown by those whose examples illustrate the characteristics that should be imitated. In essence, a person with excellent character is moral, behaves ethically, feels well, is content, and thrives. Altruism is a component of virtue ethics based on character. To be good, however, often calls for practical insight. Universalism is connected to this tenet. Character-based qualities are put to use by many leaders via their behavior. For instance, the well-known Warren Buffett is a model of moral integrity who exhibits dependable ideals and astute judgment. Asking "What would my 'best self' do in this situation?" is a "quick test" that may be used to apply this idea before acting or making a choice. Others answer the question by mentioning a person they respect or know well. This ethic is subject to various restrictions. First, some people could disagree about who is moral in certain circumstances and would thus reject using that person's character as a guideline. The question of "Who defines virtue," in particular when a complicated deed or occurrence is involved and its resolution requires factual data and impartial standards, also emerges.

The Common Good

"The sum of those conditions of social life which permit social groups and their individual members relatively thorough and ready access to their own fulfillment" is the definition of the term "common good." Decision-makers must evaluate their intentions as well as how their choices will affect the larger society and the common benefit of many. It is necessary for us to set objectives and perform activities that consider people other than ourselves and our own interests if we are to identify the common good and base judgments on it. How will my choice or action effect the larger physical, cultural, and social environment in which I, my family, my friends, and others have to live, breathe, and prosper in today, next week, and beyond? is a straightforward question that may be used to apply the common good concept. Who decides what the common good is in circumstances when two or more parties disagree over whose interests are infringed is a significant constraint when using this approach. It may be challenging for people in individualistic and capitalist society to give up their interests and their possessions for things that might not be beneficial to them or could even deprive them.

Ethical Relativism: A Self-Interest Approach

Really, ethical relativism is not a "principle" that should be adopted or exemplified. Many people utilize this orientation rather regularly. According to ethical relativism, each person establishes their own moral criteria by which to evaluate their deeds. Only the person's self-interest and values matter when evaluating that person's actions. This concept also states that moral standards differ from culture to culture. Do like the Romans do while you're in Rome. Following one's blind spots or self-interests that might conflict with facts and reality is one of relativism's obvious weaknesses. The application of this idea might lead to the development of "true believers" and absolutists who often adhere to their own ideologies. This mindset may lead to dictatorships and absolutist regimes that commit various sorts of enslavement and cruelty against vast populations of people in nations and cultures. For instance, the all-white National Party and government of South Africa enacted and upheld the apartheid policy of racial segregation after 1948.

This practice persisted up until the 1990s, when Nelson Mandela assisted a number of groups in negotiating its end (www.history.com/topics/apartheid). Prior to then, foreign companies doing business in South Africa were supposed to adhere to the apartheid policy and its guiding principles. Public interest organizations compelled several businesses in the 1980s and earlier to decide between staying in South Africa or ceasing operations. These businesses came from the United States, Europe, and other countries. Therefore, principles and values have an impact on both work happiness and performance while also serving as a source of stability and self-control at the individual level. Principled and values-based leadership has an impact on corporate cultures that encourage and incentivize moral conduct and performance. The discussion in the section that follows focuses on how ethical leadership at the top and across companies influences moral behavior and actions.

Leadership: Ethics at the Organizational Level

Organizational leadership is a crucial initial step in discovering and putting into practice the purpose and ethical principles that are essential to internal alignment, the success of the external market, and accountability to stakeholders. A values-based leadership strategy is one that fosters "cooperative personal decisions by creating faith in common understanding, faith in the probability of success, faith in the ultimate satisfaction of personal motives, and faith in the integrity of common purpose," according to the scholar Chester Barnard, who gave this definition in 1939. The definition of leadership is the capacity to persuade subordinates to work toward shared objectives. When it comes to achieving the organization's objectives, organizational leaders have a variety of stakeholders, investors, and workers to answer to. There are a variety of variables that affect how responsibly and morally someone decide to behave. The values of the leader matter from an ethical and associated effectiveness standpoint since they often become the values of an organization. "The tone at the top" refers to a leader's effect. Although a leader's values need to match the organization's, as well as its vision and goal, this is not always the case, as we have seen from the crises mentioned previously when referring to the classic failures at Enron, Tyco, WorldCom, Wells Fargo, and other illustrious businesses.

Since leadership plays a crucial role in shaping and guiding a company's strategy, culture, and governance structure, it's common for other officers and followers to share responsibility for it as it spreads across the whole organization. As an example, the well-known Ethisphere, a private company that assesses businesses' ethical conduct and obligations, utilizes five criteria to get a single Ethics Quotient (EQ) score. The first factor contributes 35% of the EQ and is a company's ethical and compliance program. The presence and depth of an organization's culture that values ethics is the second requirement. Corporate citizenship and responsibility, which gauge how much of an influence businesses have on the environment, make up the third component. The fourth factor is corporate governance, which refers to whether the CEO and board chair of an organization are held jointly or separately. Recently, diversity in board and leadership roles has received more attention. The third and fifth criteria are reputation, innovation, and leadership.

Stewardship is focused with giving people the freedom to choose and take charge of their own actions. Working selflessly alongside followers to accomplish common objectives that enhance communal welfare rather than individual benefit is the hallmark of servant leadership. On each of these styles, a plethora of information is available. Both entail treating followers with respect a crucial element of ethical leadership and giving them the opportunity to advance both personally and professionally, therefore we will briefly discuss both below. The stewardship method advises leaders to lead without controlling their subordinates. Stewardship-based leaders really care about their subordinates and assist them in setting and achieving both personal and group objectives. The ecosystem that results from good stewardship is one where everyone collaborates. Steward leaders characterize their organizations by decentralizing decision-making, which means that authority is shared among all stakeholders and not concentrated in a single individual, group, department, or administrative body.

Robert K. Greenleaf developed the servant-leadership philosophy because he thought that leadership follows naturally from service. By forcing leaders to forgo personal recognition and fully commit to a bigger purpose, servant leadership goes beyond stewardship. "The fundamental characteristic that distinguishes servant leaders from others is that they live by their conscience the internal moral sense of what is right and wrong," said Greenleaf. The difference between leadership that is effective and leadership that endures, such as servant leadership, is that one characteristic. The following features of servant leadership are essential:

1. Giving up self-interest in favor of service. Helping others comes first for the servant leader, not getting credit or being paid.
2. Paying attention to others. Servant leaders never try to force their will on others; instead, they understand the value of hearing the opinions and worries of stakeholders. This feature enables servant leaders to develop connections, comprehend the requirements and dynamics of the group, and allocate resources efficiently to enhance the welfare of the group.
3. Motivating by faith. As we previously stated, moral leaders need to be dependable. Since servant leaders often have strong moral beliefs, being honest does not require much effort on their part.
4. Aiming for realistic objectives. Servant leaders are aware that many issues are beyond the scope of any one individual. They also deal with the most urgent problems that their organizations are experiencing.
5. Whenever you can, provide a hand to others. Servant leaders provide assistance when the chance presents itself. An example would be a fast-food chain's district manager helping part-time staff members flip burgers during lunch rush hour. Another example is a business unit director who sees that a team is missing a member and requires assistance in making a deadline; the director decides to join the team for the afternoon in order to assist in completing the deadline.

Compliance and Ethics

A values-based and compliance strategy are essential components of preserving an ethical business culture, as the section above illustrates. According to some definitions, ethics refers to "doing the right thing" and acts as a motivating factor to change professional ideals, much like a "carrot" approach to professional conduct. Compliance is connected to using a "stick" technique to coerce conduct into obeying the law or suffer the repercussions. According to studies, compliance and ethical methods work best to encourage and maintain moral and legal conduct in firms. The federal Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 2010, in particular, established a new standard of responsibility for CEOs and CFOs (chief financial officers). This legislation was the first to impose restrictions and impose punitive measures on CEOs and CFOs who might be penalized if they knew and intentionally engaged in fraud and other crimes after the Enron affair and other business crises. The law "establishes an independent public company accounting board to oversee audits of public companies; requires that one member of the audit committee be an expert in finance; requires full disclosure to stockholders of complex financial transactions; and requires CEOs and CFOs to certify in writing the validity of their companies' financial statements," for example. Several new sections of that law also signaled a change in the obligations and liabilities of corporate leaders. They risk a 20-year jail sentence and a $5 million fine if they knowingly certify fraudulent claims; Prohibits accounting firms from providing advisory services in addition to auditing services (Federal Sentencing Guidelines, 2004). Other provisions of this statute also set compliance guidelines.

The U.S. Congress adopted legal and compliance rules as a result of the numerous corporate scandals outlined at the beginning of the chapter to limit and deter criminal activity in firms. Compliance has established itself as an essential but not necessarily adequate component of corporate governance, despite the fact that self-regulation will always play a significant part in firms "doing the right thing." Since the law cannot, does not, and will not address every facet of potentially damaging conduct, ethics continues to supplement compliance. Transparency, privacy, objectivity, integrity, care, openness, respect for intellectual property, civility, confidentiality, accountability, responsible mentoring, and respect for coworkers are just a few examples of ethical dimensions and practices that are required to inspire organizational behavior.

By first being conscious of and then accepting responsibility for the corporation's obligations toward its stakeholders and investors, companies may turn ethical beliefs into "actionable" principles. The idea of social responsibility was first mentioned in a book on the "Social Responsibilities of the Businessman" in 1953 by Howard R. Bowen, who is regarded as the "father of corporate social responsibility" (CSR).

MNEs Corporate Cultures

MNEs must manage internal and external complexities such as hiring and training a diverse workforce, adjusting to local cultural norms while balancing home country ethics and values, and ensuring a multicultural approach to conducting business internationally while also fostering inclusive, ethical corporate cultures. Hanna outlined five strategic inquiries on corporate cultural sensitivity while doing business both domestically and abroad:

1. "What do market participants and consumers anticipate from our company? (Will they have a higher level of living? Will their cultural norms be transgressed?)
2. What is our plan for success in this cutthroat industry? (What can we reasonably expect to accomplish? What outcomes are we prepared to commit to?
3. What are the guiding principles that will guide our interactions with stakeholders and with one another?
4. In order to attain these goals, what organizational qualities are required?
5. What must be done to ensure that all of the aforementioned requirements are met by our work processes, roles, and systems?

According to the author, these questions will aid in highlighting cultural differences and aid organizational leaders and personnel in coming to an understanding of tailoring choices to match a certain market while combining corporate ideals with local beliefs. Global businesses are also becoming more conscious of the current #MeToo movement in the United States, which encourages women to speak up about sexual harassment and abuse in the workplace. This trend emphasizes even more the need for workforce integration and gender diversity in order to better serve consumers and the general community. This requirement is driven by both competitive advantage and marketing awareness, in addition to ethical considerations including fairness, equality, rights, and justice. Organizational leaders are adopting more gender-balanced talent pools to that goal, particularly at the mid-to-upper echelons and early-to-mid-career levels internationally. A larger, more purposeful culture transformation that involves creating leadership teams that reflect geographically dispersed markets is starting to be recognized as being important for gender balance. These executives are becoming aware of the fact that this equilibrium fosters the innovation and market comprehension necessary for subsequent significant corporate revolutions. They just won't comprehend the new world that is unfolding without balance.

Entrepreneurial Morality: A New Facet of Ethical Leadership

The idea of a "moral entrepreneur" is a novel advancement in corporate ethics. Because they have seen the potential and seen how it is done, Brown and Trevino discovered that persons who have been exposed to moral entrepreneurs are more inclined to become moral entrepreneurs themselves. Undoubtedly, inspiration occurs, and the person's wellbeing is enhanced. Ethical leadership is associated with moral entrepreneurship. "The demonstration of normatively appropriate conduct through personal actions and interpersonal relationships, and the promotion of such conduct to followers through two-way communication, reinforcement, and decision-making," are the definitions of ethical leadership offered by Brown and Trevino. Openness, honesty, and treating workers fairly and carefully are a few examples of this kind of behavior. To comprehend why ethical leadership is significant to workers and how it is believed to function, social learning theory was used. Leaders who uphold moral principles serve as examples for followers to identify with and imitate. Leaders must be seen as appealing, credible, and legitimate in order to be seen as ethical leaders and to have an impact on outcomes relating to ethics. They do this by acting in ways that are seen to be normatively acceptable (such as being open and honest) and driven by charity (such as treating workers fairly and considerately). By communicating explicitly about ethics and utilizing reinforcement to promote the ethics message, ethical leaders must also draw their followers' attention to the ethics message.

A social development approach to the idea of ethical leadership is necessary in addition to social learning theory, which focuses on why and how followers follow a leader because it emphasizes the course that leadership should take. Studies on corporate social responsibility focus on how businesses may help society grow, not only by fixing social issues but also by enhancing social welfare, fostering social advancement, and developing new social value. In addition to the previously mentioned elements of the moral person and the moral manager, Muel Kaptein contends that there is a third element to ethical leadership: moral entrepreneurship. According to him, moral entrepreneurship creates new opportunities for researching a range of ethical leadership's causes and effects that haven't yet received enough attention. Leaders who have had ethical role models are more likely to become ethical leaders, according to research on the situational and personal antecedents of ethical leadership.

These research have also shown a favorable relationship between ethical leadership and the personality qualities of conscientiousness and agreeableness. Studies on corporate social responsibility also look at how businesses may help society grow by enhancing social welfare, fostering social advancement, and producing new social value, in addition to fixing social issues. A moral entrepreneur, in Kaptein's opinion, is someone who establishes a new ethical standard. According to Becker, moral entrepreneurs are the ones who drive moral change. He makes a distinction between two types of moral entrepreneurs: those who establish new standards and those who uphold them. According to Kaptein, the moral entrepreneur has an awful experience that makes him want to correct the situation by turning a preferred norm into legal prohibitions. However, if they are unable to rally support for the new norm, they run the risk of becoming an outsider.

According to Kaptein, the element of moral entrepreneurship complements the other two elements of ethical leadership (moral person and moral manager) since it emphasizes the development of new ethical standards rather than just upholding and adhering to established ones. According to Becker, being altruistic and doing good deeds are essential qualities for a moral entrepreneur. Yurtsever says that moral entrepreneurs have strong moral characteristics like justice and honesty while creating a scale for the personality of moral entrepreneurship. Additionally, it helps to be a moral manager if you want to win over people to your new ethical standard. One requires the assistance of others in order to be effective as a norm developer. Despite the fact that the three elements of ethical leadership work best together, it is still possible for someone to merely demonstrate one or two of the elements, making ethical leadership a multifaceted concept. For instance, one may be a moral manager without being a moral entrepreneur (what Becker refers to as the norm enforcer), or one can be a moral manager without being a moral entrepreneur.

CONCLUSION

Sustainability, corporate responsibility, and ethics are integral components of modern business processes. Businesses are realizing more and more how crucial ethical decision-making and responsible conduct are to building long-lasting value for the company and society at large. Businesses may build connections with stakeholders over the long term, promote trust, and maintain a favorable reputation by integrating ethical concepts into their decision-making processes. Businesses may improve their overall performance, reduce risks, and contribute to society's well-being by adopting corporate responsibility. Sustainability includes aspects related to the environment, society, and economy. It calls on companies to conduct business in a way that promotes social fairness, lessens environmental damage, and guarantees long-term economic survival. Using sustainable methods may lead to financial savings, innovation, and increased brand value. Additionally, it aids in addressing urgent global issues including social injustice, resource depletion, and climate change. The advantages of combining ethics, corporate responsibility, and sustainability outweigh any potential difficulties with implementation, such as competing interests and short-term demands. Businesses that give these factors priority are more likely to create strong, prosperous organizations that benefit society. They can build a sustainable future for themselves, their stakeholders, and the whole world by doing this.

REFERENCES

[1] J. Reinecke, D. G. Arnold, and G. Palazzo, “Qualitative Methods in Business Ethics, Corporate Responsibility, and Sustainability Research,” Business Ethics Quarterly. 2016. doi: 10.1017/beq.2016.67.

[2] D. Setó-Pamies and E. Papaoikonomou, “A Multi-level Perspective for the Integration of Ethics, Corporate Social Responsibility and Sustainability (ECSRS) in Management Education,” J. Bus. Ethics, 2016, doi: 10.1007/s10551-014-2535-7.

[3] S. K. May, J. P. Fyke, and K. E. Miller, “Ethics, corporate social responsibility, and sustainability,” in Movements in Organizational Communication Research: Current Issues and Future Directions, 2019. doi: 10.4324/9780203730089-4.

[4] L. Zizka, “Hospitality Students’ Perceptions of Ethics, Corporate Social Responsibility, and Sustainability,” Int. J. Learn. High. Educ., 2018, doi: 10.18848/2327-7955/CGP/v24i04/1-12.

[5] G. Enderle, “Wealth Creation in China and Some Lessons for Development Ethics: Corporate Responsibility and Sustainability,” J. Bus. Ethics, 2010, doi: 10.1007/s10551-010-0453-x.

[6] T. N. Garavan and D. McGuire, “Human resource development and society: Human resource development’s role in embedding corporate social responsibility, sustainability, and ethics in organizations,” Adv. Dev. Hum. Resour., 2010, doi: 10.1177/1523422310394757.

[7] P. Kellett, A. A. Thompson, J. A. J. Strickland, and J. E. Gamble, “Crafting and Executing Strategy: The Quest for Competitive Advantage,” Sport Manag. Rev., 2009, doi: 10.1016/j.smr.2009.02.003.

[8] L. J. Christensen, E. Peirce, L. P. Hartman, W. M. Hoffman, and J. Carrier, “Ethics, CSR, and sustainability education in the Financial Times top 50 global business schools: Baseline data and future research directions,” J. Bus. Ethics, 2007, doi: 10.1007/s10551-006-9211-5.

[9] N. Vidal, R. Smith, and W. Spetic, “Designing and teaching business & society courses from a threshold concept approach,” J. Manag. Educ., 2015, doi: 10.1177/1052562915574595.

[10] A. Andreu-Pinillos, J. L. Fernández-Fernández, and J. Fernández-Mateo, “Corporate governance in sustainability indexes: A Spanish case study,” Revista de Comunicacion. 2020. doi: 10.26441/RC19.2-2020-A1.

CHAPTER 8

AN OVERVIEW OF THE INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT

Dr. Vijayarengam Gajapathy, Professor
Masters in Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id: vgajapathy@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

By outlining some of the key problems now encountered by managers of multinational corporations, this chapter will get you ready for the challenges of international management. The chapter starts out by going over some of the major elements that have made the corporate world global in the modern day and why it is so important to comprehend international management. The relevance of national cultures is then discussed, since cross-cultural disputes may be challenging to navigate and manage in an international firm. International managers may better prepare to cope with such disparities, including adequate preparation for cross-cultural assignments, preferred leadership styles throughout the globe, and the propensity for stereotyping, by learning the nations and cultures they find themselves in. The chapter's discussion of the many methods for expanding a business internationally, as well as the benefits and drawbacks of each method, and the several business strategies that are accessible to businesses operating internationally, finishes the chapter.

KEYWORDS:

Cultural, International Management, Managers, Nations, Power Distance.

INTRODUCTION

Importance of International Management

Due to globalization, the phenomena through which nations are becoming more linked and where trade barriers are dissolving, international management is a crucial field for every serious management student. There is no longer a restriction on what sorts of businesses may produce and where they can sell their products. In order to remain competitive, businesses are really urged to investigate international markets, so they are more likely to do business anyplace in the globe. The business world is becoming increasingly internationally linked due to a number of important causes, and businesses that wish to flourish in this environment must be aware of these elements [1].

Globalization Factor 1: Lowering Trade Barriers

The first important component is the reduction of trade barriers via trade agreements, which are international agreements made by governments to end trade restrictions across borders and advance global integration. It is vital to remember that governments have historically employed tariffs to safeguard domestic industries and businesses in order to comprehend the significance of trade agreements. Tariffs are tariffs that are tacked on to the cost of imported goods from other countries. Imposing tariffs on imported products offers local enterprises a pricing advantage and shields them from international competition since these levies are often passed down to the customer in the form of higher costs. Most trade agreements aim to lower or remove tariffs and other obstacles to facilitate cross-border commerce.

The guidelines members of the World Trade Organization (WTO) adhere to are one of the most important international trade accords. The only entity that actually deals with international trade regulations is the WTO. It was founded on January 1, 1995, and as of July 2016, 164 nations were members. The WTO performs several tasks, but the four most crucial ones are to 1) provide countries a way to negotiate trade agreements, 2) monitor those agreements, 3) give ways to resolve trade disputes, and 4) give developing nations instruction on how to put agreements into practice [2].

Globalization Factor 2: Foreign Direct Investment

A government or company's intentional attempts to invest in another country by taking ownership positions in businesses there are known as foreign direct investment (FDI). Global FDI inflow were $1.52 trillion USD in 2017. The increasing significance of emerging market multinationals has been a significant result of the growth of developing markets. Using innovative business strategies, emerging market multinationals compete directly with existing multinationals in these areas and rewrite the rules of the game. Think about the cases of Shoprite, a South African retailer; CEMEX, a Mexican cement producer; and WIPRO and Infosys, two of India's top software firms. These developing market multinationals are driving more established multinationals to the competitive edge since they are leaders in their respective industries. Commerce barriers are being reduced, and foreign direct investment is rising, which suggests that global commerce will remain robust and support globalization. These developments imply that businesses will need to continue to compete with and seize global possibilities. Companies will need to continue to comprehend and manage the global environment to succeed due to the increasing competition from developing markets and emerging market multinationals [3].

Globalization Factor 3: The Internet

Today, any business may sell its goods to everyone in the globe because to the Internet's widespread use. In reality, with to advancements in information technology and falling prices for technical equipment, any multinational may now communicate with everyone on the planet. Additionally, social media platforms like Twitter and Facebook provide international corporations a way to establish connections with clients all over the globe. Data also reveals that the Internet is now widely available in nations that formerly had limited access.

Internet users make up 3.8 billion people worldwide, or around half the world's population. Furthermore, despite the high penetration rates in certain areas, such as North America and Europe, Asia's (46.7%) and Africa's (31.2%) penetration rates indicate that these nations have a lot of potential. Any international company must recognize the significance of the rise of the Internet given its startling growth rates in places like Africa (more than 8000% increase from 2000 to 2017), Latin America (2137%), and the Middle East (4374%) [3], [4].

What effects may this element have on global management? As previously said, businesses situated anywhere in the globe will have access to new markets and channels for expanding their consumer base. Think about Russian businessman Dmitrii Dvornikov, who offered table clocks and jewelry created with local semiprecious stones.4 Dvornikov was unable to go beyond of its local markets until 2013. But he made the choice to advertise his goods on eBay. His company's revenues have increased by 30% as a result of this. The use of software by eBay's Russian operators contributed to this accomplishment. Smaller businesses may now sell anywhere in the globe thanks to this software. These elements have significantly increased online commerce, or the purchasing and selling of goods.

E-commerce need not always be conducted between businesses and particular consumers. In reality, there are numerous other types of e-commerce, including business-to-consumer (like eBay), business-to-business (B2B, where businesses sell to one another), and consumer-to-business (C2B), where consumers can sell to businesses, and consumer-to-consumer (C2C), where consumers can sell to other consumers. The worldwide business community is becoming increasingly integrated thanks to all of these kinds of e-commerce. Multinational corporations must recognize the significance of the Internet. Businesses may expand their customer base and enhance their business strategies. The Internet also gives businesses the chance to establish connections with customers all around the globe [5], [6].

DISCUSSION

Hofstede's Cultural Framework

Workers will probably deal with firms from other nations at some time in their careers, and even workers of local organizations will probably come into contact with people from other countries as the corporate world becomes more international. Additionally, statistics indicate that immigration, or the transfer of individuals from their nation of origin to another, will increase globally, which will result in a more varied workforce for businesses. A lot of multinational corporations also depend on expatriates to manage their local operations. An expatriate is a foreign worker who relocates to another nation and stays there to work for a protracted length of time. Because of all of these tendencies, there is a great likelihood that you will work with someone who comes from a different culture and that there will be cross-cultural conflicts. To better prepare for handling such difficulties, it is crucial for every student studying international management to have a solid understanding of culture. Culture is "the collective programming of the mind which distinguishes the member of one group or category of people from another," according to Geert Hofstede, a Dutch social psychologist. It teaches individuals about who they are and what actions are suitable and inappropriate in various social contexts. It influences practically everything we think, feel, see, and do. In reality, you are already familiar with one part of American culture if you have heard of the "American dream," which holds that anybody can attain their goals if they put in the necessary effort.

Any area of your life that you can think of is probably impacted by your culture. Your culture has an impact on everything you do, including what you eat, how you dress, and even how you speak to your employer or instructor. Societies create cultural ideas, values, and standards to help its people adapt to their surroundings. Why is it essential for a manager working in a diverse setting to understand culture? Anyone from any nation will probably work with someone from another country, as you have previously witnessed. If not handled effectively, such encounters may lead to misunderstandings or conflicts. Business periodicals are rife with instances of intercultural miscommunications that have ruined partnerships and operations. Another example is when American managers are brought to Beijing, China, and discover that their hosts are more interested in socializing than closing a contract. Understanding Chinese culture would have avoided the later misunderstanding since American managers would have recognized the significance of Chinese enterprises getting to know their partners before entering into any agreement [6], [7].

The Hofstede model is among the most effective models for understanding cultural differences. Hofstede, a Dutch social scientist, created his model after interviewing more than 88,000 IBM subsidiary workers from 72 different countries. Hofstede built his cultural model largely on the basis of divergent views on what constitutes worthwhile employment. Because it offers crucial knowledge about international differences and how to handle them, Hofstede's framework is extremely helpful. The applicability of Hofstede's paradigm for a broad range of managerial tasks, such as change management, conflict management, leadership, negotiation, and work-related attitudes, has been shown by recent evaluations of the research.

Cultural Dimension 1: Power Distance

In his initial study, Hofstede identified four key cultural aspects among the more than 88,000 workers he surveyed from 72 different nations. Power gap, or the extent to which people in a community tolerate disparities in power and authority, is the first cultural component. People are more inclined to agree that power imbalance is beneficial and acceptable in communities with large power distance. People in high power distance cultures are more inclined to acknowledge the existence of powerful individuals in authority who are deserving of special privileges.

Societies with minimal power distance, on the other hand, often consider its members to be on an equal footing. India, Brazil, and Mexico are just a few of the rising markets in Asia and Latin America that have high power distance ratings. In these nations, early socialization in the home and at school forms the basis of the concern for hierarchy and inequality in organizations. Children are expected to respect their parents and elders in these nations. When these kids start school, instructors start to take over. Children must respect adults, and they seldom question a teacher's authority. These people move their loyalty from professors to bosses when they assume new jobs at work. People in high power distance cultures won't often challenge their superiors as a result. The power distance is minimal in Anglo nations like the United States, Canada, and the United Kingdom. People in these nations do not anticipate power imbalances and see everyone as equal.

Management Implications of Power Distance

As you can see, managers must demonstrate their expertise and authority in high power distance societies. They anticipate getting clear instructions from their supervisors and being informed what to do. Employees may mistakenly associate seniority and knowledge with age in high power distance civilizations. For instance, a multinational should send senior and older management if it wants to be considered seriously while sending representatives to negotiate in a nation with a high power distance [8].

Cultural Dimension 2: Individualism and Collectivism

Individualism vs. collectivism is the second cultural factor we take into account here. The degree to which a society emphasizes the connection between the individual and the collective is referred to as individualism. The level of collectivism describes how much of a society is concerned with how members of the collective interact with one another.

People are appreciated for their accomplishments in cultures with high levels of individuality (or low levels of collectivism), and they are rewarded and acknowledged for them. People who live in communities with strong collectivism (low individualism) are seen as belonging to a larger group known as the in-group. The family, team, or socioeconomic class are examples of the in-group, and how people interact with these larger groups is seen to be crucial to their success. In other words, a person's success is determined by how their group members see and support them.

Cultural Dimension 3: Uncertainty Avoidance

Uncertainty avoidance, or the degree to which members of a society feel at ease with risk, uncertainty, and unexpected circumstances, is Hofstede's third cultural dimension. People tend to seek to avoid uncertainty and unpredictability in communities with high levels of uncertainty avoidance. As a consequence, workplaces in these nations make an effort to give stability and predictability via unambiguous guidelines and norms. Societies with low levels of uncertainty avoidance, in contrast, are tolerant to risk, change, and unpredictability. In these nations, individuals are less prone to get agitated by uncertain or dangerous events.

Cultural Dimension 4: Masculinity

The fourth and last factor we take into account is masculinity, or the extent to which a culture values stereotypically male traits like success and wealth. In strong masculine civilizations, work often takes precedence over other facets of a person's life, such as family and leisure, and gender roles are often extremely obvious. Additionally, workers often put in extremely long hours and have very little time off since masculine civilizations place a strong emphasis on profits and accomplishments.

The GLOBE Framework

The Global Leadership and Organizational Behavior Effectiveness (GLOBE) initiative offers managers yet another cultural framework through which they may more clearly comprehend how to function well in a global setting. The GLOBE project, founded in the 1990s, is a more contemporary effort to comprehend cultural elements than the Hofstede framework, which was created in the 1960s. In the GLOBE study, 170 academics from more than 60 nations gathered data on 17,000 managers from 62 nations.

The GLOBE researchers discovered nine cultural aspects, much like Hofstede. The fact that five of these characteristics are identical to those identified by Hofstede, notably uncertainty avoidance, power distance, and future orientation a measure of how much society values the long term, is not unexpected, however, given that the authors based their research on Hofstede's cultural dimensions, assertiveness orientation (masculinity), gender equality (femininity), institutional collectivism, and social collectivism (akin to individualism/collectivism). Performance orientation the amount to which cultures prioritize performance and accomplishment and humane orientation the extent to which societies put priority on justice, benevolence, and caring are the only two cultural factors that are exclusive to the GLOBE project.

The GLOBE researchers divided the world's nations into groups of nations with comparable cultural traits, much as Hofstede did. This classification makes it easier for an international manager to operate efficiently in clusters of countries by offering a handy approach to synthesize cultural knowledge for a greater number of nations. comparable cultural modifications may be undertaken since the clusters comprise civilizations with comparable cultural features. We will only discuss the seven clusters that the GLOBE study determined to be the most important for international managers: the Anglo cluster, the Confucian Asia cluster, the Germanic Europe cluster, the Nordic Europe cluster, the Latin America cluster, the Middle East cluster, and the sub-Saharan Africa cluster.

The GLOBE researchers took into account six leadership characteristics to examine how the various clusters rank various leadership modalities:

i. Charismatic (level of ability to excite and inspire people);

ii. Team-oriented (the extent to which the leader can cultivate a highly effective team),

iii. Participatory style (level of participation by followers in decision-making)

iv. The degree to which the leader demonstrates kindness and compassion);

v. Autonomous (level of individualistic and independent leadership shown by the leader).

vi. Self-protective (level of self-centeredness and face-saving tactics shown by the leader)

Social institutions and cultural stereotyping

You gained some important insights about cultural variations from the aforementioned parts. Despite these findings, cultural academics often come into instances when cultural reality don't quite fit into the categories suggested by models. Consider the fact that American bosses, who tend to be quite egalitarian, often request that their employees use their first names while addressing them. American managers will also urge their staff to express their opinions on subjects relating to the workplace. Japanese managers, in contrast, are often seen as dictatorial, with the top management making all the choices. The ramifications of these preferences imply that American managers are more likely to make choices that adhere to the egalitarian stance of taking into account the opinions of subordinates. Japanese managers, on the other hand, are expected to make choices alone with minimal assistance from subordinates. As a consequence, there is sometimes a great deal of uncertainty when American teams and Japanese teams collaborate. This misunderstanding results from the fact that while American managers are often seen as egalitarian, in actuality they are not, and top-level decisions are frequently taken unilaterally. Despite being seen as dictatorial, Japanese managers often favor consensus-based choices [9].

The aforementioned preferences are often causes of conflict when American and Japanese teams collaborate, as explained by Erin Meyer, an INSEAD professor. Due to the autocratic tastes of the Japanese culture, American managers often mistakenly feel that Japanese managers possess power. The event that occurred when Jim Beam, an American bourbon company, was acquired by Japanese whiskey producer Suntory is a prime example of the ensuing confrontation. A Jim Beam manager flew to Japan to submit a proposal to a Japanese management when a crucial decision needed to be made, believing that the manager would have the power to make the choice. The Jim Bean manager discovered, however, that since a decision had already been reached by agreement, he could not influence the meeting in any way.

The aforementioned illustration illustrates a case of a cultural paradox, in which conclusions drawn from an appreciation of culture may not always match the facts of the situation. Why would managers in Japan, who are often seen as autocrats, take the time to reach consensus? Another example of a cultural paradox is how the Japanese often have contracts that include a large amount of ambiguity despite their tendency to have a poor tolerance for uncertainty due to their high uncertainty avoidance. Americans, on the other hand, who are considerably more used to ambiguity, create extremely clear contracts.

If a manager or student of international management is unaware of the significance of cultural paradoxes, she may practice cultural stereotyping. When one thinks that all members of a culture act, think, and behave in the same manner, they are engaging in cultural stereotyping. While national cultures may act as a prism through which to see a nation, making sweeping generalizations is not always beneficial. In such circumstances, it is far wiser to exercise caution and recognize that there are considerable disparities amongst individuals within a culture.

The Role of Social Institutions in International Management

Recent studies studying Hofstede's writings show that caution should be used when utilizing culture as the sole source of knowledge about cultures. The researchers investigated the widely held belief that all citizens of a certain nation would act in accordance with broad cultural standards and discovered that 80% of the heterogeneity in cultural values really occurs inside nations. In other words, it may not be true to assume that individuals inside a nation are more similar to one another than those from other countries. In reality, the researchers discovered that other cultural elements related to people's employment or the wealth of the nation also have an important influence.

These results imply that elements other than national culture need to be investigated. The social institutions of a nation are one of these elements. "A complex of positions, roles, norms, and values lodged in particular types of social structures and organizing relatively stable patterns of human resources with respect to fundamental problems in. sustaining viable societal structures within a given environment" is what is meant by "social institution." To put it another way, as you can see in the chart below, social institutions like education and the level of social disparity have an effect on how people behave within a community. Social institutions have a significant impact on how individuals think, act, and behave, just as national cultures do. Although there are several social institutions in every nation and culture, we focus on the three that are most important in the workplace: social class, educational attainment, and religion [10].

Social Stratification

The degree to which "social benefits are unequally distributed and those patterns... are perpetuated for life" is referred to as social stratification. Wealth and income distribution are two examples of these societal advantages. Children are trained to accept such inequity via education and parental guidance, and over time it solidifies and is accepted as a given feature of life. It is crucial for managers to comprehend a country's degree of social stratification since it affects how job items are seen in that nation.

According to recent studies, societies with high levels of social stratification are likely to have a very small number of privileged people who can access jobs with benefits like the opportunity to work at enriched jobs that can promote personal development or that may not be closely supervised. Employees may not have a particularly positive attitude on their jobs in nations with significant levels of social inequality. The same study demonstrates that workers tend to have lower degrees of connection to their jobs in nations with significant levels of socioeconomic inequality. Therefore, it is crucial for managers of international corporations to comprehend how people feel about their jobs in the society where they do business.

Education

Education, which provides socialization opportunities that help people become contributing members of society, is a second social institution. In order to socialize people into the accepted norms of their community, education is essential. The degree of education is a significant area where nations vary from one another. Most citizens of various nations, like the United States and Western European nations, have access to education. However, education may be far more aristocratic and less widely available in other countries, such as those in Western Africa, South Asia, and Latin America.

What impact does education have on the workforce? According to research, education affects a variety of workplace factors, such as gender roles and employee attachment. For instance, a research involving 30,270 people from 26 different nations found that people are less likely to get attached to their jobs the more easily available education is. The researchers contend that the more people who have access to education, the more probable it is that they will have the resources to experience life happiness and the less important employment will be in their lives. In contrast, people must depend on their employment in places where access to education is limited in order to reap desired benefits.

Another research demonstrates that managers' perceptions of gender roles are similarly influenced by schooling. The research, which looked at a sample of more than 1,500 managers in 19 different nations, discovered that managers' perceptions of gender roles are influenced by the ease of access to education. Particularly, managers had fewer conventional attitudes about the status of women in society in nations where there was more access to education, and as a result, they were more accepting of women in the workplace. The data mentioned above highlight the significance of education as a social force. Regardless of cultural variations, societies and people with comparable degrees of educational accessibility may act more similarly. Therefore, smart global managers would be wise to take these concerns into account while running global operations.

Religion

The last social institution we'll look at is religion, which is a community of practices, organizations, and ideas built on a belief in supernatural powers.17 Religion has always been and will always be a crucial component of the global economic world. The prevalence of faiths has increased significantly in the majority of nations. For instance, Islam is still growing in popularity across the globe. Similar to this, the explosive rise of Protestantism in Latin America and the continued importance of Hinduism in Indian culture both point to the fact that religion has a huge impact on both the people who live in society and the companies they run.

Christianity

Based on the life, teachings, death, and resurrection of Jesus, Christianity is a religion. Everyone who practices Christianity agrees that Jesus is the God-man who came to save mankind from its wickedness. Jesus is often linked to the idea that people may reach God by doing penance, confessing their faults, exercising self-control, and being purified. The workplace is heavily influenced by Christianity. One example of the connection between religion and the economic structure of countries is the influence of Protestantism, a branch of Christianity, on the growth of capitalism. Wealth and labor were for the glory of God via Protestantism. This concentration made it possible to concentrate on objectives related to economic growth and wealth accumulation. The steady growth of capitalism in Western Protestant nations is largely explained by this idea.

Since most Christians embrace business and money, according to international management specialists, multinationals operating in Christian-majority nations should prepare for a culture that values hard labor and the acquisition of riches. Recent studies have also shown that Christianity has an impact on a society's degree of entrepreneurship.20 Researchers in that study looked at data from a sample of 9,266 people from 27 nations with a large Christian population. The study examined how various forms of Christianity affected entrepreneurship and found that Christianity promoted it, particularly in cultures with significant expenditures in knowledge-based research and development. This research offers further proof that Christianity promotes economic growth.

Islam

The Qur'an describes submission to Allah's (God's) will as the foundation of Islam, the second-largest religion in the world. Although it is most popular in Africa, the Middle East, China, Malaysia, and the Far East, it is also fast spreading across many other nations, particularly in Europe. According to recent research, Islamic communities often encourage entrepreneurship, hard labor, and wealth growth. However, if multinational corporations want to flourish in countries with a majority of Muslims, they must follow certain Islamic values.

Hinduism

All individuals who respect the venerable texts known as the Vedas are the last representatives of Hinduism. Hindus today live in India, Malaysia, Nepal, Suriname, and Sri Lanka, where there are 760 million of them. Hinduism differs greatly from Christianity and Islam in terms of customs and rituals, which has led some academics to assert that there are no main traditions. According to some experts, the ultimate goal for many Hindus is to find Brahman, the divine force that permeates and sustains everything, the ultimate actuality, truth, and reality.

Hinduism, like other faiths, has an impact on how business is handled. Hinduism has several features, one of which is the caste system, which is the division of Indian society into four occupational castes: priests, monarchs, warriors, farmers, and manual workers and craftsmen. Even though it is now against the law in India, the caste system was initially designed to put the interests of the group above those of the individual. Unfortunately, the caste system evolved into a legal basis for prejudice towards lower castes. Today, the system still dominates Indian society, so foreign corporations doing business there need to be mindful of it. For instance, it might be troublesome to have someone from a lower caste oversee someone from a higher caste.

Additionally, due of their caste affiliation, persons of lower castes may have barriers to progression in organizations. However, it is crucial that multinational corporations contribute significantly to eradicating the prejudice that the caste system fosters. Many Indian businesses, like Infosys, have put in place initiatives to teach people of lower castes so they may find employment. Finally, it's critical for managers of global corporations to respect Hindu values. One of the most important myths is that cows are holy to Hindus. McDonald's and other businesses have taken great effort to respect this concept by only selling items that are free of cattle components. Additionally, multinational managers should be aware of the many Hindu holidays and festivities since, on occasions like Diwali, the festival of lights, workers often anticipate time off and presents.

CONCLUSION

We've learnt about the many methods managers may use to comprehend and plan for cross-national variances and how they affect how workers behave across multinational organizations in this part. We've also seen that civilizations have a lot in common. However, relying entirely on these frameworks to comprehend a culture might be deceiving. In the part that follows, we go through some of the risks associated with cultural stereotyping and look at the need to exercise caution and consider how a country's culture and its social structures interact. Some of the social structures that may help us comprehend cross-national disparities better were discussed in this section. In the midst of cultural paradoxes, relying simply on national culture characteristics may not be helpful. Therefore, a thorough grasp of a country's social institutions may provide new insights into more effective global management.

REFERENCES

[1] B. R. Chabowski and S. Samiee, “The Internet and the International Management Literature: Its development and intellectual foundation,” Journal of International Management. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.intman.2020.100741.

[2] D. Firoiu, G. H. Ionescu, R. Badîrcea, L. Vochița, and M. Enescu, “Sustainable development of mountain hotels through the implementation of international management standards: The Romanian case,” Sustain., 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11226487.

[3] P. Karhunen, A. Kankaanranta, L. Louhiala-Salminen, and R. Piekkari, “Let’s Talk about Language: A Review of Language-Sensitive Research in International Management,” Journal of Management Studies. 2018. doi: 10.1111/joms.12354.

[4] C. O’Higgins, T. Andreeva, and N. Aramburu Goya, “International management challenges of professional service firms: a synthesis of the literature,” Review of International Business and Strategy. 2020. doi: 10.1108/RIBS-07-2020-0087.

[5] C. R. S. Milani and M. C. M. Ribeiro, “International relations and the paradiplomacy of Brazilian cities: Crafting the concept of local international management,” BAR - Brazilian Adm. Rev., 2011, doi: 10.1590/S1807-76922011000100003.

[6] F. Rahimi, C. Møller, and L. Hvam, “Succeeding in process standardization: Explaining the fit with international management strategy,” Bus. Process Manag. J., 2016, doi: 10.1108/BPMJ-12-2015-0180.

[7] D. P. Berry and M. P. Bell, “‘Expatriates’: Gender, race and class distinctions in international management,” Gender, Work Organ., 2012, doi: 10.1111/j.1468-0432.2011.00577.x.

[8] F. J. Acedo and J. C. Casillas, “Current paradigms in the international management field: An author co-citation analysis,” Int. Bus. Rev., 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.ibusrev.2005.05.003.

[9] N. J. Foss and T. Pedersen, “Microfoundations in international management research: The case of knowledge sharing in multinational corporations,” J. Int. Bus. Stud., 2019, doi: 10.1057/s41267-019-00270-4.

[10] L. Eden, L. Dai, and D. Li, “International business, international management, and international strategy: What’s in a name?,” Int. Stud. Manag. Organ., 2010, doi: 10.2753/IMO0020-8825400405.

CHAPTER 9

A BRIEF STUDY ON NECESSITY OF GLOBAL MARKETS

Mr. Venkatesh Ashokababu, Assistant Professor
Masters in Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id: ashokababu@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

In today's globally linked society, access to global marketplaces has become essential. In this chapter, the significance of global markets and their contribution to supporting innovation, competitiveness, and economic progress are discussed. Additionally, it looks at the advantages and drawbacks of globalization and offers insights into how markets may develop in the future. Looking forward, technology breakthroughs, shifting consumer tastes, and developing legislation will all continue to influence how global markets develop. This study underlines the critical significance of global markets in promoting economic growth and rising living standards throughout the world by examining numerous case studies and actual facts.

KEYWORDS:

Businesses, Economic Development, Global, Global Markets, Training.

INTRODUCTION

You are highly likely to be requested to participate in cross-cultural operations at some time in your career. The local business you work for could hire people from other nations, or it might send you abroad to manage its international business. You must be ready to handle cultural differences in these circumstances. In this part, we go through various strategies that businesses and people may use to better prepare for inter-national disparities. Increasing a worker's cultural intelligence is one of the objectives of any cross-cultural training. An individual's capacity to function and manage effectively in culturally diverse settings is referred to as cultural intelligence. The manager who has cultural intelligence can function with ease in cross-cultural situations [1]. According to recent study, cultural intelligence has four dimensions:

1. A cognitive component that focuses on how much the person understands the norms and values of the new culture as a result of their education and life experiences.
2. A meta-cognitive component, which measures a person's capacity to apply cross-cultural expertise to comprehend and adapt to the cultural milieu to which they are exposed.
3. A motivational component, which displays the capacity and willingness to consistently pick up new cultural practices and adjust to them.
4. A behavioral component, based on the person's capacity to display the proper verbal and nonverbal expressions while engaging with others from different cultures.

Cross-Cultural Training through Education and Personal Experience: Low and High Rigor

According to recent study, cross-cultural education may affect cultural intelligence. Basic lessons in your program may help you develop cultural intelligence. According to research, completing cross-cultural management courses helps improve cultural savvy. For instance, researchers discovered that after the students completed a cross-cultural management course, their cultural intelligence rose in a study of 152 MBA students. Researchers discovered that study abroad had a considerable influence on the cognitive and metacognitive facets of cultural intelligence in another longitudinal investigation. How does cross-cultural training work in global corporations? Examples of low-rigor training are given above, in which people are exposed to important knowledge to assist them comprehend the reality of a new culture but are not actively and directly involved with it. In these situations, professors impart fundamental knowledge and information to students through lectures, books, and case studies [2].

Low-rigor training offers a number of significant drawbacks. Participants often just learn the existence of differences; they don't always learn how to navigate cultural differences in everyday life. Furthermore, there are nuances and subtleties in cross-cultural differences that this approach cannot expose individuals to. One major benefit outweighs these severe drawbacks: low-rigor training is often the most economical. Companies may also depend on very rigorous training techniques where participants actively participate in the learning process and can pick up on certain subtle cross-cultural variances.24 Case studies, sensitivity training, and classroom language instruction are a few examples of high-rigor training. Additionally, more hands-on methods like role-playing, simulations, and field exercises are a part of high-rigor training. On-the-job training, which is provided by certain MNCs (multinational organizations), involves coaching and teaching people while they are doing their tasks. By using this technique, the trainee may learn about the new culture as well as how it affects the workplace. The benefit of this approach is that it allows the user to participate in learning much more actively, aiding in information transmission. But as you would have predicted, the cost of delivering rigorous training is substantially higher [3].

What approach works the best? Experts agree that it depends on the assignment's type. Higher-rigor training is beneficial for overseas jobs that are longer and more complicated.25 additionally, since foreign job assignments are often more transient in nature, there is a need to develop the metacognitive aspects of cultural intelligence. Having metacognitive abilities is essential nowadays since more managers work in multinational organizations on regular yet brief assignments. Therefore, quick lectures or other low-rigor teaching strategies that just impart knowledge may be helpful in fostering cognitive development but not metacognition. High-rigor methodologies that enable people to interact with a culture much more actively will be effective in such circumstances [4].

When Is Cross-Cultural Training Appropriate?

The timing of the training is a crucial component of cross-cultural training. Predeparture cross-cultural training is a service provided by certain multinational corporations, giving people the chance to study before they go. One to twelve week programs may be used for this instruction, while two to three day sessions are also fairly common. After receiving such training, the expatriate is well-aware of what to anticipate, what the local way of life is like, and how to handle any cultural shocks they may have when they first arrive. Additionally, this strategy helps those who are going to travel abroad feel less apprehensive about the unknown. Expatriates who work for multinationals often choose post arrival cross-cultural training, which takes place after they have arrived in the foreign country and are able to solve problems in "real time." With training and awareness of the local culture, an expatriate may focus on work-related difficulties without worrying about day-to-day concerns [5].

Recent studies have shown how useful cross-cultural training is. For instance, a recent research of 114 expatriates revealed that training both before departure and after arrival had a beneficial impact on a number of their success factors. Particularly, the results of a research conducted in Vietnam demonstrate that predeparture and post arrival training had a favorable influence on the capacity of expats to adapt to their workplace and general surroundings. Additionally, such training improved expatriates' capacity to communicate with natives more effectively. The effects of language instruction were also investigated by the researchers. It should come as no surprise that expats who got language instruction were better able to adapt to local contact than other expats [6].

The research mentioned above demonstrates the significance of predeparture and post arrival training for successful cross-cultural management. While the research demonstrates that MNCs should provide many kinds of training, the results also demonstrate that post arrival training had the greatest influence on the various forms of cross-cultural adjustment. Even though post-arrival training is often avoided by businesses, the research makes the case that it may be useful if it helps expats flourish. Best practices suggest that three to five weeks before to the abroad assignment is the ideal time for predeparture training sessions. If training is given too long in advance of the task, it may not be particularly helpful since the expat may not engage full learning ready and may forget the training. Additionally, best practices advice that post arrival training be given between 8 and 12 weeks following arrival. This makes the expatriate more prepared to benefit fully from the training by allowing them to encounter cross-cultural interactions and occurrences.

Behavior Adjustment to Culture

Managers must also address the fact that the training should not simply detect and educate about disparities. Experts concur that the existing cross-cultural training methodologies have a problem with their emphasis on differences. Although it is important and valuable to recognize and comprehend cultural differences, trainers often fail to provide instructions on how participants should adjust to and respond to these variations. The multinational must thus take the required actions to train cross-cultural sojourners to change their behaviors so that they behave and respond in a manner that is suitable to their culture. Additionally, experts advise against limiting such training to static web pages or manuals. The employee's training should be linked with their daily tasks [7].

DISCUSSION

Techniques for International Expansion

You have read in the preceding parts about how a serious student of international management must understand how nations vary and some potential solutions to these differences. Any organization that does business nowadays must also comprehend the global business environment and how it might contribute to it. The next two parts of the chapter take a closer look at the three basic internationalization tactics that businesses might use to break into foreign markets.

The three primary tactics that businesses may pick from are as follows:

1. A **global strategy** that manages all operations and activities globally in a uniform manner.
2. A **regional strategy** in which operations and activities are tailored to local needs.
3. A **local strategy**, in which the business adjusts its operations to match certain nations.

Global strategy

The foundation of a global strategy is the belief that all nations have largely similar patterns of consumption and production and that the globe is strongly linked.30 In such circumstances, the business just expands its local approach to the international market. A possible way to save expenses is via global strategy. A corporation may obtain economies of scale and scope by using uniform goods and processes in each of the markets it enters. The multinational corporation will search the globe for prospects and then grow into those regions with promise. In addition, such operations will be carried out globally based on where the most value is realized. The worldwide approach that Ford Motor Company is pursuing is an excellent illustration of this. Ford has made the decision that electric vehicles will be the predominant form of transportation in the future. As a result, Ford is pursuing a "global electrification strategy," in which it will implement a single global platform across a wide range of models and designs. For instance, Ford is now producing a range of vehicles on the "C-platform," from smaller five-passenger automobiles like the C-Max to more spacious compact cars like the Ford Focus. Additionally, battery-powered and hybrid electric vehicles may be constructed using this platform [8], [9].

Why do certain businesses choose global business strategies? The type of the sector they work in is one important factor. For instance, the automobile sector is well suited to global strategies given that the product and the way it is used throughout the globe are identical. Therefore, a global strategy works effectively if there is a chance of worldwide marketplaces where global client wants may be satisfied. A worldwide approach also allows cost reductions, as was already indicated. A corporation may gain from having the same operations over the globe and from synergistic advantages since activities are not being tailored to meet local demands. Recent study discussions indicate that few businesses are genuinely worldwide. Only nine of the Fortune Global 500 firms, as determined by how their revenues were dispersed internationally across many nations, were recently deemed to be genuinely global. Canon, Coca-Cola, Flextronics, IBM, Intel, LVMH, Nokia, Philips, and Sony are a few of these businesses.

Regional Strategy

A regional strategy is one in which a business determines that it makes sense to structure its functional operations, such as marketing, finance, etc., around geographical areas that are important to sales. Toyota is an example of a business that has effectively used a regional strategy. Toyota has determined that it is worthwhile to tailor its operations by regions since countries like Europe and North America are suitably big but varied markets. In this instance, the business has a number of regional offices that run separately from its Japanese headquarters.

If businesses discover that the advantages of spreading out their operations exceed the advantages of coordination, a regional strategy is acceptable. Toyota sees great value in creating distinct units based on regions since each one has unique requirements that are better served by a regional strategy than a global one. Consider, for instance, how much more expensive fuel is in Europe compared to the US. It makes far more sense to use a regional approach to the design and production of vehicles that are either more or less fuel-efficient than to create a vehicle that is "one size fits all" for the whole world.

Local Strategy

A company's local strategy entails tailoring its offerings to the demands of the regional market. For instance, experts contend that despite the idea that consumers demand items from across the world, major cultural and national value variations nevertheless point to the need for some amount of personalization. Particularly important in certain functional areas, like marketing. distinct civilizations have distinct use and purchase behaviors. They also react differently to marketing initiatives and other forms of advertising. In these circumstances, a local approach could be required.

The merchandise that McDonald's sells in India is an illustration of a local approach. Given that cows are revered in India and that the country prefers vegetarian cuisine, the firm known for its hamburgers does not sell any beef or pig goods there. McDonald's restaurants in India serve burgers made of potatoes and peas (McAloo Tikki), beans, green peas, onions, and carrots (McVeggie), and paneer, India's cheese (McSpicy Paneer), so as not to insult its patrons. Fish and chicken (McChicken) are the only meats that McDonald's offers in its locations in India. Additionally, the goods have been modified to include items like the Masala Grill chicken and the McSpicy Chicken, which cater to the region's taste for hot cuisine. Even while a local approach is appealing, there are drawbacks to it. Due of the need for businesses to duplicate resources and divisions globally, the local model is substantially more expensive. Additionally, the corporation may find it challenging to share knowledge or save costs among subsidiaries due to the variations in local activities and operations. However, certain markets' characteristics could necessitate the use of a local approach [10].

Why may a business need to expand internationally, and how might it go about doing so?

In this part, we look at a few strategies that businesses might use to expand internationally and how they could put them into practice. Each strategy for entering global markets has pros and cons, as we have seen time and time again. The international management team must choose which strategy is best for its business and the nations in which it works.

Reasons for Internationalization

Let's look at the reasons why a business would desire to grow abroad before discussing how it might do it. We must comprehend the compelling reasons for going global since negotiating cross-cultural situations is risky but also offers the chance for significant achievement.

Trade Facilitation

Relying only on the local market presents some fundamental challenges. Companies of all sizes and kinds aspire to tap into global markets to grow and gain a lasting competitive edge because of the many forces fostering globalization. In spite of some trade slowdown, business-to-consumer ecommerce is anticipated to double to $2.2 trillion between 2018 and 2021 as a result of advancements in IT and the utilization of the internet.

Growth Possibilities

The fact that rising countries like China, India, Brazil, and Malaysia will keep expanding and provide businesses huge opportunity is another important element supporting internationalization. According to research from the Boston Consulting Group, these developing markets grew (as shown by the GDP growth rate), outpacing more established ones by 2.2%. Furthermore, despite a global economic downturn in 2013, this study projected that economic growth in developing nations would account for 68% of global growth. Finally, researchers anticipate that earnings in developing economies will keep increasing.

How to Go International 1: Exporting

Companies may employ a variety of methods to go global since doing so is essential for their success. The simplest and most economical strategy is exporting, in which a business ships its product to a foreign market and fulfills the order exactly as it would a local sale. Exporting may be easily shown by Dmitrii Dvornikov, who formerly sold jewelry and table clocks created with Russian semiprecious stones to foreign buyers on Russia's eBay. Companies may, however, take a more active role in the process and set up specific offices in foreign nations to handle exports. In fact, some businesses may come to believe that exporting is so important that they establish a separate export department.

Exporting has a lot of advantages since it's one of the simplest methods to do business internationally. According to recent study, businesses that export typically have 17% more profits than those that don't. Additionally, exporting gives businesses the chance to protect their market share by strengthening their position in other areas. Additionally, by investigating overseas markets, a business may develop crucial cross-cultural management abilities, raising its overall worth. Take the American company DeFeet International, which produces cycling socks. DeFeet has been able to survive and grow because of the worldwide market despite several significant tragedies over the company's life (it burnt down in 2006).

To get guidance on how to create a market plan for Europe, the firm recruited an international marketing manager. The greatest cycling socks have been created by DeFeet International thanks to its significant research and development efforts. Production is still done in the United States, but exporting has given rise to distributors in more than 35 nations. Even though exporting has numerous advantages, businesses are often hesitant to undertake it. Such anxiety is often motivated by misconceptions about how business is conducted. Managers often believe that exporting is too dangerous, although others contend that selling just to local markets carries an equal amount of risk. Some businesses think that exporting is too time-consuming or that receiving payment for exports is too difficult and not worth the effort.

However, according to experts, exporting is not as difficult to execute and can be done quickly if the proper channels are used. Last but not least, some businesses think they are too tiny to export. However, studies reveal that in 2005, roughly 30% of all American exporters had 19 or fewer workers.

Using licensing and franchising to overcome a disadvantage of exporting

Exporting has various drawbacks while being a simple means of becoming global. The corporation has little influence over how the product is positioned on the global market when it exports. For instance, if the business chooses to engage a foreign middleman to sell its goods overseas, it is at the mercy of that middleman. Furthermore, exporting sometimes necessitates travel and other chores that may divert managers from local initiatives. Due of these drawbacks, businesses frequently turn to licensing.

A license is a legal arrangement that grants another firm the right to utilize a company's trademark, know-how, or other intellectual technology in return for a royalty or fee. Similar to exporting, licensing is a simple method for a business to swiftly access a foreign market without having to invest a lot of money. In return for a fee, a licensor often has an asset it may provide the licensee. This asset might be a priceless patent, a well-known trademark, technical expertise, or a brand name that the licensor offers the licensee in exchange for a fee. Recent research on the introduction of European businesses into the Vietnamese market reveals that these businesses depended on licensing. Take Haymarket Media, one of the biggest publishers in the UK, as an example.

To provide generic material to all global licensees, Haymarket engages into straightforward licensing agreements with the regional affiliates. All of its periodicals' foreign versions include comparable material. However, the nation affiliate includes local material because to this license agreement. Haymarket has achieved this by selling its current material in new international markets, which has increased its sales. The level of licensing is raised through international franchising. A corporation will license the whole business model rather than just a certain part of the value chain. In most cases, the business model consists of trademarks, organizational structures for businesses, technology, and training. The franchisor owns a trademark for which the franchisee pays royalties, much as in licensing. The privilege to use the franchisor's business model is often paid for by the franchisee as well. In order to access the Indian market, several fast food chains have turned to franchise arrangements.40 There are more individuals with more discretionary money as India's economy has grown. Additionally, as more couples are now preoccupied with their careers, they depend more on fast food as a supper choice. To market their goods locally, organizations like McDonald's, KFC, Domino's Pizza, and Pizza Hut have all signed franchise agreements. The franchisors were able to extend their markets as a result of this decision, while the franchisees made large profits in the regional Indian markets.

Like other entrance methods, franchising and licensing have advantages and downsides. Both entrance methods have advantages in that they provide the receiving firm access to a recognized brand or other tested technical expertise. The franchisee may depend on a well-known worldwide rival rather than having to establish a fresh reputation. This often offers the franchisor a simple option to increase income from an already established company strategy. Furthermore, even though franchising and licensing are inexpensive strategies to expand internationally, the businesses issuing the license or franchise still have ownership over their product. The licensor has the right to terminate the contract if things don't go according to plan. The fact that corporate assistance is offered to assist in the success of the business is an extra advantage for the franchisee.

Licenses and franchising have drawbacks

Both franchising and licensing have drawbacks that might harm both the grantor and the grantee of the relationship. For instance, it was found in a survey of Indian businesspeople who signed franchise agreements with American fast food chains that the master franchisor exercised excessive control.

Franchise agreements may also be hazardous and expensive for the local businesses. The major drawback for the licensor or franchisor is that the business may introduce a new rival. The conditions of the agreement may be dictated by the laws of the host nation, although these rules may not always be strictly enforced locally. A local firm may so adapt the business model to suit its own needs. The licensor also cedes greater control in comparison to exporting. After the contract is signed, the licensee may decide to sell the product for less money or of poorer quality. This could have an impact on the licensor's reputation.

How to Go International 2: Strategic Alliances

Companies may often get even more engaged in international operations by entering into strategic partnerships, despite some of the risks associated with licensing and franchising. When two or more businesses from different nations agree to cooperate on commercial endeavors, an international strategic alliance is formed. Due to their facilitation of corporate operations in the nation, strategic partnerships are often chosen as the preferable entrance strategy in developing markets. A foreign business may get over restrictions put in place by regional governments by forming a strategic partnership.

The strategic alliance Nissan and Renault formed in 1999 is a well-known illustration of one of the best ones. Both businesses in this instance were in precarious circumstances where seeking an overseas partner made sense. Nissan needed a partner since its profitability had traditionally been poor. Renault, on the other hand, had just terminated a fruitless partnership with Volvo and likewise sought to grow internationally. In addition, each business possessed what the other partner need. For instance, Nissan had a significant presence in North America, which gave Renault's worldwide aspirations a much-needed boost. Nissan also had significant engineering skills that Renault would profit from. Renault, on the other hand, had the resources and the better design skills that Nissan lacked.

The Nissan-Renault illustration highlights a few advantages of strategic partnerships. Strategic collaborations can provide much-needed talents or capabilities to both sides. Strategic partnerships can provide access to new markets and clients. When it comes to going global, a business may not always have the requisite expertise or financial resources to join a foreign market. Therefore, strategic partnerships provide a business the tools it needs to enter the global market.

Strategic partnerships also provide businesses the chance to pool their resources to progress technology and create new products. The South Korean government is aware of this problem and encourages its small and medium-sized businesses to form strategic partnerships with foreign partners in order to obtain cutting-edge technology and acquire the managerial expertise needed to grow abroad. A recent research that looked at South Korean data discovered that organizations might increase efficiency by forming strategic relationships.

Disadvantages of Strategic Alliances

Strategic partnerships are infamous for having high failure rates despite their benefits. The fact that managing strategic relationships is so challenging is a big factor. Strategic partnerships also often provide parties the opportunity to act opportunistically. When a partner attempts to use technology knowledge that they were not initially given access to, this might happen. The original conditions of the strategic alliance agreement may still be rejected by alliance partners. Finally, ambiguity and uncertainty are a necessary part of strategic collaborations. To prevent drawbacks related to such coalitions, it is also vital to manage such uncertainty properly.

How to Go International 3: Foreign Direct Investment

Some businesses want to have a 100% stake in the host nation due to the challenges of strategic partnerships. Foreign direct investment (FDI), which we described at the beginning of the chapter, is the last kind of international entrance. It happens when a corporation invests in another country by developing facilities and other structures there. FDI may also happen via mergers and acquisitions, in which a global corporation completely buys out a local business. Numerous automakers, including Toyota, Honda, BMW, and Nissan, operate fully functional factories in the country. For instance, the BMW X3 and X5 are two BMW SUVs that are entirely assembled in the BMW factory in Spartanburg, South Carolina.

Why do some businesses decide to enter the global market via FDI? BMW may promote the vehicle as an American-made vehicle and become closer to its consumers thanks to FDI. Additionally, by developing a facility nearby, a business may get around import limitations that certain nations may have, such as taxes on imported goods or other measures to discourage imports. Additionally, FDI may provide access to local knowledge or lower labor costs, both of which can assist a business become more competitive by lowering expenses.

Disadvantages of FDI

FDI as an entrance option is not without challenges, as one would anticipate. Although this approach provides the business the greatest autonomy, it also requires the most cash. A multinational involved in FDI is further exposed to the political risk of a nation, or the degree to which political actions may affect the viability of a company there. For instance, over time, nations like Venezuela have appropriated investments from American oil firms through legislative decrees. Last but not least, it is essential to remember that FDI also entails extra coordination risks and might deplete resources from local operations. An FDI business has to be able to coordinate and integrate its local and international activities.

Born Globals and the All-In Internalization Strategy

The majority of nations see native globals as essential to their economic success. According to a recent study, natives of other countries have made a major contribution to exports in nations like Australia and Poland. The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), a significant international body made up of many of the world's top nations, has further claimed that born globals were important forces in addressing the economic slowdown that followed the financial crisis of 2007. Thus, understanding born globals is crucial for the student of international management.

Born globals have been made conceivable by the many elements we previously stated that are bringing about a more globalized world: the quick advancement and falling prices of several information technology kinds have made it possible for businesses to expand internationally from the moment they are founded. Take M-PESA, the largest mobile money provider in the world that was founded in Kenya in 2007.48 M-PESA has made it simpler than in New York to use your mobile phone to pay for a taxi journey in Nairobi, Kenya. Safaricom, Kenya's leading mobile network provider, developed M-PESA. At one of the 40,000 agents spread throughout Kenya, a consumer may join up for the service and fund their account. Then, utilizing a mobile phone, money may be sent to other people. Because so many individuals in Kenya's main cities work and have family members who often live far away in rural regions, this has proven to be incredibly helpful. The mobile money service offers a quick and secure method to transfer money in risky situations. The growth of IT has also facilitated M-PESA's rapid international expansion. It now has 30 million users across 10 nations.

Born globals, according to recent study, are exceptional in many respects. Born globals often have better employment and job growth rates compared to other start-ups. Additionally, compared to local start-ups, born globals service a larger global market. Additionally, despite the fact that born globals often follow the same internationalization trends as smaller entrepreneurial enterprises, they have far more aggressive learning approaches due to their hasty globalization. What are the variables that contribute to born globals' success, given how crucial they are? According to recent study, a variety of elements, including marketing expertise, efficient pricing, promotion and distribution skills, product quality, etc., all play a role in these businesses' success. Studies also reveal that having a global perspective and past managerial expertise in fusing resources from many nations are crucial.

CONCLUSION

Based on their talents and expertise as well as the structure and nature of the business they operate in, companies decide on worldwide strategies. Companies adopt regional strategy when they believe that there are sufficient geographical disparities to support such an approach. In contrast, businesses choose a global strategy if they think their global goods can meet the wants of consumers worldwide. It is impossible to exaggerate the importance of global markets in the modern world. Global markets are now a crucial part of economic growth because of how linked countries are and the quick development of technology. Global markets provide a variety of advantages, such as improved efficiency, more customer options, and more potential for innovation. They encourage healthy rivalry among firms, which results in better customer service, higher-quality products, and cheaper costs. Although there are drawbacks to globalization, such as wealth inequality and market instability, the overall benefits far exceed these drawbacks. Global markets' increased interconnectedness promotes international cooperation and peace. Additionally, it enables emerging nations to join the global economy and take advantage of business and investment possibilities. In order to guarantee that disadvantaged economies are included in the global economic system, governments must create an environment that encourages fair competition, safeguards intellectual property rights, and protects consumer privacy.

REFERENCES

[1] R. Baldegger, M. Caon, and K. Sadiku, "Correlation between entrepreneurial orientation and implementation of AI in human resource management (HRM)," Technology Innovation Management Review. 2020. doi: 10.22215/TIMREVIEW/1348.

[2] N. F. Binti Mohd Haizar, D. M. H. Kee, L. M. Chong, and J. H. Chong, "The Impact of Innovation Strategy on Organizational Success: A Study of Samsung," Asia Pacific J. Manag. Educ., 2020, doi: 10.32535/apjme.v3i2.849.

[3] M. J. Angulo-Guerrero, S. Pérez-Moreno, and I. M. Abad-Guerrero, "How economic freedom affects opportunity and necessity entrepreneurship in the OECD countries," J. Bus. Res., 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.jbusres.2016.11.017.

[4] M. Ghobakhloo, M. Sadegh Sabouri, T. Sai Hong, and N. Zulkifli, "Information Technology Adoption in Small and Medium-sized Enterprises; An Appraisal of Two Decades Literature," Interdiscip. J. Res. Bus., 2011.

[5] I. Nabhani, A. Daryanto, M. Yassin, and A. Rifin, "Can indonesia cocoa farmers get benefit on global value chain inclusion? A literature review," Asian Soc. Sci., 2015, doi: 10.5539/ass.v11n18p288.

[6] L. Bosetti, "Web-Based Integrated CSR Reporting: An Empirical Analysis," Symphonya. Emerg. Issues Manag., 2020, doi: 10.4468/2018.1.02bosetti.

[7] M. Pikhart, "Implementing New Global Business Trends to Intercultural Business Communication," Procedia - Soc. Behav. Sci., 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.sbspro.2014.09.348.

[8] A. Grabowska et al., "Application of modern agronomic and biotechnological strategies to valorise worldwide globe artichoke (Cynara cardunculus L.) potential - An analytical overview," Ital. J. Agron., 2018, doi: 10.4081/ija.2018.1252.

[9] O. Seleznova, O. Boiko, and V. Bondar, "Theoretical means for social entrepreneurship research in context of marketing 3.0," Econ. Ecol. Socium, 2020, doi: 10.31520/2616-7107/2020.4.2-3.

[10] Y. Sybirianska, M. Dyba, I. Britchenko, A. Ivashchenko, Y. Vasylyshen, and Y. Polishchuk, "Fintech platforms in sme's financing: eu experience and ways of their application in Ukraine," Invest. Manag. Financ. Innov., 2018, doi: 10.21511/imfi.15(3).2018.07.

CHAPTER 10

A BRIEF STUDY ON INTRODUCTION OF ENTREPRENEURSHIP

Dr. Bipasha Maity, Professor
Masters in Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id: bipasha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The emergence of entrepreneurship is a crucial component in the dynamic and changing corporate environment of today. It entails the discovery and use of fresh business prospects, the development of entrepreneurial attitudes and abilities, and the establishment and administration of creative companies. The notion of entrepreneurship, its importance to the economy, and its role in fostering innovation, job creation, and economic development are all covered in this chapter. Additionally, it emphasizes the need of promoting an entrepreneurial culture and offers insights into the difficulties and chances experienced by entrepreneurs.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Entrepreneurs, Entrepreneurship, Small Business.

INTRODUCTION

Early on, Fernando and Santiago Aguerre showed signs of being enterprising. They started selling strawberries and radishes from an empty lot next to their parents' house in Plata del Mar, Argentina, when they were 8 and 9 years old, respectively. They operated a surfboard repair business out of their garage when they were 11 and 12. Fer and Santi, as they are known, started Argentina's first surf store as adolescents, which sparked their most daring business endeavor yet. In 1984, the flat-footed brothers invested their $4,000 savings into creating their own brand of beach sandals after seeing how painful it was to walk on scorching sand in flip-flops. With a presence in almost every surf store in the United States, Reef sandals have emerged as the trendiest beach footwear in the world, providing sandals and footwear for women, men, and children in addition to clothes for males [1].

The Effects of Small Businesses on the Economy

1. Of the over 29.7 million firms, 80% (or around 23.8 million) are owned and operated by individuals or small groups of partners, such as married couples.
2. Of the over 5.8 million companies with employees, 89% (or around 5.2 million) have less than 20 workers.
3. 99.6% of all enterprises (or around 5.7 million) have 0–99 employees, and 98% have 0–20 employees.
4. There are less than 500 people employed by 5.8 million companies.
5. Only roughly 19,000 companies in the US employ more than 500 people.
6. More than 20% of payroll in America is paid by businesses with less than 50 workers.
7. More than 41% of payroll in America is paid by businesses with less than 500 workers.
8. 32.5 million Individuals, or 1 out of every 4 workers, are employed by companies with less than 50 personnel.
9. In addition, these companies pay millions of owners who are not included in employment figures.

"They built a brand from nothing and now they're the dominant market share leader," adds Christy Glass Lowe, who watches surf wear for USBX Advisory Services LLC. The Aguerres sold Reef to VF Corporation for more over $100 million in 2005; they presently reside two blocks apart in La Jolla, California. "We've finally found our freedom," Fernando claims after selling Reef. Santiago continues, "We exchanged money for time. As president of the International Surfing Association, Fernando continues to be involved with surfing organizations. He earned the nickname "Ambassador of the Wave" for his efforts in persuading all 90 members of the International Olympic Committee from around the world to vote unanimously in favor of including surfing in the 2020 Olympic Games. In addition, he has twice in the last 24 years received the Surf Industry Manufacturers Association's "Waterman of the Year" award. Santi works to generate money for his preferred nonprofit, SurfAid. Both brothers are happy to give back to the business that has given them so much. The United States is fortunate to have a large number of small company owners like the Aguerres. Two-thirds of college students want to start their own business at some point in their lives, according to data by the Small Business Administration. They hope to follow in the footsteps of Amazon.com founder Jeff Bezos or Bill Gates [2], [3].

Entrepreneur or Small-Business Owner

Most small-business entrepreneurs are included in the wide definition of "entrepreneur" that is often used. The two groups have certain similarities, and we'll see that some of the motivations for starting a small company or becoming an entrepreneur are extremely similar. But managing a small company is not the same as being an entrepreneur. In order to start a new company or significantly alter the scope and direction of an existing one, entrepreneurs must take a risk. Entrepreneurs are often inventors who launch businesses to develop their concepts for novel goods or services. They are trend-spotters with vision [4].

Even while small-business owners may also be entrepreneurs, not all small-business owners are entrepreneurs. Managers or individuals with technical knowledge who launched a firm or acquired an existing one and made the intentional choice to remain small are considered small-business owners. A small business owner is someone like the owner of your neighborhood independent bookshop, for instance. The creator of Amazon.com, Jeff Bezos, also offers book sales. Bezos, though, is an entrepreneur: He created a brand-new model—web-based book retailing—that not only transformed the bookselling industry, but also transformed retailing as a whole. Entrepreneurs tend to perceive things more long-term than small-business owners do, and they are less inclined to accept the status quo [5].

Types of Entrepreneurs

There are three different types of entrepreneurs: Classic entrepreneurs, multipreneurs, and intrapreneurs.

Classic Entrepreneurs

Traditional business owners take calculated risks and start their own firms based on creative concepts. Some traditional business owners start out small and want to remain that way. They often launch firms only for lifestyle and personal enjoyment. A nice illustration of a micro-preneur is Miho Inagi. Inagi fell in love with the city's bagels on a 1998 trip to New York with college pals. She said, "I simply didn't expect something like a bagel could taste that amazing. The young office assistant's love of bagels inspired her to leave her job and follow her ambition of one day starting her own bagel restaurant in Tokyo. Nothing stopped her, despite her parents' best efforts to persuade her out of it and the fact that bagels were almost unheard of in Japan. Inagi took part in an unpaid six-month apprenticeship at Ess-a-Bagel where she took orders, cleaned trays, and swept floors on subsequent travels to New York. Owner Florence Wilpon let her to bake dough on the weekends [6].

Inagi ultimately launched little Maruichi Bagel in August 2004 with $20,000 of her own funds and a $30,000 loan from her parents. The time was fortunate since a bagel boom was about to start in Japan. After a difficult start, a positive comment on a regional bagel website encouraged people to visit what are regarded as the greatest bagels in Tokyo. Inagi makes the same amount she did when working for the firm, or around $2,300 per month after costs. She claims, "I had no goals before I opened this store, but now I feel so satisfied."

Growth-oriented company owners, on the other hand, desire their enterprise to expand into a significant corporation. Most high-tech businesses are founded by businesspeople who are interested in growth. Jeff Bezos saw that he could compete with massive chains of conventional book sellers using Internet technologies. Bezos wanted to transform his business into a high-growth organization, and he named it Amazon.com to represent this objective. After his business found success in the book industry, Bezos expanded his online retailing model into other product categories, including toys, home and garden supplies, tools, clothing, music, and services. Bezos is well on his way to realizing Amazon's mission to "be the Earth's most customer-centric company; to build a place where people can come to find and discover anything they might want to buy online" by working with other shops. a reality [7], [8].

Multipreneurs

Then there are multipreneurs, business owners that launch many businesses. They like the challenge of starting a company and seeing it develop. In fact, more than half of the chief executives of Inc. 500 businesses claim that if they sold their existing business, they would launch a new one. A notable example of multipreneurs is the Sloan brothers, who built a number of unlikely businesses from their ideas. They have repaired homes, run a horse breeding and marketing company, created a tool to stop automobile batteries from dying, and other things during the previous 20+ years. Their most recent endeavor, a multimedia firm called Startup Nation, aids people in realizing their ambitions of starting their own business. The brothers are also certain about the next business they intend to launch: yours.

Intrapreneurs

Some businesspeople work for giant corporations instead of running their own businesses but nonetheless exhibit innovation, vision, and risk-taking. These workers, known as intrapreneurs, have the flexibility to create new products and nurture their ideas while receiving regular compensation and financial support from their companies. Within the bigger company, intrapreneurs have a great deal of autonomy to manage their own mini-companies. Although they assume less personal risk, they exhibit many of the same psychological qualities as traditional entrepreneurs. Large corporations, according to Gifford Pinchot, who invented the phrase in his book of the same name, give seed monies that fuel internal entrepreneurial endeavors. These companies include Xerox, Intel, IBM, Texas Instruments, Salesforce.com, and an entrepreneurial pioneer, Texas Instruments [9], [10].

DISCUSSION

Why Become an Entrepreneur?

Entrepreneurs may be found in numerous sectors and have a variety of reasons for founding businesses, as shown by the examples in this chapter. The difficulty of starting a firm is the most typical motivation given by CEOs of the Inc. 500, the magazine's annual ranking of the fastest-growing private businesses. This is followed by the desire to have control over one's own future. Financial freedom and the annoyance of working for someone else are further reasons. A sense of personal pleasure with their employment and building the lifestyle they desire are two significant reasons stated in other studies. Do business owners believe starting their own company was worthwhile? Without a doubt, the answer is yes. The majority said they would repeat it.

Characteristics of Successful Entrepreneurs

Have you have what it takes to start your own business? A fantastic idea alone is insufficient. An entrepreneur must be able to develop and manage the company that implements his or her idea. In addition to administrative and technical proficiency, becoming an entrepreneur calls for a unique combination of drive, tenacity, enthusiasm, and an adventurous spirit. In addition to working longer hours and taking fewer vacations, entrepreneurs are often unable to leave troubles behind when they leave the workplace for the day. They also have more traits in common, which are listed in the next section.

The Business-Oriented Personality

According to research on the entrepreneurial personality, entrepreneurs share a few essential characteristics. Most business owners are:

1. Ambitious: They have a strong desire for success and are competitive.
2. Independent: They are independent thinkers who like to take the initiative rather than be followed.
3. Self-assured: They are aware of the difficulties involved in beginning and running a company, and they have confidence in their abilities to make decisions and find solutions.
4. Risk-takers: Although they aren't afraid of it, most successful company owners choose moderately hazardous initiatives where they have more influence over the result over very dangerous ones where chance plays a big part.
5. Visionary: What distinguishes entrepreneurs from small-business owners and managers is their capacity to see trends and take appropriate action.
6. Creativity: Entrepreneurs must possess inventive product ideas, audacious marketing plans, and ground-breaking management problem-solving techniques in order to compete with bigger businesses.
7. Excited: Opening and running a company requires long hours. Nevertheless, several business owners launch their enterprises while continuing to hold full-time jobs elsewhere.
8. Enthusiastic. Miho Inagi opened a bagel store in Tokyo despite the odds against it being a success, proving that entrepreneurs enjoy what they do.
9. Devoted. Entrepreneurs are prepared to make personal sacrifices because they are so dedicated to their businesses.

Managerial Ability and Technical Knowledge

Even though a person has all the traits of an entrepreneur, they may not have the commercial acumen to manage a successful company. Entrepreneurs need technical expertise to implement their ideas as well as management skills to set up a business, create operational strategies, get funding, and manage day-to-day operations. Jim Crane told the audience at a meeting that "you guys are going to have to start running this business" since he had never managed a $250 million company before. Crane had grown Eagle Global Logistics from a startup into a $250 million enterprise.

When interacting with coworkers, clients, and other business partners like bankers, accountants, and lawyers, it's crucial to have strong interpersonal and communication skills. Entrepreneurs think they can pick up these crucial abilities, as we shall cover later in the chapter. Jim Steiner invested $400 to launch his toner cartridge remanufacturing company, Quality Imaging Products. He spent $200 on supplies to repair his first printer cartridges and $200 on a consultant to educate him the business. He conducted sales calls from 8:00 a.m. to 12:00 p.m., and from 12:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m., he delivered to consumers. After a hurried meal, he went to the garage to replenish copier cartridges until midnight, when he passed out in bed and sometimes became coated in carbon soot. And for the next 18 months, this was not something he did to pass the time till he got the firm off the ground.9 But most business owners quickly realize that they can't do everything by themselves. They often decide to concentrate on what they do best while hiring others to do the rest.

Small Business

Although giant companies controlled the corporate world for many years, small enterprises have recently regained prominence. numerous individuals are searching for work at smaller businesses because of the downsizing that sometimes comes with economic downturns, and they have numerous options. Small companies are significant contributors to the American economy, accounting for over half of its production, employing roughly half of its workers in the private sector, and providing opportunities for success to people from all backgrounds.

What Is a Small Business?

In the United States, how many small enterprises are there? Depending on the criteria used by government organizations and other parties to identify a small company or the number of firms with or without workers, estimates vary from 5 million to over 22 million. The tiny Business Administration (SBA) developed size guidelines to determine whether an organization is tiny and hence qualified for special government incentives and programs for "small businesses." The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) is a system for classifying industries and determining size criteria.

There are several ways to characterize small enterprises. Small business statistics vary depending on factors like whether a company is new or already established, how many workers it has, how much money it makes overall, how long it has been in operation, whether it has employees or not, where it is located, and so on. A number of organizations are currently collaborating to integrate extensive data sources in order to get a clear and accurate image of small companies in the United States due to the complexity of small company statistics and reporting, as well as the need for uniform statistics and reporting. The Ewing Marion Kauffman Foundation is one of the greatest resources for monitoring entrepreneurial progress in the United States. The Kauffman Foundation, one of the biggest private foundations in the US with a $2 billion asset base, focuses on initiatives that promote entrepreneurship and education via grants and research. In 2013, they dispersed awards totaling more than $17 million.

Through two research projects, The Kauffman Foundation promotes the establishment of new businesses in the United States. The yearly Kauffman Index of Entrepreneurship series evaluates and analyzes national, state, and metro-level indices of American entrepreneurship. As part of a public-private cooperation between the U.S. Census Bureau, the Minority Business Development Agency, and the foundation, the ASE, an annual survey of entrepreneurs, costs are also covered by the foundation. Data on specific economic and demographic characteristics of employer enterprises and their owners by gender, ethnicity, race, and veteran status are provided annually by the ASE. A set of yearly papers known as the Kauffman Index of Entrepreneurship examines how individuals and companies contribute to the larger American economy. The Kauffman reports are distinctive in that they focus on entrepreneurial outputs the actual outcomes of entrepreneurial activity, such as new businesses, business density, and growth rates rather than just inputs, as most previous small-business reporting has done. The reports also offer thorough, interactive data visualizations that let visitors explore a wide range of data on a national, state, and 40 major metropolitan area level.

Three comprehensive studies Start-up Activity, Main Street Entrepreneurship, and Growth Entrepreneurship make up the Kauffman Index series.

1. An early predictor of new entrepreneurship in the US is the Kauffman Index of Startup Activity. Utilizing three factors the rate of new entrepreneurs, the opportunity share of new entrepreneurs, and start-up density it focuses on the formation of new businesses and the individuals who engage in business start-up activity.
2. From 1997 to 2016, the Kauffman Index of Main Street Entrepreneurship measured established small-business activity by concentrating on American companies older than five years old with fewer than 50 workers. It was formed in 2015 and considers three aspects of local, small-enterprise activity: the percentage of firm owners in the economy, the survival rate of companies over five years, and the density of existing small businesses.
3. The Kauffman Growth Entrepreneurship Index is a composite metric of entrepreneurial firm growth in the United States that accounts for growth entrepreneurship across all sectors and assesses job creation and revenue growth simultaneously. It was established in 2016 and consists of three business growth component measures: the percentage of scale-ups, the rate of start-up growth, and the density of high-growth companies.

The Current Population Survey (CPS), which has sample sizes of more than 900,000 observations, and the Business Dynamics Statistics (BDS), which covers almost 5 million enterprises, serve as the data sources for the Kauffman Index computations. Additionally included in the Growth Entrepreneurship Index are Inc. 500/5000 statistics. Almost every sector of the economy in the United States, including services, retail, construction, wholesale, manufacturing, finance and insurance, agricultural and mining, transportation, and warehousing, is home to small companies. A small firm is considered to be established if it has been around for at least five years and has at least one but less than fifty workers.

Elements That Make Up a Business Plan

An overview of the whole business strategy is provided in the executive summary. Written after the previous parts are finished, it emphasizes important details and, ideally, arouses the reader's interest enough to keep them reading. The targeted approach and business philosophies for achieving the objective are succinctly described in the vision and mission statements. This section may also cover company values. The company overview defines the intended organizational structure sole proprietorship, partnership, or corporation as well as the sort of business it is, such as manufacturing, retail, or service. It also offers background information about the business, if one already exists. Included in this part should be the name and location of the firm, its goals, the nature of its main product or service, its present state (start-up, buyout, or expansion), its history (if relevant), and its legal form of organization.

The product and/or service plan provides a description of the item(s) in question, highlights any special characteristics, and justifies consumers' decision to purchase the item(s) in question. The following descriptions need to be included in this section: product and/or service; attributes and advantages that give it a competitive edge; and any legal safeguards patents, copyrights, and trademarks that are available. The marketing strategy is outlined in the marketing plan, along with the firm's competitive advantage, and the strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats of the company are discussed. The marketing plan also identifies the firm's customers and the sort of competition it will encounter. The following descriptions need to be included in this section: An examination of the target market and the target customer's profile; techniques for finding, luring, and keeping customers; a succinct summary of the value proposition; selling strategy, kind of sales force, and distribution channels; kinds of marketing and sales promotions, advertising, and projected marketing budget; product and/or service pricing strategy; and credit and pricing policies.

The active investors, management team, board members, and advisers are identified as the essential participants in the management plan, and their expertise and experience are cited. The management team, outside investors and/or directors and their credentials, outside resource personnel and their qualifications, and plans for hiring and training staff should all be described in this area. Operating plans outline the facilities, manpower, raw materials, and product-processing needs as well as the sort of production or operating system that will be employed. The following information should be included in this section: operational or manufacturing processes, operating facilities (location, area, and equipment), quality-control methods, inventory and operation control procedures, supply sources, and buying practices.

Buying a Small Business

Purchasing an established company is another way to become a small business owner. Although purchasing an established business is a less risky option, many of the same processes as establishing one from scratch still apply. It still has to be carefully and completely analyzed. The prospective buyer must respond to a number of crucial inquiries: The owner is selling, why? Is there an issue with the company, does he or she wish to retire or move on to a new challenge? Is there a profit being made by the company? Can this be fixed if not? Is the owner's valuation of the business reasonable and based on what criteria? What are the owner's ambitions for the future of the business? Will he or she be accessible to provide support when the business's ownership changes? Will clients be more loyal to the owner of the firm than to the goods or services being provided, depending on the sort of business it is?

Customers could stop using the company if the existing owner chooses to start a competing enterprise. Many buyers add a noncompete provision in the contract of sale as a safeguard against this. Generally speaking, this implies that the owner of the firm being sold may not be permitted to compete in the same industry as the acquired business for a certain period of time. You should create a business strategy that carefully examines every facet of the company. Get all of your questions answered, and use the business plan to judge the viability of the venture. After that, you must agree on the purchase's price and other parameters and get the necessary financing. The services of a consultant or business broker may be necessary since this might be a difficult procedure.

Risky Business

It may not be as simple as it seems to run your own company. Being your own boss has a lot of benefits, but there are also a lot of hazards. According to the Kauffman Foundation, approximately 50% of small firms fail within the first five years. There are many different reasons why businesses fail, and not all of them are. Even financially successful firms may fail for unrelated reasons. But there may be connections among the reasons for company failure. For instance, bad management is often the cause of low sales and expensive expenditures. Some typical reasons for company closures include:

1. Economic considerations, such as economic downturns and high interest rates for loans
2. The lack of capital, poor cash balances, and significant costs are all financial factors.

3. Lack of experience inadequate managerial experience, technical skills, and business knowledge
4. Personal factors, such as the owners' decision to sell the company or pursue other possibilities.

Early planning issues are often at the root of subsequent company issues. As was previously said, a complete feasibility study is essential for company success, from market analysis through funding. Even so, business circumstances might change and unforeseen difficulties can develop. An entrepreneur could launch a business based on an amazing new product only to discover that a bigger corporation with more financial, marketing, and distribution power releases a comparable product.

It may be taxing to manage a company under stress. Your whole existence may be consumed by the company. Owners may find themselves overwhelmed and unable to handle the demands of running a firm, including the long hours and being the key decision maker. Even prosperous companies encounter persistent difficulties. Sluggish sales may be just as problematic as growth that happens too rapidly. When extra cash is needed to support increasing activities, from employing more employees to buying more raw materials or equipment, growth may put a burden on a company's finances. Owners of successful businesses must act swiftly and create strategies to control its expansion.

How then do you determine when it's time to stop? Though the maxim "Never give up" makes for a powerful motivator, it is not necessarily wise counsel for small-business owners. Nevertheless, several small company owners continue operating despite the hardship. For instance, Ian White's business was attempting to promote a novel city map. After beginning his business, White maxed out 11 credit cards and accrued more than $100,000 in debt. He subsequently filed for personal bankruptcy and was compelled to look for employment in order to pay his debts. Maria Martz didn't understand that her little business would fail until she saw the black and white losses her firm had incurred for the second year running on her tax return. She was persuaded that enough was enough and quit her gift basket company to devote herself to being a full-time housewife. But it may be difficult to stay with the choice after it has been made. "I received calls from folks wondering why I wasn't operating a company anymore. Although it was tempting, I had to remind myself that the basket was already done.

Managing a Small Business

A tiny firm might be difficult to run. Whether you acquire an established firm or launch one from scratch, you must have the ability to maintain it. Small-business owners need to be prepared to deal with issues as they emerge and act fast if market circumstances change. Maintaining communication with all aspects of the small company owner's operation requires a solid business strategy.

Another crucial duty is hiring, training, and managing staff since the owner's function may vary over time. As the business expands, many daily choices will be made by others while the owner concentrates on managing staff and making long-term plans for the company's future. In light of changing market and economic circumstances, the owner must regularly assess the success of the business and its policies, developing new ones as necessary. For the company to continue expanding, he or she must also foster a steady supply of ideas. As the company expands, the kinds of people required may also vary. For instance, a bigger company could need greater management skill and technical knowledge.

Using Outside Consultants

Hiring outside consultants is one approach to lessen the stress associated with running a company. A competent certified public accountant (CPA) who can assist with financial record keeping, decision-making, and tax preparation is something that almost all small companies require. A useful asset is an accountant who collaborates closely with the owner to advance the company. A lawyer with experience in small-business law may provide legal counsel and draft crucial contracts and papers. You may hire consultants as required in fields like marketing, employee benefits, and insurance. Another approach for small businesses to get guidance is via external directors with business expertise. These resources allow the small company owner to focus on day-to-day operations and medium- and long-term planning.

Some company operations may be farmed out to experts or outsourced. Information technology, marketing, customer service, order fulfillment, payroll, and human resources are some of the divisions that outsource more often. Because the hiring company just pays for the services it requires and avoids making a costly technological investment, hiring an outside firm—in many instances another small business can save money. As the company expands, management should assess any outsourced tasks since eventually it could be more economical to bring them in-house.

Hiring and Retaining Employees

To make sure your company can afford employing an employee, it's critical to understand all the associated expenses. They might certainly expect an increase in their take-home pay of between 10 and 15 percent due to hiring practices, help needed advertisements, increased space, taxes, and employee perks. You could have extra work to do in terms of management and training if you hire an employee. Catch-22 situation: in order to expand, you must recruit additional employees, yet doing so might be unpleasant after years of working alone.

Since they may not be able to match the higher salary, better perks, and promotion opportunities provided by bigger companies, small businesses have a harder time luring in top talent. Small businesses must use innovation to draw in the best candidates and persuade job seekers to work with them. Small-business owners must prioritize employee happiness once they recruit someone in order to keep competent workers. There are several methods to do this, including flexible work schedules, employee benefit packages, chances to participate in decision-making, and a portion in profits and ownership.

Duane Ruh discovered a way to create a $1.2 million company in a community of just 650 people. The key is to treat workers fairly. The Sargent, Nebraska-based Little Log Co., which makes log birdhouses and bird feeders, has employee-friendly rules that you hear about but seldom ever see in action. A flexible schedule that allows for plenty of time for their personal life is something Ruh provides his staff. Ruh chose to reduce hours at a sluggish time last summer rather than fire anybody. He got a buyout offer that would have shuttered his plant but left him in place with an enviable income since there just aren't that many positions that his staff could move to in that region of Nebraska. Instead, he declined the offer. Ruh assures his staff that their careers at Little Log are secure while encouraging them to explore other income-generating opportunities such as summer work.

Going Global with Exporting

Small firms are learning the advantages of searching for market prospects outside of the US. Both big and small U.S. enterprises have a ton of opportunities in the international market. The desire for more sales and profitability is one of several variables that influence small enterprises' choice to export. When the value of the US dollar falls versus other currencies, US products are less costly for foreign consumers, which opens up chances for US businesses to sell internationally. A local recession, international competition inside the United States, the development of new markets abroad, and other economic factors may also drive American businesses to export.

Exporting needs meticulous consideration, just like any other company choice. To begin selling abroad, small enterprises may work with distributors or experts in international commerce. The time, expertise, and resources that most small firms lack are available to these professionals. Export trading firms (ETCs) purchase products from small enterprises at a discount and resale them overseas. EMCs (export management companies) represent a firm. They manage every part of exporting, including locating clients, invoicing, shipping, and assisting the business to comply with foreign legislation, for fees of 5–15 percent of total sales and multiyear contracts.

The Large Impact of Small Business

People have continued to launch new businesses despite the uncertain economic climate. According to the National Federation of Independent enterprises, 85% of Americans believe that small enterprises have a beneficial impact on American culture. This is hardly unexpected given the several factors that contribute to small enterprises' continued success in the US:

1. Independence and a higher standard of living: Big businesses no longer guarantee employment or provide the fast-track career prospects they once did. Many mid-career workers transition to self-employment in quest of the fresh chances it offers, whether they do so deliberately or as a consequence of downsizing. Many recent college and business school graduates choose to launch their own businesses or hunt for employment in smaller enterprises instead of entering the corporate sector.
2. Work-related personal satisfaction: Many small-business entrepreneurs list this as one of the main drivers for launching their enterprises. They like doing what they do.
3. Best path to success: As we shall explain later in this chapter, business ownership offers more opportunity for minorities and women to succeed in society. Small company owners may make money from it as well.
4. Rapidly evolving technology: Small businesses and individuals now have the ability to compete in markets that were previously out of reach because to technological advancements and falling prices.
5. Significant company reorganization and downsizing: These compel many workers to hunt for other employment opportunities. Additionally, they could provide the chance to purchase a business unit that a firm no longer desires.
6. Outsourcing: As a consequence of downsizing, businesses may hire outside companies to provide functions they formerly handled internally. Smaller businesses that provide these specialized products and services benefit from outsourcing.
7. Small firms are resilient: They can swiftly adjust their company strategies in response to shifting economic circumstances.

The finest places for new firms and entrepreneurs to launch include a number of cities and areas. They include Austin, Texas, Seattle, Washington, Minneapolis, Minnesota, Raleigh, North Carolina, Tulsa, Oklahoma, Tampa, Florida, Atlanta, Georgia, and Atlanta.

Trends in Small Business Ownership and Entrepreneurship

Since the euphoric era of the late 1990s, when launching a dot-com while still in college looked like a fast track to riches and stock options, entrepreneurship has evolved. Major societal, demographic, and technological shifts often create business opportunities, and these three factors are now coming together. A big portion of the population is transitioning into a very different period of life, and minorities are dramatically expanding the number of businesses they own. We have established a culture where we anticipate that our issues will be resolved, and the technology revolution is prepared with prepared remedies. Entrepreneurship and small-company ownership are evolving due to shifting social and demographic trends as well as the difficulty of operating in a fast-paced, technology-dominated commercial environment.

Startups of the Future Encourage the economy

Are new company endeavors still making a significant contribution to the U.S. economy after helping it recover from the recessions of 2001–2002 and 2007–2009? According to economists who analyze SBA data and Department of Labor employment surveys. According to Dr. Chad Moutray, a former top economist for the SBA's Office of Advocacy, "Small business drives the American economy." "Main Street creates employment and boosts our economy. American businesspeople are inventive and successful. In 2016, 57.9 million Americans worked for small firms, accounting for approximately 48 percent of the labor force. There were 1.4 million net new employment created to the economy. Women-owned businesses continue to expand at rates greater than the national average and have had even faster growth rates since the recession, which is where the largest rate of growth is coming from. In 2016, there were an estimated 11.6 million women-owned firms, which employed close to 9 million people and brought in more than $1.7 trillion.

Women-owned companies grew by 114 percent between 2007 and 2017, compared to a 44 percent growth in all enterprises. This indicates that women-owned enterprises are growing 2.5 times faster than the country as a whole. Additionally, employment growth outpaced national averages. Over the last 20 years, the number of women-owned enterprises has climbed by 27%, whereas the number of people employed by businesses as a whole has increased by 13% since 2007. These patterns demonstrate that more employees are going it alone and succeeding financially. It has become abundantly evident that supporting small-business activity results in sustained, robust economic development.

Demographic Change Encourages Entrepreneurial Diversity

According to the adage "60 is the new 40," today's Baby Boomers enjoy significantly less knitting and golf in their golden years. According to the AARP, the number of entrepreneurs with gray hair will increase over the next several years. A recent survey by the Kauffman Foundation found that Baby Boomers are twice as likely to launch a new firm as Millennials. In fact, between the ages of 55 and 64, over 25% of all new entrepreneurs are found.27 The way we work has been affected as a result of this. Boomers have sped up the adoption of working from home, joining the millions of American employees who already arrive at work in their pajamas. Additionally, the continuous corporate brain drain may allow tiny enterprises to access seasoned free agents' experience at pricing lower than those of large corporations, and seniors themselves may become independent consultants to companies of all kinds.

Baby Boomer entrepreneurs are becoming more prevalent, which has led some forward-thinking businesses to see commercial potential in technology. There was once a worry that the aging population would have a negative impact on the economy. According to conventional belief, the first few years of motherhood are the most expensive. Because the Baby Boomer generation is such a large demographic group, our tendency to spend less as we become older was likely to result in a long-term economic downturn. It seems that's not the case. The Baby Boomer generation has amassed significant money, and they are not hesitant to spend it to improve their quality of life.

CONCLUSION

The development of entrepreneurship is crucial in influencing the current corporate climate. By promoting innovation, job creation, and competitiveness, entrepreneurship acts as a catalyst for economic growth and development. Entrepreneurship focuses on finding and seizing new business possibilities, which enables people to realize their innovative ideas and satisfy market needs. Additionally, since it promotes a risk-taking, adaptable, and resilient attitude, the development of an entrepreneurial culture is essential for motivating and assisting budding entrepreneurs. Entrepreneurs do, however, also confront a number of difficulties, including financial limitations, market rivalry, and unpredictability. Entrepreneurs may still get over these obstacles and boost societal prosperity with the correct knowledge, tools, and assistance. Therefore, in order to foster and promote entrepreneurship, politicians, educational institutions, and the business community should work together. This is because entrepreneurship has the capacity to spur economic growth and improve social well-being.

REFERENCES

[1] M. Shukla, “Introduction to Social Entrepreneurship,” SSRN Electron. J., 2012, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2071186.

[2] C. R. Rich, M. Vernooij, and S. S. Wadhwa, “Introduction to entrepreneurship,” in Health Entrepreneurship, 2019. doi: 10.4324/9781315122137-1.

[3] A. Pahuja and R. Sanjeev, “Introduction to Entrepreneurship,” SSRN Electron. J., 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2761878.

[4] H. G. Rennie, “Introduction to entrepreneurship issues,” Politics and Policy. 2008. doi: 10.1111/j.1747-1346.2007.00100.x.

[5] S. Roth, “The eye-patch of the beholder: Introduction to entrepreneurship and piracy,” Int. J. Entrep. Small Bus., 2014, doi: 10.1504/IJESB.2014.064271.

[6] J. A. Crum, “Introduction: Supporting entrepreneurship and innovation,” Advances in Library Administration and Organization. 2019. doi: 10.1108/S0732-067120190000040003.

[7] A. M. Pauceanu, “Introduction to Entrepreneurship,” in Entrepreneurship in the Gulf Cooperation Council, 2016. doi: 10.1016/b978-0-12-811288-5.00001-4.

[8] T. M. Simatupang, A. Schwab, and D. Lantu, “Introduction: Building Sustainable Entrepreneurship Ecosystems,” SSRN Electron. J., 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3161598.

[9] S. Shane, “Introduction to the focused issue on entrepreneurship,” Manage. Sci., 2006, doi: 10.1287/mnsc.1050.0484.

[10] T. Collavo, “Unpacking Social Entrepreneurship: Exploring the Definition Chaos and Its Consequences in England,” J. Entrep. Manag. Innov., 2018, doi: 10.7341/20181423.

CHAPTER 11

STRATEGIC ANALYSIS: UNDERSTANDING A FIRM'S COMPETITIVE ENVIRONMENT

Dr. Vankadari Gupta, Associate Professor
Masters in Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id: chithambargupta@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Grasp a firm's competitive environment requires a thorough grasp of strategic analysis. It entails evaluating both internal and external elements that affect a company's capacity for commercial success. This chapter seeks to shed light on the value of strategic analysis and how it affects a company's competitive standing. Managers may obtain a thorough awareness of the competitive environment and make wise choices to increase their company's competitiveness by looking at numerous frameworks and tools, such as SWOT analysis, Porter's Five Forces, and PESTEL analysis.

KEYWORDS:

Businesses, Company, Competitive Environment, Industry.

INTRODUCTION

Gaining Advantages by Understanding the Competitive Environment

The method that businesses employ to investigate and comprehend the many levels and facets of their competitive environment is known as strategic analysis. Why do businesses invest time and resources into attempting to comprehend their environment? Businesses don't function in a vacuum. They are touched by forces and variables both from inside their organizations and by the outside world. For a firm to be successful, it is essential to comprehend these dynamics and variables. For instance, many businesses have changed their store signage and product labels to include Spanish as a result of the rise in the number of Spanish-speaking people in the United States in order to improve the shopping experience for this expanding market. Because they have done their research and comprehend how outside influences affect their operations, the most successful businesses are able to anticipate and respond to environmental changes. The external environment is always changing. Managers and consultants participate in environmental scanning the systematic and deliberate investigation of both a firm's internal condition and its external, competitive environment to respond to change more quickly and create items people demand. Businesses of all sizes, from a neighborhood coffee shop to a global conglomerate, benefit from strategic analysis. Let's take a closer look at a few crucial strategic elements [1].

The Competitive Environment

The internal and external elements of a firm's competitive environment both exist. Things in the external environment, such as an increase in interest rates or a natural catastrophe, might have an effect on a company's operations or performance. Although external influences cannot be completely controlled, they must be handled well and understood in order for the company to be as successful as possible. For instance, the capacity of a business to recruit suitable workers at a fair wage would be impacted by the unemployment rate. A company will likely have a lot of candidates for whatever positions it needs to fill if unemployment is high, which indicates that many individuals are seeking for work. Because the employee would prefer work for a lower pay rate than not have a job at all, it will be able to pick more highly eligible people to recruit and may be able to hire them at a lower pay rate. On the other hand, businesses may need to give greater compensation or accept candidates with fewer credentials when unemployment is low, which indicates that few individuals are seeking for work [2].

The firm's internal features are external variables. A company must be aware of its physical, financial, and human resources, as well as its strengths and organizational structure, in order to prepare for competition with other businesses. For instance, Walmart has a sophisticated IT system that analyzes inventory and automatically purchases things before they run out, comparing the pace at which the product is moving off the shelves to the time it will take for the new product to arrive. All Walmart goods is on the store shelves, ready to be sold to consumers, and the system places orders for additional product so that it will arrive just when the stock on the shelves is running low. How does Walmart gain from this system? All of the business's goods may produce income since they are accessible for purchase by consumers, and when the system is operating at its best, the store never runs out of things that customers desire. It also saves money by not having to store or keep track of inventories [3].

SWOT analysis used for strategic analysis

SWOT, which stands for strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats, is a widely popular method used by businesses to evaluate their strategic and competitive circumstances. Businesses utilize SWOT analysis to get a basic grasp of their strengths, weaknesses, and external variables that may increase or decrease their chances of success. Let's examine Figure 1's SWOT analysis in sections [4].

Figure 1: The Components of SWOT.

Strengths

Simply said, a company's strengths are the things it excels at. Nike excels in selling sporting goods, McDonald's makes quick, affordable meals, and Ferrari produces stunning, rapid automobiles. A list of a company's skills and resources is compiled when it does a strengths analysis. Does the business have a lot of cash on hand? That is a quality. Does the company employ people with advanced degrees? Added benefit. A company may develop strategies to capitalize on its strengths when it is clear what those strengths are. Nike may decide to produce goods for a sport it doesn't already support in an effort to grow its customer base. It will effectively launch that new product line with the assistance of its experience in sports marketing [5], [6].

Weaknesses

The things that a company is poor at those that it lacks the capacity to accomplish well are its areas of weakness. Remember that not all businesses can be excellent at everything, therefore weaknesses are not necessarily defects. When a company is aware of its limitations, it may avoid taking on projects for which it has the necessary resources or expertise, or it can look for methods to strengthen those areas before starting anything new. Weaknesses of a company are only gaps in its skills, and such gaps may not necessarily need to be rectified by the company itself.

Companies may fix gaps in their skills by developing capabilities, finding assistance in those areas, or working around them with the use of SWOT analysis. For instance, Paychex is a company that manages payroll for more than 600,000 businesses.5 For businesses that would prefer not to handle such responsibilities themselves, Paychex processes hours, pay rates, tax and benefit deductions, and direct deposit. A major company would require a team of workers committed to carrying out that duty, as well as software solutions to enable that team to work quickly and precisely. These skills are a corporate strength for Paychex since that is what it does. Other businesses may employ Paychex to do the task for them if they lack the means to do so or may not be interested in doing so [7], [8].

Opportunities

Opportunities and dangers are always external, but an organization's strengths and shortcomings are internal. An opportunity is a possible circumstance that a business is prepared to seize. Opportunities should be seen in the context of market events. Opportunities have good potential, but occasionally a company is not set up to take advantage of one, which is why it's crucial to take the full SWOT into account before making a choice. For instance, parking is becoming harder to find as cities become denser. Younger customers who reside in cities are beginning to wonder if it is even necessary to possess a vehicle given the availability of public transit and the lack of parking. However, sometimes a person could want a vehicle to drive beyond the city or transfer a particular acquisition. To cater to this new market of part-time drivers, Daimler, the maker of Mercedes-Benz and Smart vehicles, launched a car-sharing service called Car2Go in Europe, North America, and China. Daimler has discovered a method to sell the use of its cars to consumers who would not purchase them altogether by creating Car2Go.

Threats

A manager classifies everything that might make it more difficult for her company to be successful as a danger while evaluating the external competitive environment. A broad range of circumstances and possibilities, from an economic slump to a rival company releasing a more improved version of a product the business already sells, might jeopardize a company's prospects of success. A comprehensive examination of the external environment is necessary to identify dangers to the firm's operations so that countermeasures may be taken. Opportunities and risks may also depend on how they are seen. For example, the Car2Go service that Daimler created for young urban clients without automobiles might alternatively be seen as a defensive measure against the decline in car ownership among this clientele. Daimler might have recognized the danger posed by the decline in sales among young urban professionals and created Car2Go as a substitute strategy to retain these clients while generating money.

SWOT Analysis's Drawbacks

A SWOT analysis may reveal significant variables and circumstances that have an impact on a company, but it is only as good as the analyst who does it. SWOT may provide a good assessment of the organization's internal and external surroundings, but it is more likely to miss important concerns since it can be difficult to recognize or visualize every potential danger to the firm, for example. The methods for creating a strategic analysis that is more extensive and methodical in assessing both the internal and external contexts that organizations operate in will thus be presented in the next sections of this chapter [9], [10].

DISCUSSION

A Firm's External Macro Environment: PESTEL

The external environment that affects enterprises is the whole planet. To prosper, a company must face, adjust to, capitalize on, and protect itself against what is taking on in the world around it. Strategic analysts have identified a number of broad types of activities and groups that managers should study and comprehend in order to make obtaining and analyzing information about the external environment simpler. Figure 2 depicts the levels and categories present in the environment of a corporation.

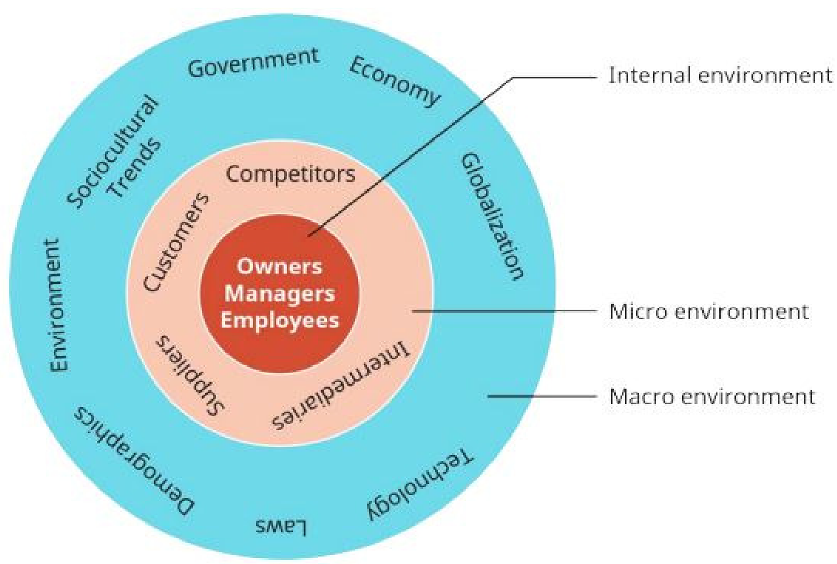

Figure 2: Components of a Firm's Environment.

The macro environment of a business encompasses factors that, although sometimes beyond of its direct control, may have an influence on the firm. No matter what sector or sort of company they are in, all firms must deal with these aspects since they are features of the larger world.

PESTEL

PESTEL is a technique that encourages managers to consider a number of different macroenvironmental areas. PESTEL is an acronym, similar to SWOT. The categories to be looked at in this instance include political, economic, social, technical, environmental, and legal aspects, which are each represented by a letter. Similar to SWOT, there may sometimes be overlap between several PESTEL factor categories when utilizing PESTEL to examine a particular firm's condition.

Considering our prior example Sales of automobiles are challenged when urban millennials determine that owning a vehicle is no longer desirable. However, those same manufacturers could be able to modify their sales strategies to provide millennials with car-sharing services, seizing the chance to profit from millennials who need access to automobiles for huge shopping excursions or holidays. PESTEL may also show many effects from a single external environment factor. A sociocultural trend may be urban millennials' declining interest in automobile ownership. Ride-sharing services like Uber and Lyft, which are app-based and offer convenience by quickly connecting drivers and passengers and making transactions cashless, are made possible by the technological connectivity of those same urban millennials. Let's shows the PESTEL's components, each of which will be explored in more detail below in Figure 3.

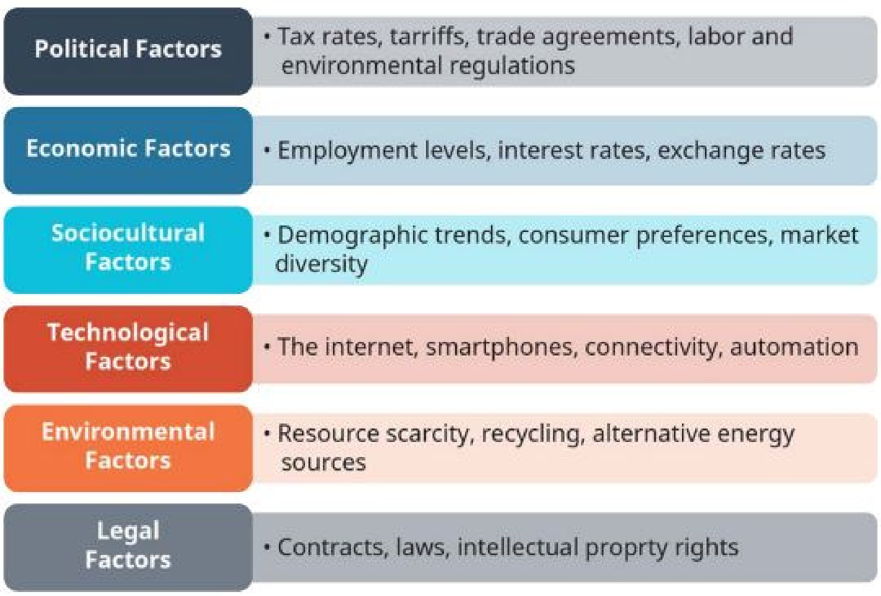

Figure 3: The PESTEL Model for External Environmental Analysis.

Political Factors

Taxation, tariffs, trade agreements, labor laws, and environmental laws are all political variables in the macro environment. Notably, elements in PESTEL are not classified as opportunities or threats. They are only things that, depending on how a company interprets or handles them, might be used to its benefit or handled as issues. Environmental rules that limit American Electric Power's capacity to utilize coal to produce energy because of the pollution created by coal burning may have a detrimental effect on the major firm. However, another energy company has developed a method to absorb the pollutants while generating electricity, capitalizing on the government's desire to reduce coal pollution. NRG and JX Nippon created the Petra Nova facility in the vicinity of Houston with funding from the Energy Department.6 Despite the fact that businesses do not directly affect governmental policy, many sectors and businesses participate in lobbying activities in an attempt to influence governmental policy development to increase opportunities or decrease dangers.

Economic Factors

The condition of the domestic and international economy affects every company. Evaluating the economic aspects in a firm's macroenvironment is increasingly difficult now that various nation economies are more interdependent. When deciding whether to join or leave certain geographic markets, engage in growth, or hire or fire personnel, businesses use economic data. As was said previously in this chapter, employment rates affect the number, caliber, and price of workers that are available to businesses. Sales of expensive things that people often finance, such appliances, vehicles, and houses, are impacted by interest rates. Interest rates have an effect on the cost of financing for businesses looking to engage in growth. Exchange rates provide dangers and possibilities for all multinational corporations, and the price of oil has an influence on a wide range of sectors, from solar panel manufacturers to plastic recycling businesses to transportation and airline companies. Economic factors shouldn't be taken for granted to be inherently good or evil since, as said before, every event might represent a danger to one organization and an opportunity to another.

Sociocultural Factors

Sociocultural elements are very probably the broadest group of macro environmental components an analyst might look at. This large category covers a wide range of topics, including shifting national demographics, fashion trends, and many other things. Facts concerning income, education levels, age groupings, and the ethnic and racial makeup of a population are all included in the category of demographics, which is a subset of this one. These realities all create opportunities and problems for the industry. By researching the needs and preferences of demographic groups like working women (who may need daycare services but may not watch daytime television), college students (who may be interested in affordable textbooks but cannot afford to buy new cars), or the elderly (who may be willing to pay for lawn-mowing services but may not be interested in adventure tourism), businesses can tailor their products to specific market segments.

This topic also includes changes in people's values and interests. Demand for solar panels, electric, and hybrid vehicles has increased as a result of environmental consciousness. Gyms, home exercise equipment, and organic food are all growing sectors because to the public's interest in health and fitness. In addition to smartphones, the rise of social media has greatly increased demand for rapid access to information and services. Values and interests are dynamic and differ from one nation to the next, which opens up new market potential as well as communication difficulties for businesses seeking to penetrate uncharted new markets.

Technological Factors

The development of the Internet could be the century's most disruptive technical development. The quick, inexpensive communications that the Internet offers have increased global interconnectedness and dependence. Because technology has improved to the point where the service provider in India can instantaneously access the client's account information, customer support representatives in India can assist consumers in Kansas. Through websites like eBay, Alibaba, and Etsy, business owners from all over the globe may connect with clients in any location, and PayPal allows them to be paid in any currency, independent of the customers' own. Jeff Bezos, who founded the online bookstore Amazon in 1994, has changed how people purchase for things thanks to the Internet. What further effects have technical considerations had on business? Not only the Internet has changed how organizations run; other technology advancements have done the same. Manufacturing efficiency has grown thanks to automation. Construction engineers are now better able to handle massive projects with more accuracy thanks to global positioning technologies and MRP (materials requirement planning) systems. Access to information is almost limitless for both consumers and companies, enabling consumers to make better educated purchasing choices and posing a challenge for businesses to find methods to evaluate the vast volumes of data they produce.

Environmental Factors

The physical environment has always played a significant role in human commercial activity because it offers natural resources for manufacturing and energy generation. Environmental considerations have an increasing daily influence on corporate operations as resources grow more costly and limited. Businesses are creating technologies to run more efficiently and with less resources. In the twenty-first century, political pressure on corporations to lessen their environmental footprint has substantially grown around the world. In order to address difficulties with air quality, London, Barcelona, and Paris declared their intentions to outlaw internal combustion engine vehicles during the next several decades.

Because environmental awareness is also a societal trend, with more people buying recycled goods and electric and hybrid vehicles, this PESTEL category often overlaps with others. On the political level, businesses are subject to more regulation worldwide on their use of natural resources and carbon emissions. PESTEL simply recognizes these variables as elements of the external environment that enterprises must take into account when making future planning decisions, while SWOT would categorize them as either opportunities or threats.

Legal Factors

Because laws are passed by governmental bodies, legal elements and political factors often coexist in the external environment. The categories may not always indicate the same problems, however. Even while environmental and labor laws have strong political ties, other legal aspects might have an influence on a company's ability to succeed. For instance, licensing costs are a substantial expense for businesses in the streaming video sector. Netflix gives film and television studios billions of dollars each year in exchange for the right to broadcast their works. In addition to being legally required to pay the studios, Netflix also has to take into account the possibility that customers would use illicit means to see the movies they want, which will decrease their willingness to pay for Netflix subscriptions.

Patents and intellectual property rights are significant legal problems. It should be noted that PESTEL has difficulty classifying certain external influences. Tariffs, for example, may be considered as either a political or an economic issue, while internet impact can be seen as either a technical or a social one. Even though certain problems may straddle two or more PESTEL regions, this does not make PESTEL any less useful as a tool for analysis.

A Firm's Micro Environment: Porter's Five Forces

To compete effectively in an industry, businesses need to comprehend the micro environment since all of these entities are somehow directly related to the organization. Every business is a member of an industry, which is a collection of businesses that produce or provide services that are comparable to one another, such as automakers or airlines. As we'll examine momentarily, businesses within a given industry may or may not compete directly with one another, but they all deal with issues like client interests, supplier relationships, and industry development or decline. Michael Porter, a Harvard management professor, created an analytical tool to assess a firm's micro environment. In order to comprehend the effects each micro-environmental group has on a corporation in an industry, Porter's Five Forces is a method that is used to study various micro-environmental groups. Each force is a component of competition that influences a company's chances of succeeding in its sector. Porter’s Five Forces Model of Industry Competition is depicted below in Figure 4.

Figure 4: Porter's Five Forces Model of Industry Competition.

Industry Rivalry

The middle of the figure represents industry competition, the first of Porter's forces. Keep in mind that the diagram's arrows depict reciprocal interactions between rivalry and each of the other factors. This is due to the fact that each factor may have an impact on how intensely businesses in a given sector compete with one another for clients, build solid connections with suppliers, and protect themselves against entrants. An analyst will decide if each factor has a strong or weak influence on industry businesses using Porter's model. When it comes to competition, the issue of strength centers on how hard businesses must battle against competitors to win over clients and market share. Strong industry competition lowers the potential for profit for all businesses since customers have a wide range of options for where to buy goods and services and may base at least some of their selections on pricing. An industry with less competition will either have fewer businesses, which means that there are enough clients for everyone, or it will have fewer businesses, each of which has established a distinct place in the market, which means that customers will be more loyal to the business that best fits their individual demands.

The Threat of New Entrants

Existing enterprises known as incumbents compete with one another as competitors in a certain sector. However, an industry may draw new participants if its market is expanding or it is particularly lucrative. Companies that enter an industry for the first time or businesses from another sector that extend their skills or target markets to compete in a sector they are unfamiliar with. Depending on the barriers to entry—factors that prohibit new businesses from effectively competing in an industry—different sectors may be easier or tougher to join. Cost, brand loyalty, and industry expansion are common entrance hurdles. For instance, since it is exceedingly costly to acquire the equipment, airport landing rights, and experience to set up a new airline, the companies in the aviation business seldom face challenges from new entrants.

Because clients who are used to a well-known brand name may be reluctant to test a new, unproven brand, brand loyalty may also prevent new businesses from joining a certain market. The likelihood that a new entrant will be successful might rise or decrease with industry expansion. New consumers are hard to come by in a sector with slow development, so a company can only expand its market share by luring clients away from other businesses. Consider all the advertisements for rival mobile phone companies that you see. Due to the slower industry development, cell phone providers must entice customers to switch to their services. On the other hand, high-growth sectors have an expanding client base, and new businesses may effectively attract new consumers by providing them with a service that established businesses do not. It is crucial to remember that entrance barriers are not always external; businesses often petition legislators for rules that might act as an entry barrier. More higher level courses will explore these hurdles in more detail.

Threat of Substitutes

Any alternative product or service that can fulfill a customer's requirement to the same extent as an industry's offerings is considered a replacement in the context of Porter's model. Be cautious not to mistake competitors with replacements. Rivals directly compete with one another and provide comparable goods or services. Alternative goods or services that customers might be prepared to accept in place of the goods they presently use are known as substitutes. For instance, the fast food sector provides inexpensive, conveniently prepared meals. Customers have the option of visiting McDonald's, Wendy's, Burger King, or Taco Bell; these businesses all compete for customers. However, their clients are only folks who are hungry. What else was there to do if you were starving? You might visit the supermarket and purchase food to make at home. Because they are in distinct sectors, McDonald's and Kroger do not directly compete for consumers, but because both businesses offer food, grocery shops pose a danger to McDonald's. How can McDonald's protect itself against Kroger's potential replacement? Your burger or salad is ready to eat and accessible without even stepping out of your vehicle by making sure their food is already cooked and easy to buy.

Supplier Power

Almost all businesses have suppliers that provide goods, services, materials, labor, or components. The balance of power between businesses and their suppliers within an industry is referred to as supplier power. In a partnership, suppliers may have the upper hand if they control scarce resources or provide specialized items. For instance, whenever Sony creates a new PlayStation model, the company often collaborates with a single supplier to provide the most cutting-edge processing chip possible for its gaming system. Its supplier will thus be able to demand a pretty high price for the processors, demonstrating the supplier's influence. On the other hand, a company that depends on common resources like oil, wheat, or aluminum for its operations would have a wide range of vendors to select from and may quickly swap suppliers if a new partner offers a better deal or higher-quality products. Typically, commodity providers have little influence.

Buyer Power

Buyer power, the last Porter's five forces, describes the power dynamics in a company's relationships with its clients. If a company offers a special product or service, it will be able to charge its clients higher costs since they will be forced to purchase from the company if they require that item. In contrast, businesses will need to entice consumers by giving better pricing or greater value for the money if they want to sell their items when customers have a variety of prospective sources for a product. Switching costs, or the fee customers pay when they decide to utilize a certain product manufactured by a different company, are one defense used by businesses against buyer power. The cost of switching might be monetary (the additional expense incurred to choose a new product) or practical (the time or trouble needed to do so). Think of your smartphone as an example. What would the cost be for you to convert from an iPhone to a non-Apple smartphone if you now own one? Would the price of the new phone be the only factor? Smartphones are not cheap, yet even when mobile service providers give new users free phones, many individuals choose not to switch. Many consumers choose to stick with their iPhones despite the loss of interoperability with other Apple devices, the need to move applications and phone settings to another system, and the removal of beloved iPhone services like iMessage.

Competition, Strategy, and Competitive Advantage

Let's look more closely at how companies really function now that you are aware of the environment in which they operate. Businesses exist to generate profits by selling products and services to customers for amounts greater than the expenses paid in producing those products and services. Businesses seldom operate in an industry alone; rivalry is often a crucial component of any market. This implies that companies must devise strategies to draw clients away from their rivals' goods and toward their own. The process of organizing and carrying out decisions that will result in competitive success is known as strategy. The process of strategic planning includes the analytical tools we will describe in this article. If managers don't comprehend the competitive environment of an industry, they can't properly prepare to compete there. A company aiming to market a new product that they lack the resources to produce is likewise unlikely to be successful.

Competition

The core of Porter's Five Forces paradigm is rivalry, which is another word for competition. Any sector has several businesses vying for clients by providing superior or more affordable items than their competitors. Businesses use PESTEL to understand consumer interests and VRIO to assess their own resources and capabilities in order to develop products and services that both meet consumer needs and outperform those of their rivals in terms of both quality and cost. A company is said to have a competitive edge when it effectively beats out other companies in terms of client acquisition, revenue generation, and shareholder value creation. By enhancing the value of its goods and services or cutting expenses more efficiently than its competitors in the market, a company may gain a competitive edge.

Generic Business-Level Competitive Strategies

When talking about business strategy, a business is a company or a division within a company that bases its operations on one main line of goods or services. A business's overall approach to organizing its operations in order to compete with competitors in the market for its product is known as its business-level strategy. The main approaches to organizing to compete in a product market are outlined in three general business-level strategies that were established by the same Harvard professor who created the Five Forces Model. He referred to the tactics as "generic" since any company in any sector may apply them.

Cost Leadership

A company that is pursuing a cost-leadership strategy may provide its product or service to clients at a lower cost than its competitors. The effective cost leader maintains strict cost control throughout all of its value chain operations to get a competitive edge over competitors in the industry. Manufacturing is carried out in labor markets with the lowest cost of living, supplier connections are handled to ensure the lowest pricing for components, and processes may be automated for optimal efficiency. A cost leader must spend as little money as possible creating a product or offering a service in order to maintain a profit even while offering that good or service for sale at the lowest price. Because it doesn't invest in ostentatious storefronts, gets cheap pricing from its suppliers, and pays its staff relatively modest salaries, Walmart excels at cost leadership and offers a broad range of goods at lower rates than its rivals.

Strategic Groups

Managers are not faced with an endless number of rivals when they study their competitive environment and look at competition within their industry. Despite the fact that there are millions of businesses of various sizes worldwide, a single company often competes mostly with other companies that provide comparable goods or services and use the same general competitive strategy. Strategic groups are collections of companies with comparable business models operating in the same sector, and it is crucial for managers to be familiar with the other companies in their strategic group. The toughest competition occurs inside strategic groups, when the acts of one business will prompt reactions from the other group members that don't want to lose market share in the sector.

Strategic Positioning

A manager who has completed all of the analysis outlined in this chapter must make some choices based on the data the analysis has uncovered. Strategic positioning refers to a company's choices on customer service and rivalry. A company uses its knowledge of the competitive environment, including its own resources and capabilities, its industry status, and details about the macro environment, in order to improve its position. A corporation chooses a generic competitive strategy for its strategic position based on its own capabilities and in reaction to the positions previously taken by competitors in the same industry. Additionally, the business chooses which clients to service and what those clients are prepared to pay for. A strategic position also involves choosing which geographical markets to enter. Most essential, a company's strategic stance should aim to be distinctive in some manner that rivals can't readily or rapidly copy. A company has a competitive edge when it attracts more clients or generates more profits than its competitors. This is not possible until the company structures its operations to provide clients a better value than competitors.

CONCLUSION

Understanding a firm's competitive environment requires doing a strategic study. Managers may pinpoint areas where the company can obtain a competitive edge by performing a comprehensive evaluation of internal strengths and weaknesses as well as external opportunities and threats. While frameworks like Porter's Five Forces and PESTEL analysis help to understand the external forces at play, tools like SWOT analysis aid in examining internal variables. Managers may make educated choices on market entrance, product development, pricing tactics, and other issues by using the insights provided through strategic analysis. This helps businesses to successfully position themselves for long-term success, adapt to rapidly changing market circumstances, and foresee potential risks from competitors. In the end, strategic analysis offers businesses a road map for navigating their competitive environment and thriving in the ever-changing business world.

REFERENCES

[1] D. S. Bright et al., "Hofstede's Cultural Framework," in Principles of Management, 2019.

[2] T. Sammut-Bonnici and D. Galea, "PEST analysis," in Wiley Encyclopedia of Management, 2015. doi: 10.1002/9781118785317.weom120113.

[3] A. Čirjevskis, “Unbundling dynamic capabilities in successful Asian-Pacific shipping companies,” J. Asia Bus. Stud., 2017, doi: 10.1108/JABS-11-2015-0192.

[4] D. Kipley, A. O. Lewis, and J. L. Jeng, “Extending Ansoff’s strategic diagnosis model: Defining the optimal strategic performance positioning matrix,” SAGE Open, 2012, doi: 10.1177/2158244011435135.

[5] N. A. Govoni, “PEST Analysis,” in Dictionary of Marketing Communications, 2012. doi: 10.4135/9781452229669.n2655.

[6] Ekta Kumari, “Strategic Management Of Walmart,” Res. J. Soc. Sci., 2018, doi: 10.22587/rjss.2018.11.1.6.

[7] S. Mehrotra, U. Salunkhe, and I. Chakraborty, “Patanjali: an Indian FMCG on growth path,” Emerald Emerg. Mark. Case Stud., 2017, doi: 10.1108/EEMCS-07-2016-0159.

[8] H. Mwilu and R. Njuguna, “Corporate Growth Strategies and Performance of Selected Savings and Credit Cooperative Societies in Nairobi City County, Kenya,” Int. J. Bus. Manag. Entrep. Innov., 2020, doi: 10.35942/jbmed.v2i2.112.

[9] E. H. Offstein, A. J. Shah, and D. R. Gnyawali, “Effects of CEO-BOD Mentoring on Firm Competitive Behavior.,” Rev. Bus., 2011.

[10] F. Fuentes-Henríquez and P. Del Sol, “Analogical foundation of the scope of organizational change,” J. Organ. Chang. Manag., 2012, doi: 10.1108/09534811211199646.

CHAPTER 12

STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PROCESS: ACHIEVING AND SUSTAINING COMPETITIVE ADVANTAGE

Dr. Jayakrishna Herur, Associate Professor
Masters in Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id: jayakrishna.udupa@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Organizations utilize the strategic management process as a crucial framework to develop and put into action plans that help them accomplish their long-term objectives. Environmental analysis, strategy creation, strategy execution, and strategy assessment are just a few of the linked steps that are involved. This chapter gives a high-level overview of the strategic management process, highlighting its essential elements and stressing the significance of internal capability and external opportunity alignment. The importance of strategic adaptability and leadership's part in effectively navigating the process are also covered. Organizations may improve their competitiveness and adapt to the dynamic business environment by comprehending and using the strategic management process effectively.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Management, Strategy, Strategic Management.

INTRODUCTION

Strategic Management

We concentrated on examining and comprehending a firm's competitive environment in the previous chapter. This chapter demonstrates how the knowledge provided by strategic analysis is put to use. The collection of Actions Company managers take to attempt to position their companies in the best possible position to compete effectively in the marketplace is known as the strategic management process. Figure 1 illustrates the several separate actions that make up strategic management [1].

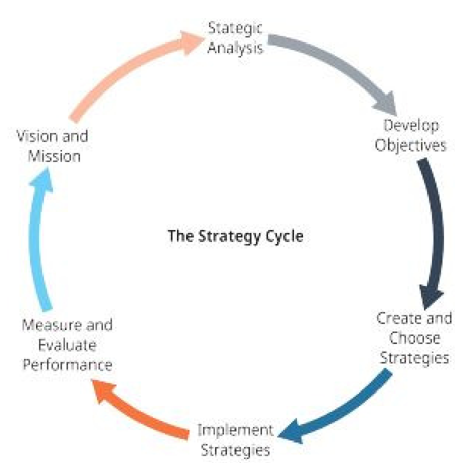

Figure 1: The Strategy Cycle.

Firm Vision and Mission

The establishment of the business itself should include the first stage in the process of creating a successful strategic position. Entrepreneurs often have a reason for beginning a company when they make the decision to do so, a reason that provides a solution to the question, "What is the point of this business?" Even if an entrepreneur originally considers opening a business as a way to work for themselves, they must also have a plan for what their company will do. In general, there are several reasons why entrepreneurs launch their enterprises. A vision statement outlines the goals that a company's founders have for the company. It is not even necessary to identify a product or service in the vision statement since it is often quite broad. The purpose of a corporation is simply stated in one or two sentences in the vision statement, which does not outline the approach a company would use to carry out its goal [2].

A company's mission statement is more precise than its vision statement, which is a generic declaration of its principles. The mission statement expands on the why of a vision statement and provides a general explanation of how the company will attempt to realize its goal. A mission statement focuses on outlining the items a company aims to sell or the target markets it wants to service, albeit it's still not quite a strategy [3].

The Role of Strategic Analysis in Formulating a Strategy

You learned about the many degrees of study a management does to comprehend their company's competitive environment in the previous chapter. A business's management have a clear understanding of what they have to work with and what needs to be addressed when establishing a strategy for the success of the firm thanks to a strategic analysis of the firm's internal environment (firm capabilities and resources) and external environment (the world, rivals). Analysis occurs early in the strategic process because the knowledge a manager gains from it influences the decisions that are made later. This analysis is carried out by business owners who are writing business plans (before the company even exists) in order to determine whether their idea is workable and how to position their company in relation to current rivals or potential clients to increase their chances of success [4].

Strategic Objectives and Levels of Strategy

Establishing strategic goals is the next phase in the strategy process once a strategic analysis has been finished. At this phase, the management has determined the purpose of the business and how it intends to carry out its objective. The firm's resources and capabilities, competitive knowledge, and client preferences have all been revealed via strategic analysis. It is now time to begin making successful plans.

Strategic objectives

The company's strategic objectives serve as its overarching aims and lay out the steps it will take to strive to achieve its purpose. The majority of the time, strategic goals are some type of performance target, such as to introduce a new product, boost profitability, or expand the company's product's market share. Disney's objective is to provide entertainment. The company's top executives then pick what entertainment offerings to provide each year. Disney is a sizable organization more on that later, thus it has a range of resources at its disposal to produce entertainment items. For instance, they may choose to establish a new theme park, produce three films this year, as well as five new television programs for their network. As a result of the fact that some of these decisions will take time to complete a theme park cannot be built in a year, Disney's strategic goals are really far more complicated than this [5].

Levels of Strategies

Once a company has determined its goals, it must next consider how it will get there. The framework a company employs to structure its operations is called a businesslevel strategy, and it is created by the highest administrators of the company. Business-level tactics include cost leadership and differentiation, as examples. Businesses having a single product or a variety of items follow these tactics. Consider that you own a coffee shop as an example. You are a community store that you own and operate, not a chain like Starbucks. Although you have staff, you serve as the company's owner, manager, and overall decision-maker. You have already made some fundamental choices regarding how your store will function when creating your vision and mission statements. For instance, you have decided to either provide full-service coffee (differentiation) or fast, affordable coffee (cost leadership). Your choice of quality or low-cost suppliers, the design of your store, and the number of personnel you need to attend to (serve) your clients are all impacted by this choice. A business-level strategy directs a company's approach to the value chain's operations. For instance, operations would prioritize value addition for a differentiator and efficiency for a cost leader [6], [7].

You may choose whether you want to attempt to expand your company by attracting more clients, keep your business at its present level, or decrease your business (perhaps because you don't believe you have enough time to spend with your family). If you determine that your goal is to expand, for instance, you should specify a particular aim, like increasing sales by 10%. Even though a corporation is considerably bigger than a small coffee shop, the strategic goals sought by these larger organizations are not dramatically different in principle. Once you define that particular aim, you can lay out exactly what business-level steps you will need to take to accomplish that target. Large corporations with several distinct business divisions, like Nike or Apple, adopt strategies at various levels. Similar to the coffee shop example, each distinct business unit (let's say Nike Basketball) will have a manager who determines the unit's goals. The chief executive officer, or CEO, is the top management of the firm and is responsible for formulating corporate strategy. The largest level of strategy, corporate strategy is concerned with choices about the expansion, preservation, or contraction of extremely big corporations. At this level, business-level strategy initiatives won't be sufficient to substantially affect the firm as a whole, such as a marketing campaign to bring in new consumers for a specific product line [8], [9].

Unless the company runs as a single business unit, the CEO of a corporation effectively controls a collection of companies and devises plans to ensure the success of the whole organization. Consider the collection of companies as an investment portfolio. Investors want to diversify their holdings to reduce risk and improve portfolio performance. An investment that isn't doing well on any given day should be balanced out by one that is. The same goal is pursued through corporate strategy, and CEOs must balance the benefits and drawbacks of each business unit to determine how well it is serving the organization as a whole. For instance, to lessen the chance of experiencing times of poor income, a corporation that has business units that do well in the winter (ski resorts) may attempt to also establish business units that will work in the summer (swimming pools).

DISCUSSION

Corporate strategy and international strategy are comparable in that both are focused on the expansive steps necessary to join a brand-new geographic market. Strategic concerns for multinational corporations center on how to effectively enter and compete in a foreign market. Since a growth plan at any scale may require entering new markets in order to reach new clients, international strategy may be combined with business-level or corporate-level strategies [10].

The Grand Strategy

In answer to the first question they should ask themselves: does the business aim to develop, seek for stability, or adopt a defensive stance in the marketplace, organizations at all three levels decide on a grand plan. Since businesses normally desire to develop until something (like a recession) makes that impossible, the choice of a grand plan is often predicated on the business climate. Remember that there may be substantial overlap between a grand plan and a company strategy.

1. Creating plans to expand the firm's size in terms of revenue, market share, or geographic reach (typically a mix of these, since they might overlap substantially) is part of a growth strategy. With the purchases covered in the corporate strategy section, Walmart is putting its expansion plan into practice.

2. A company's present revenue, market share, or geographic reach may all be maintained via the use of a stability plan. When the alternative, for instance due to competition or economic circumstances, is to lose ground in one of those categories, a corporation often attempts to retain a steady position. Because shareholders and the stock market reward company development, publicly owned companies seldom strive to just preserve the status quo in today's economic climate.

3. When faced with difficulties, businesses employ defensive methods. For instance, a failing business may opt to scale down activities in order to save expenses and remain afloat. In order to avoid losing too much market share to the newcomer, a firm that is facing fierce new competition may need to fundamentally reconsider its product offers or price. A technological advancement could render a company's goods outdated (or at least less desirable), causing it to develop new items to keep up with the new technology. Ford recently chose to discontinue selling sedans in the United States due to sluggish sales compared to trucks and SUVs, which was a defensive move.

Operationalizing a Grand Strategy

At each level of strategy (business, corporate, and international), a company operationalizes its selection of a grand plan differently. When it comes to the business level, a growth plan implies that the management must come up with strategies to expand the company via the creation of new goods or the increase of the consumer base for current products, both domestically and internationally. There are many options on how to grow a business. The CEO may create new enterprises, expand into other nations, buy out or join forces with rivals, or carry out tasks that were previously outsourced. Exporting products to another nation or purchasing a business with a similar mission in another nation might help a corporation expand internationally and create a presence there. The overarching strategy in each of these situations would be expansion, and the tactical goals may be represented in terms of escalating sales, profits, market share, or even share prices.

Planning Firm Actions to Implement Strategies

Managers prepare how their company will compete in the market and what measures the business will need to take to compete when they develop strategies. A plan is a choice to carry out a specified activity in order to accomplish a particular objective. A plan contains choices about the timing and method of activities as well as the resources needed to carry them out. A good manager should have strong goal-setting abilities, technical knowledge of the tasks required to achieve goals, time-management abilities, and the organizational skills necessary to set up the company resources so that they are available to complete the planned tasks. Planning is one of the fundamental management functions. Choosing what has to be done, working out how to accomplish it, allocating responsibilities to people and giving them the tools they need to do their jobs, and supervising the work to ensure it is completed properly and on schedule are all parts of planning.

Goal Setting

We must first comprehend the purpose of planning before we can study the planning process. A goal is something you are attempting to achieve, and every company will have a long list of objectives. Take a look at the Walmart issue in a college town. The shop has to have all the supplies children will need when they move in when it comes time for them to return to school in the autumn. The Walmart store manager will make decisions on what merchandise to purchase, how many to order, and when to hire more employees so that more customers may be checked out effectively months in advance using data gleaned from the previous year's sales. Because Walmart is a worldwide company, keep in mind that objectives will probably be set at a higher level, and it will be the store manager's job to respond with a functional plan.

Mini-refrigerators and twin XL sheets will arrive and be stocked in the shop in time for the back-to-school rush thanks to the manager's preparations, which take into consideration the lead time for purchasing items. In order to create place for all those little refrigerators, it may be necessary to lower the pricing of other things. It may also be necessary to hire and train more staff members so that there will be enough personnel to assist kids and their parents during back-to-school season. The manager's ultimate objective is to have a successful back-to-school sales season, but getting there will require finishing jobs like choosing products, fulfilling order deadlines, and creating short-term objectives for recruiting and training more staff.

The Process of Planning

As a matter of fact, because setting goals, formulating strategies, and putting firm-wide initiatives into action all need substantial planning, the planning process is a crucial component of the strategy cycle. Setting a goal to be achieved is the first step in any planning process. Spending time creating a goal that meets all of the SMART criteria will make the planning process simpler and increase the likelihood that it will be effective. The planning cycle is seen in Figure 2.

Designing the strategy is the next stage after determining your aim. Let's break down "designing the plan" into the several steps that must be taken as it comprises multiple different actions. Consider planning as a process for addressing problems. Planning is simply deciding what should be done in a plan, which is a series of activities created to achieve a goal. The plan provides a solution to the "How do we get there?" issue. The aim is the destination.

A management may consider a variety of strategies while creating a strategy. He or she may ask a group of coworkers to discuss ideas. However, not all of the suggested solutions are likely to be workable. The manager's job while creating a plan includes balancing different ideas with a company's resources, skills, and time restrictions.

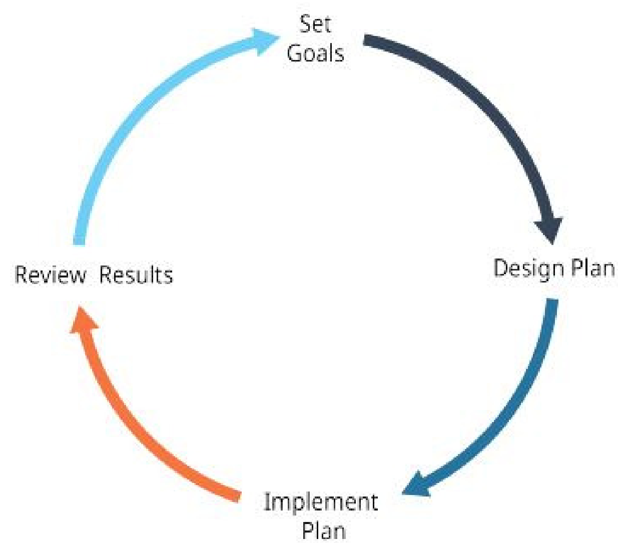

Figure 2: The planning cycle.

Implementing Plans for Different Levels of Firm Activity and Time Horizons

Every organization concurrently develops strategies at various levels. Plans, as in the grade example from earlier, often call for several stages to accomplish a significant goal. When a company chooses growth as its grand strategy, managers at every level of the organization should create plans to ensure that their respective parts of the organization are working to execute the growth strategy. Grand strategies cascade across the organization, becoming more and more detailed until front-line staff is engaged in activities that directly support the grand plan.

When senior managers create firm objectives and the strategies to attain them, time is a crucial factor. Businesses often plan for two time periods: the short term and the long term. Any strategic plan that can be completed in a year or less is considered short-term. When a goal cannot be achieved in less than a year, a long-term strategic plan is created. Companies often have both types of plans in place at any one time. For example, short-term plans can comprise quarterly sales targets, but long-term objectives might include launching operations in a new nation or constructing a new facility. Long-term ambitions would be exemplified by the Tesla Gigafactory and Apple's new headquarters at Apple Park in Cupertino, California, both of which are multiyear, multibillion dollar endeavors. When Tesla understood it intended to mass build automobiles at the level needed for the Model 3, the Gigafactory was first conceived many years ago.

Scale Levels of Planning

Scale is a different factor that has an influence on strategic planning. Some broad planning ideas, such business-level and grand plans, have previously been discussed. However, the daily planning that managers perform to advance those larger goals is essential to success.

Implementing Planned Strategies

The term "implementation of planned strategies" refers to the process of carrying out a strategy by designating tasks to individuals in order to achieve the strategic objectives of the organization. Although a manager may refer to "implementing a differentiation strategy," the actions of operational employees who carry out planned tasks that enhance the company's product constitute the true implementation of a strategy at the bottom of both the organizational hierarchy and the strategy hierarchy. These activities include product marketing to increase brand value in the eyes of customers, factory monitoring to ensure corporate goods satisfy high quality standards, and research and development to add distinctive characteristics.

Measuring and Evaluating Strategic Performance

The strategy cycle's last stage is performance evaluation and measurement. The "M" in SMART objectives stands for measurement. Managers must assess a company's activities in order to determine if its strategic plans are effective. Any activity taken as part of a plan should be created in such a way that those carrying it out and the manager in charge of employee supervision may determine whether or not it is fulfilling its intended goals. You have spent your whole life inside this framework. There are benchmarks for many life objectives that may be used to gauge success. For instance, standardized exams are given to pupils to see if they are learning what is expected of them, and the results are used to gauge how successful education is at all levels.

Measurement is a reality in business as well. In order for investors to make educated selections, publicly owned firms are obliged to publish their financial performance. Investors base their investment decisions on a company's performance. Therefore, a company's total success is often determined by its financial metrics, but how can they ensure that its financial metrics will satisfy investors? Strategy. Strategic plans are created by businesses in order to succeed. The procedures for creating such plans have been described in this chapter, but there is still one more step needed to complete the strategy cycle. Making the plans in the first place is vital, but so is monitoring if that success is occurring.

There are many other ways to monitor performance, including via financial reporting and quality indicators like defect rates. A performance measure may be created for any action a company can carry out to assess the success of that activity. Setting a performance standard, assessing company activity outcomes, and comparing them to the standard constitute evaluation. Benchmarking is a particular kind of assessment where the performance criterion is based on the better performance of another business. Disney theme park operations, for instance, serve as benchmarks for other theme park firms in the hospitality sector. In order to determine whether or not they are also providing their consumers with a greater park experience, Universal theme parks, for instance, probably compare their customer contentment to Disney's.

Because of the actions managers take in response to the input they get throughout the assessment process, performance evaluation ends the strategy cycle. A manager determines whether or not a performance is acceptable or needs to be improved by comparing it to a standard. The strategy cycle is a method managers use to gain a competitive edge, and the measurement and evaluation stage informs managers of the success of the strategy cycle. The manager informs intermediate and upper-level managers of success if business performance meets or surpasses goals. Based on that achievement, the CEO of the firm could set more challenging goals, and the strategy cycle would restart.

The operational manager must create new activities to attempt to reach the goals if performance does not meet them, or they must inform higher-level managers that they cannot be met. In this scenario, operational planning is restarted, or senior management review their strategic plan to determine if any changes are necessary. The development of a plan is always cyclical. The strategic study of a company's resources and capabilities includes performance feedback, and the leadership of the company utilizes the data to improve its plans for success.

CONCLUSION

Organizations may direct their operations and achieve long-term success using the dynamic and iterative framework of the strategic management process. It starts with a thorough examination of the external and internal strengths and weaknesses, opportunities, and dangers in the environment. On the basis of this analysis, plans are developed to build on strengths, get rid of weaknesses, seize opportunities, and reduce dangers. Implementing a strategy requires turning developed strategies into workable plans and successfully carrying them out throughout the firm. To guarantee that plans remain applicable and efficient in the face of changing conditions, regular strategy review and monitoring is essential.

Strategic flexibility is recognized as a critical component of effective strategic management because it enables firms to modify their plans in response to unanticipated circumstances or changes in the marketplace. In today's fast-paced business environment, firms must maintain an agile and flexible attitude to be competitive. Additionally, leadership is essential to the process of strategic management. The business is able to handle complexity and advance strategic goals because to strong and visionary leadership that develops alignment, motivates commitment, and allows effective decision-making. Organizations may develop their strategic thinking skills, encourage innovation, and keep a competitive edge by adopting the strategic management approach. It is crucial to keep in mind that the strategic management process is a continuous cycle that requires continuing analysis, adaptation, and learning. Strategic management is a discipline that organizations that continually invest in are better positioned to excel in a constantly changing business environment.

REFERENCES

[1] G. S. Pitcher, “Management Accounting in support of the strategic management process,” CIMA, 2015.

[2] D. Sundiman, “The Effect Of Knowledge Management On The Strategic Management Process Mediated By Competitive Intelligence In The Small Business Company,” J. Manaj. dan Kewirausahaan, 2018, doi: 10.9744/jmk.20.2.105-115.

[3] W. Phiri, E. Ng’andwe, I. Mukutu, D. Moono, and P. Kapapi, “A critical analysis of strategic management process,” Int. J. Commer. Manag. Res., 2019.

[4] S. K. Singh, H. J. Watson, and R. T. Watson, “EIS support for the strategic management process,” Decis. Support Syst., 2002, doi: 10.1016/S0167-9236(01)00129-4.

[5] R. Hahn, “ISO 26000 and the standardization of strategic management processes for sustainability and corporate social responsibility,” Bus. Strateg. Environ., 2013, doi: 10.1002/bse.1751.

[6] C. Ogrean, “The Valences of ‘Value’ for the Strategic Management Process,” Stud. Bus. Econ., 2016, doi: 10.1515/sbe-2016-0008.

[7] D. H. Boikanyo, R. Lotriet, and P. W. Buys, “Investigating the use of strategic management process in the mining industry,” Probl. Perspect. Manag., 2016, doi: 10.21511/ppm.14(3-2).2016.04.

[8] O. Shatilo, “The Impact of External and Internal Factors on Strategic Management of Innovation Processes at Company Level,” Ekon. , 2019, doi: 10.15388/Ekon.2019.2.6.

[9] R. Muthuveloo and T. A. Ping, “SWIM: Futuristic framework for strategic management process,” Am. J. Appl. Sci., 2014, doi: 10.3844/ajassp.2014.1703.1713.

[10] M. Uzzafer, “A simulation model for strategic management process of software projects,” J. Syst. Softw., 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2012.06.042.

CHAPTER 13

ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE AND CHANGE

Dr. Lakshmi Prasanna Pagadala, Associate Professor
Masters in Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id: lakshmi.prasanna@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Several ideas related to how leaders grow and form organizations will be covered in this chapter. For executives who must mobilize employees to carry out a company's core tasks in a consistent manner throughout time, grasping the ideas in this chapter is crucial. We'll talk about the key concepts. In today's dynamic and competitive world, organizational structure and transformation are essential elements of successful enterprises. This chapter explores the connection between organizational structure and change, focusing on how the structure affects an organization's capacity for growth and adaptation in the face of both internal and external influences. It explores the different organizational structure types and how they affect change management. It also emphasizes the significance of a flexible and adaptable framework that fosters creativity, teamwork, and agility. In order to promote development and long-term success, the article emphasizes the need for organizations to accept change as a constant and actively manage their structures.

KEYWORDS:

Change, Company, Organization, Organizational Structure.

INTRODUCTION

Organizational Structures and Design

An organizational structure, first and foremost, is a mechanism for carrying out and integrating the activities that take place inside a workplace. People look to structures to help them understand the tasks they should do, how their work supports or depends on that of other workers, and how their work contributes to the organization's goals. The process of creating organizational structures to meet an organization's demands and take into consideration the complexity required in achieving business objectives is known as organizational design. The continual changes that take place inside an organizational structure, such as when new employees join or go, when market circumstances change, when supply sources alter, or when modifications are made to work procedures, are referred to as organizational change. Leaders in a company may purposefully influence how these adjustments take place over time via managed change. The term "organizational development" (OD) refers to a discipline that focuses on change management. Social science is used by OD experts to direct change processes that aid organizations in achieving their goals while fostering employee wellbeing and long-lasting societal benefits. For executives who wish to maximize the potential of their companies over an extended period of time, a grasp of OD methods is crucial [1], [2].

When taken together, these ideas may provide managers insight into how to build and lead teams that are well-positioned to achieve strategic goals and objectives. Consider the experience of Justin, a young manager who worked for a logistics and transportation firm, to better comprehend the function of organizational structure. His managers trusted him to undertake a difficult assignment: setting up a new supply chain and distribution system for a firm in Northern Europe because of his expertise in driving change in the United States. In a matter of days, Justin was in charge of finding qualified candidates, organizing them into a cohesive team, providing them with training, and building the foundation for long-term success in this new market. What would you do if this task were assigned to you? How would you set up your staff? How might you explain the difficulties involved in establishing a new company and system to them? Understanding organizational structure, organizational design, organizational change, and organizational growth are necessary to answer problems of this kind. How Justin will set up the system he will oversee is one of the first things he will need to think about. Organizational design is a concept that influences all choices about an organization's structure [3], [4].

When creating an organization, keep in mind two basic types of structure. We must be acquainted with two key organizational construction methods in order to respond to these queries. An organization's formal structure is a collection of connections, duties, and interactions that have been formally established. Justin will need to create the administrative duties and communication systems that should operate inside an organizational framework when he establishes his official organization. The formal systems outline the direction that information and resources should flow in a company. He will choose the crucial responsibilities that must be handled by the system in order to create the formal organization, and he will employ personnel to carry out these duties. The next step will be for him to assist staff in understanding their roles and how they should interact.

The informal network of connections that determines how individuals really interact with one another to carry out their tasks is frequently referred to as the informal organization. The informal organization is emergent, which means that it develops as a result of the frequent interactions and connections that take place when individuals engage with one another in their regular relationships. It often is complicated, uncontrollable, and has the power to greatly affect an organization's success. The informal structure may also be mapped, as shown in Figure 1, although it often looks substantially different from the official system. Because it shows the connections between various system members, the diagram you see in this example is known as a network map. The importance of each person varies, and there might be differences in the strength of the bonds between any two pairs or groups of people. As people connect with new people, existing ties develop, and the organization itself evolves over time, these relationships are continuously in flux [5], [6].

The informal structure in Justin's concept will emerge when individuals start cooperating with one another to complete their tasks. As a result, individuals will start interacting with one another as they adjust to their new identities and connections. Although it often differs from the official structure, the informal organization typically closely resembles it. People become dependent on the system's main influencers once they rapidly become aware of who they are and how to get things done. The informal structure of an organization may either support or undermine its overall performance. Formal organizational structure describes how an organization should operate, and informal organizational structure describes how the organizational really operates. Formal structure will emerge as Justin recruits individuals and assigns them to various responsibilities. By providing individuals the chance to develop connections as they work together, he may mould the informal organization. The patterns of influence, management, and leadership that may emerge inside an organizational system are shaped by both kinds of structures [7], [8].

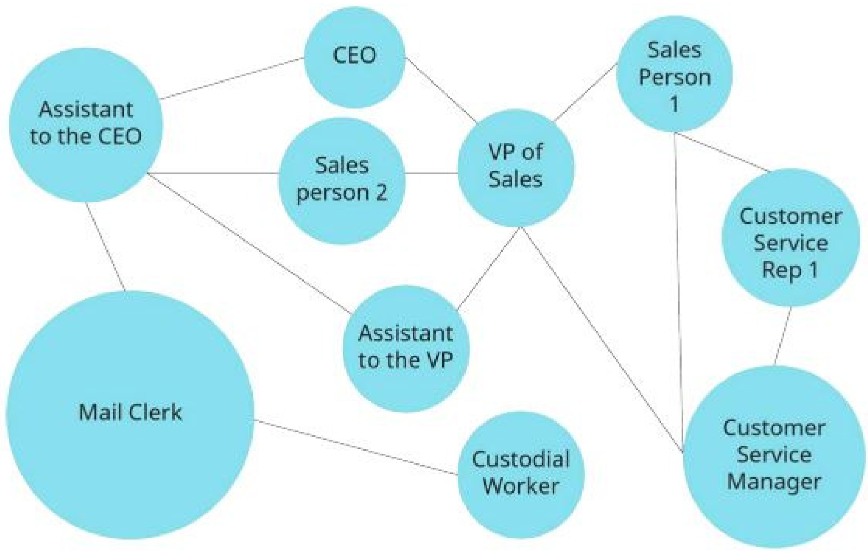

Figure 1: Informal Organizational Chart [bookscape].

Following up on our previous discussion of structure and design, we will now look at several approaches to understanding formal structure.

DISCUSSION

Types of Formal Organizational Structures

Justin must now decide on and put into place an administrative structure for assigning tasks, creating supervision, and tracking performance. He will do this by creating a formal framework that spells out the roles and responsibility that go along with them throughout an organizational system. We'll go through the elements that each manager should take into account while creating an organizational structure in this part.

Bureaucracy

The bureaucratic model is one of the most popular conceptual frameworks for thinking about these challenges. Max Weber, a sociologist from the 19th century, created it. The fundamental tenet of Weber's theory was that companies would achieve efficiency when they split labor-intensive tasks among employees, permit specialization, and provide a framework for coordinating their varied efforts, often within a hierarchy of responsibility. He suggested five bureaucratic building blocks: specialization, command-and-control, breadth of control, centralization, and formalization. These characteristics serve as the basis for choosing an effective organization [9].

Specialization

Specialization is the degree to which individuals are divided into groups based on their areas of competence, such as human resources, finance, marketing, or manufacturing. Within such duties, specialization may also be included. For example, employees in a manufacturing facility may be well-versed in every step of the manufacturing process or they may be divided into specialty units that concentrate on various steps, such as purchasing, preparing materials for assembly, quality control, and similar tasks.

Command-and-Control

The organization's reporting and supervision structure is the next factor to take into account. The command-and-control method describes how individuals interact with one another or report to one another in order to coordinate their efforts in completing the organization's job.

Span of Control

Another concern is the span of control, or the amount of work that any one employee in the company will be responsible for. For instance, top-level managers often oversee all of their staff members' work, mid-level managers have a more limited scope of authority, and lower-level workers are typically assigned relatively defined duties. Each manager in a hierarchy is under the supervision of a different manager at a different level of the organization.

Centralization

The next factor to take into account is how to centralize an organization's resource and information flows. A highly centralized organization focuses resources in only one or a small number of places, or just a small number of people are allowed to decide how to utilize resources. A diffuse organization, on the other hand, disperses resources and the power to decide how to employ them more widely across an organizational structure.

Formalization

The last component of bureaucracy, formalization, describes the extent of position specification inside an institution. A highly formalized system (such as the military) has a well defined organizational structure and a tightly organized system in which all of the roles, accountability structures, and duties are extremely obvious. A loosely organized system, however, such as a tiny, volunteer charity, significantly depends on the spontaneous connections that establish informal organization.

Mechanistic and Organic Structures

Managers like Justin have experimented with a variety of arrangements using the bureaucratic concepts mentioned above to mold the formal organization and maybe even take use of some of the benefits of the informal organization. The use of these concepts often results in a mix of the two types of structures that may be thought of as anchors on a continuum. Mechanistic bureaucratic structure is at one extreme of the spectrum. This very hierarchical organizational structure aims to provide a high level of control and uniformity. Due to the existence of several layers of administration, mechanistic companies often exhibit a very vertical organizational structure, sometimes known as a "tall" structure. Strong routines and standard operating procedures tend to determine roles and process in a mechanistic system.

An organic bureaucratic system, in contrast, depends on people's capacity to self-organize and make choices without much guidance so they can swiftly adjust to changing conditions. A horizontal organizational structure, in which many people across the whole system are given the authority to make organizational decisions, is typical of organic organizations. Because a horizontally structured organization often only has a few layers of organizational hierarchy, it is sometimes referred to as a flat organization. Depending on the organizational environment and the managers' goals, the previously discussed bureaucratic concepts may be utilized in various ways to build organizations that exhibit characteristics of either mechanical or organic structures.

For instance, the level of specialization needed in an organization relies on both the complexity of the tasks it has to take into consideration and its size. Employees may be encouraged to be both specialists and generalists in a more organic organization so that they are more aware of chances for innovation within a system. Strong specialization may be emphasized in a mechanical organization to ensure that crucial processes or activities are carried out consistently and predictably. Therefore, how specialization should be considered depends on an organization's overall goals. For instance, a company that wants to innovate has to be more organic, but a company that wants to remain reliable needs to be more mechanistic.

The need of a robust command-and-control environment also depends on the specifics of each company. A vertical, tall organizational administration structure is often necessary for a company with a strong command-and-control system. Organizations that operate in unclear or weakly defined contexts must delegate decision-making power to workers; as a result, they often have flat organizational structures. The amount of authority given to any given manager is often utilized to promote either a mechanical or an organic bureaucracy. The quantity of work that any management can do has a limit; in fact, everyone's capacity for work is finite. In an organic structure, a manager often has a wide range of authority, which forces her to depend more on subordinates for decision-making. In a mechanistic organization, a manager often has a limited scope of authority so she may provide greater direction. As a result, widening a manager's scope of influence tends to strengthen the hierarchy while restricting it tends to flatten it.

The idea that an organization can operate more efficiently is addressed through centralization. In a mechanistic structure, it is thought that a centralized flow of resources and choices would result in system efficiency. In an organic system, it is believed that dispersing such resources and allowing the users to sort them would result in higher efficiency. Depending on the situation, any viewpoint could be appropriate. Finally, managers may decide how precisely to outline the official duties and responsibilities of each employee inside a company. Managers who aim to promote organic bureaucracy will be opposed to the concept of clearly outlining positions and duties in paper. They will support and enable workers to self-organize and specify the roles they want to play. Managers who want to promote a more mechanical bureaucracy, on the other hand, will utilize tools like written rules or standard operating procedures (SOPs) to establish explicit expectations for staff and enforce clear controls around those expectations.

A successful bureaucratic structure allows an organization to strike the right balance between each of these factors. Employees attend to both the more general organizational demands while also specializing in and becoming highly skilled at performing specialized duties. They get enough managerial direction to continue adhering to the broader company objectives. The scope of authority granted to any one management enables them to exercise proper monitoring while also relying on workers to contribute. The management of the organization's resources and decision-making processes is effective in achieving its objectives. Compliance with formal policy and inventive activity are properly balanced.

Functional Structures

In addition to the factors mentioned above, firms often decide on their organizational structures based on their functional requirements. An aspect of the organization or its surroundings that is required for organizational success is referred to as a functional necessity. These organizational requirements are addressed by a functional structure. Here, two typical illustrations of functional structures are shown. When a company divides its staff into different product lines or business divisions, this is known as a product structure. Employees at a car firm, for instance, can be arranged in accordance with the vehicle model that they assist in producing or supporting. A consulting firm's staff members may be grouped together according to the kind of practice they support or participate in. Employees that work in an organization with a functional structure develop a keen understanding of their own product or area of business.

Organizations that are set up to provide a variety of goods within a certain geographic area or region are known as geographic structures. In this case, the organization is based on a territory or area. The business's whole activity in that region is managed by the managers of that unit. In any functional structure, the manager will be in charge of all tasks related to that function, including marketing, production, delivery, client support systems, etc. A functional structure may be compared as a scaled-down replica of the bigger organization, namely the bureaucracy that exists inside it. People might get so absorbed in their particular area of an organization that they fail to comprehend or relate to larger organizational operations. This is a prevalent flaw in bureaucratic structures. At its worst, bureaucracy keeps employees apart and drives them away from one another. These issues might arise when various organizational constituents are unable to properly interact with one another [10].

A matrix structure has been used by certain businesses to reduce the likelihood of these issues. An organization with many reporting lines of authority is known as a matrix structure. An employee with expertise in a certain product, for instance, may have both a functional reporting line and a geographic reporting line. This worker is answerable in both ways. Her speciality is related to the functional responsibility since it aligns with the corporate plan. Her geographic responsibility, however, is to the manager in charge of the division or area of the company where she is now employed. An employee may be held responsible to two or more supervisors, which presents a problem if those managers are not on the same page. However, one possible advantage is that staff members could be more likely to focus on the requirements of many areas of the company at once.

Organizational Modification

Up to this point, our study of organizational structure has centered on the potential shapes that an organization may take and the alternatives that managers have when creating structures for their companies. Organizations, meanwhile, are always changing. There is a saying that goes, "Change is the only thing that is constant." There isn't a single optimum approach to arrange in every situation as a result. Managers who are effective need to understand the numerous motivating forces behind change. There are benefits and drawbacks to each of the many organizational structures we have reviewed. Managers must make necessary adjustments to the company to put it in the best possible position to achieve its existing objectives. Therefore, in order to succeed as a manager, you must be able to plan and execute change. This section will get started by going through the many kinds of changes that may take place inside an organization. The organizational life cycle model, which describes how an organization's structural requirements change over time, will next be covered.

Types of Change

Organizations go through many different kinds of transitions. The first is structural change, which is congruent with everything we've discussed so far in this chapter. This has to do with how formal ties have changed generally within an organization. Rearranging departments or business divisions, creating jobs for employees, or changing work responsibilities are all examples of structural change. These adjustments should be made to serve more general goals like increasing efficiency, decentralizing or centralizing activities, or giving staff more control.

Technology change is another typical sort of change. A company is often obliged to implement new technology as the environment changes. Employees may need to adopt new working practices as a result of, for instance, an industry update to a widely used software platform.

Employees may need to learn new processes or reorganize how they communicate and engage with one another as a result of upgraded hardware or equipment. A recent example of how new types of cooperation are becoming more accessible is the development of web-based cloud technology. Because it necessitates new connections throughout an organizational structure, technological development often results in structural change.

Culture change is the third form of organizational change. The shared ways of thinking and doing that exist inside an organization are referred to as its organizational culture. The fundamental presumptions and ideas that individuals have about themselves and the organization serve as the foundation of culture. These presumptions and ideas produce mindsets that influence culture. One of the most challenging types of organizational system modifications to implement is culture transformation. It often entails restructuring and redesigning the organization's basic identity. If successful, a typical cultural transformation process takes several years to complete.

The Organizational Life Cycle

Most organizations start off as extremely tiny, loosely organized systems. Nearly every employee may contribute to various facets of an organization's work in a new endeavor. As the company expands, the workload rises and more employees are required. Employees start to specialize when the company recruits more and more individuals. Differentiating people into groups that concentrate on certain organizational functions allows these areas of expertise to develop over time. The majority of the time, distinct jobs should be set up such that they are complimentary, with each employee providing a crucial activity that supports the efforts and outputs of others within the business.

An organization's patterns and structures must change throughout time as it expands or shrinks through four recognizable periods. The organization is often quite small and flexible during the entrepreneurial period, concentrating on new goods and markets. The founders often handle a range of duties, and they frequently communicate with all of the new company's workers informally and frequently. The working environment is fairly casual, and there is a lot of flexibility in the job descriptions. In this stage, there often exists a slack, organic organizational structure. As an organization starts to expand and see sustained success, the second phase, defined as survival and early success, starts. Around increasingly specific job duties, the company creates more formal organizational structures.

Work norms and incentives are adopted. As a result of the creation of hierarchy between upper- and lower-level managers, the communication becomes more formal. Every employee in the company will no longer be able to interact personally with every other employee. It is now time to provide mechanical frameworks that assist the formalization and standardization needed to achieve efficient coordination across the organization. The company grows and the hierarchy becomes more complex with numerous levels of personnel in the third phase, which is characterized by continuous success or maturity. Greater authority is delegated to lower-level managers, and managers for key responsibility areas may be designated. In order to free up their time to concentrate on making strategic choices that have an impact throughout the whole firm, top executives start to almost entirely delegate administrative tasks to lower-level leaders. At this point, the organization's mechanistic structures are reinforced, and functional structures may be added. Tension often arises while trying to balance the structure. In order to maintain an atmosphere that fosters creativity and adaptability, which are characteristics of an organic structure, the majority of companies at this point of growth must contain aspects of a mechanical bureaucracy.

When an organization grows to the point that its activities are dispersed and need some autonomy, a shift to the fourth phase, renewal or decline, takes place. Subunits may start to run as distinct enterprises when functional frameworks become nearly necessary. The conflicts between a company's mechanical and organic impulses are often out of balance. The organization has to be redesigned or reconstructed to improve levels of cooperation within and among various groups or subunits in order to handle these difficulties. Managers may need to address basic issues with the overall management and direction of the company. The organizational life cycle's most important lesson is that an organization's requirements will change throughout time. As an organization grows, different structures are required at various times. Employee requirements will also alter. Understanding the organizational life cycle offers a framework for considering changes that may become necessary in the future.

Dimensions of Change

The breadth of change, the intensity of change, and the intentionality of change are three factors to evaluate when determining if an organization needs to undergo change. The first, known as the scope of change, relates to how much the necessary change would upend established routines and habits. Small adjustments to present organizational routines or practices are referred to as incremental changes since they do not undermine but rather build upon or enhance them. LEAN and Six Sigma are popular incremental change methodologies that are used to identify relatively modest improvements that might result in increased process efficiency. By identifying minor process inconsistencies and systematically correcting them, a company may increase the efficiency of its product line. Ordinarily, incremental change does not push individuals beyond of their comfort zone.

Transformational change, on the other hand, refers to substantial changes in an organizational system that may significantly disturb a fundamental element of the organization, its procedures, or its structures. For some workers, transformational change might be energizing, but for others it can be very upsetting and stressful. Large-scale system modifications and organizational reorganization are two examples of transformational change. Transformational change is often necessary for culture change to succeed. An organization's operations may be brought into line with its strategic goal and objectives via a strategic shift, which can be either gradual or transformative. In order for an organization to maintain its competitiveness in the existing or expanded organization, expanded market environment, or expanded social environment, it must undergo this sort of transformation in order to obtain the focus required to make essential transfer missions and activities.

The extent of the systems that need to be altered inside an organization is referred to as the degree of change. The goal of individual-level change is to assist workers in developing the skills or knowledge necessary to continue making valuable contributions to the firm. Programs for individual-level transformation include performance management, training, and leadership development. Group-level transformation often focuses on assisting individuals in cooperating more successfully with one another and is centered on the connections between individuals. One of the most prevalent styles of a team transformation process is team development, often known as teambuilding. A change that impacts an entire organizational system or a number of its parts is referred to as an organizational-level change. Perhaps the most typical sort of organizational-level change is the execution and preparation of a strategic plan. Programs for higher-level change often call for changes at lower levels; a change at the organizational level could also call for adjustments at the team and individual levels.

The third aspect of change is intentionality, which describes how well a change has been planned out or put into practice. A deliberate action or series of purposeful actions that are intended to generate movement toward a certain objective or end are referred to as planned change. Large groups of individuals and sequential or phase-by-phase actions that take place over time are often involved in planned change processes. Effective leaders often lay out explicit goals for the change, the actions that will be taken to accomplish those goals, and the measures of success.

Managing Change

We have concentrated on elements that affect the need for change up to this point in the chapter. We have also spoken about how to consider potential aspects of change. We will discuss many methods for planning and executing change in this part. Designing and executing change is the process of change management. Most leaders are in charge of change management to some extent. Additionally, organizational development (OD) is a specialist area that focuses on how to plan and manage change, as was said in the introduction.

A specialist in change management techniques is an organizational development consultant. An internal consultant is a person who works for a company as an employee and focuses on how to bring about change inside that company. An external consultant is an OD professional who is recruited for a brief period of time to provide outside experience, often for a significant transformation endeavor. Understanding the standard methods for managing change as well as the viewpoints and techniques used by OD professionals helps leaders manage change more successfully.

Basic Assumptions about Change

Managers have access to a wide range of change models, and it may be challenging to distinguish their differences when developing a planned change process. Over the last century, a variety of strategies and approaches have been created and put into effect for creating organizations and managing change. Sorting through and figuring out which models are most suitable and applicable for a given circumstance may be challenging and complicated. Every model of change has its advantages and disadvantages, so it's critical to be aware of any potential issues. It is important to fit the change approach utilized in a given circumstance to its requirements.

When choosing the best strategy to apply in a planned change process, it may be useful to use a number of questions. One prominent driver of change is the idea that an organization may be suffering from big and severe issues, similar to a patient in a hospital who need urgent medical care. Transformational change, which involves seriously challenging and altering the organization's core presumptions, values, and organizational principles, may be necessary for a dysfunctional organization. This set of views often results in deficit-based change, where leaders presume that workers will alter their behavior provided they understand that failing to do so would result in negative repercussions.

Leaders, on the other hand, can believe that their company is highly functioning, comparable to an Olympian or a talented team. As an organization continues to build on its principles to improve and expand its capacity for high performance, it may need to make small but significant changes. This set of assumptions often results in abundance-based change, where leaders believe that if they can motivate staff to strive for higher levels of excellence at work, they will see change.

What are our presumptions on how to effect change? Is a second crucial query that focuses on the mechanics of change? The answers to this question are essential because they affect the chosen designs for planned change and opinions of the change's efficacy. Top-down change strategies are predicated on mechanical notions of how an organization works. With this strategy, a small group of people inside the business will create a process and train others within the organization on how the change process should go. In a top-down approach, the majority of workers have a passive part in the design process and are often expected to follow instructions from organizational leaders. In other words, this method of implementing change depends on the formal structure to ensure that the change is legitimate.

The emergent or bottom-up strategy is the antithesis of the top-down transformation approach. This strategy is predicated on the idea that if workers are involved in the process of planning the change, they will be more committed to it. Participatory management, which involves include staff members in discussions about important corporate decisions, is a widely used strategy that supports the emergent approach to change. Top-down and bottom-up techniques might drastically vary from one another. For instance, using the top-down method, management may decide that the organizational structure has to be changed in order to better handle a big change in the company's operations. They could believe that if they successfully execute the new structure, personnel routines and behavioral patterns would inevitably alter.

The bottom-up strategy can make sense here. Workers could first collaborate to identify the activities that are crucial to solving a particular company challenge, then they might experiment with possible adjustments before managers restructure structures to accommodate the new, emerging method of working. A change in structure could be the last stage in a bottom-up procedure as opposed to the top-down one. The belief that they cannot directly influence planned changes is a difficulty for many managers using the bottom-up strategy. Instead, companies must depend on procedures that bring workers together and hope that they will act. This entails taking a leap of faith and believing that incorporating people will result in positive emergent improvements.

Appreciative Inquiry

The Appreciative Inquiry (AI) concept was created expressly as a bottom-up, abundance-based strategy. A broad definition of an appreciative inquiry is any question-focused, participative method to change that fosters appreciation in individuals and groups. That is, the act of asking and answering questions (inquiry) makes individuals aware of the people in their immediate environment, the organizational strengths, and the possibilities that are available to them. Additionally, the act of conversing increases an organization's social capital, or the capacity of its members to collaborate successfully.

AI, which was created in the 1980s at Case Western Reserve University by David Cooper rider, is predicated on the idea that individuals constantly develop their organizations via an emerging process that takes place in the everyday discussions of organizational life. "Narratives" regarding the reality of the organization in which individuals are situated influence these talks. For instance, a prevalent story can be that a company's management are dishonest and determined to take advantage of its workers, or, on the other hand, that a company's leaders are kind, progressive, and creative. Employees often use the story to support the activities that support their opinions. A story may develop into a reality that reinforces itself over time. The key to bringing about change in an organization is to alter its prevailing narratives, according to this perspective of organizations as socially created systems.

Group discussion is the main AI tool for assisting people in developing original tales. Appreciative talks, in particular, are intensive, favorably framed discussions that aid in the development of common ground as individuals collaborate to jointly construct a positive vision of an ideal future for their business. Using appreciative inquiry, leaders purposefully elicit conversation that creates a story for a good corporate reality. The actions that staff members do in the course of their regular job will change as a result of this change in narrative. While this strategy may seem a little lofty and abstract, in actuality it is just a chance for staff members to imagine the improvements they would want to see in the future and then collaborate to determine how they will make these changes a reality. To meet diverse organizational circumstances, OD consultants have created several varieties of AI methods. However, the majority of them depend on a 5-D cycle, which stands for define, discover, dream, design, and destiny.

The goal for change and inquiry is formed in the first step, which is defined. A steering committee, sometimes known as a guiding group, will be formed by the leaders at this stage. This group should reflect the many areas of the company where change is needed by representing a cross-section of viewpoints. Together, they will choose a compelling approach to articulate a goal that encourages individuals to imagine the best scenarios for the business. In doing so, they could flip a situation on its head to generate a fresh story. For instance, British Airlines used a baggage claim issue as an opportunity to investigate good customer service, while Avon used a sexual harassment issue as a chance to investigate what it would take to foster extraordinary employee engagement. Each organization was able to develop an OD process that not only resolved the initial issue but also generated a clear image of what they most desired as the advantageous option by changing the viewpoint for the inquiry.

The second stage, "discover," concentrates on queries that investigate ideal, current illustrations of the desired future. It is typical to ask the question "who are we when we are at our best?" to inspire conversation among staff members on this topic. For instance, British Airways requested staff members to provide instances of outstanding customer service from any part of the company. They discovered instances of excellent service by exchanging tales of amazing customer service, despite the prevalent story being that they had difficulties in this area. Even the smallest existing instances of the ideal future help people realize that a good alternative is conceivable. These examples also include data for identifying an organization's assets and the conditions necessary for success.

The third stage, dream, examines the best future scenarios for the company. The basis for this debate is provided by the advantages and elements that emerged throughout the discovery phase. Employees are encouraged to brainstorm innovative ideas for what the company might do if it built on its advantages. A typical question to promote this investigation is "What could be?" Numerous businesses have used innovative strategies to inspire staff members to think futuristically. Employees may be required to work in groups to create process prototypes or to create a pretend newspaper story on a potential successful project. The purpose of the dream phase is to motivate staff to consider all of the potential outcomes of change, often in a playful and engaging manner.

Prioritizing the concepts created in the dream phase is the first step in the fourth phase, design. Employees might collaborate to come up with a list of every conceivable course of action that could aid them in achieving the goal. Then, students decide which concepts have the greatest potential via a group procedure. Senior leaders often give their support for the concepts that they wish to promote as real action efforts. Employees may get invitations to join project teams that will create and carry out essential tasks. When staff members carry out the strategies they have created, the final step, destiny, takes place. Project teams will keep working on the determined action steps for a while. Other employee-based groups will often meet with them to check in, report on progress, and modify their goals. To recognize significant accomplishments, some groups may also plan celebratory activities.

Complex Adaptive Systems

The last model we'll look at is based on the notion that all organizations are CASs, or complex adaptive systems. In other words, much like a living thing, an organization is always evolving and adapting to its surroundings. A CAS method places a strong emphasis on the bottom-up, emergent approach to the design of change, depending on people's capacity for self-management and local context adaptation. Perhaps it would be beneficial to look at a change process that is based on the CAS model before going through it in more detail.

Open Space Technology is a typical CAS-based method that might include hundreds of participants. Let's assume for the sake of setting the scene that we wish to develop a number of innovations to enhance the culture of innovation inside a firm. The first step would be to extend invitations to as many interested parties as you can to take part in a conversation on different issues relating to the culture of innovation, maybe over the course of two days. A leader in the company may welcome the participants and encourage them to take part in an ongoing investigation of concepts and solutions at the start of the first session. Then each participant would get a single piece of paper and a marker from the facilitator. She would invite everyone to suggest a subject or issue for conversation, stressing that the goal of this exercise is to entice more participants in a discussion.

She will then move around the room and give each member a chance to speak for up to 30 seconds, outlining the importance and urgency of their proposed subject or issue. The cycle is repeated until a variety of subjects are found. The facilitator then collaborates with the participants to establish a list of conversation topics. The facilitator then chooses dates, times, and places for those subjects' conversations. Finally, individuals "vote with their feet" to decide which discussion groups they wish to join. In an Open Space meeting, each topic will often involve an examination of important questions, activities connected to those issues, and suggestions for answering critical questions.

This example demonstrates how this strategy is comparable to AI in that it concentrates on fostering circumstances that allow individuals to self-organize in ways that are consistent with the overall goals of an organizational structure. One significant distinction is that it depends less on rigid procedures for effecting change and more on general concepts that may be used in a variety of ways to create the right environment for change inside an organization. The CAS method offers a valuable viewpoint on how informal organizations foster the emergence and growth of organic organizational structures. Therefore, even though leaders cannot directly manage the informal structure, they may still influence its trajectory by having a solid grasp of CAS.

It is critical to comprehend a few fundamental aspects of how employee self-organization works in order to adopt the CAS technique. Any organization's direction emerges over time and involves a wide range of stakeholders, to begin with. However, the precise behaviors that individuals exhibit in response to change may be unknown, unexpected, and uncontrolled. People often respond to change depending on the opinions of others in their own circle of connections inside the company. Every individual in a company has the power to influence others and is also impacted by others. The interactions that individuals have with one another must thus be a major focus of change. According to CAS, a change in an organization's interpersonal connection nature or patterns will affect the results of that organization. In this sense, leaders should see themselves as connection builders and advocates for staff members who are continuously organizing themselves to bring about the necessary improvements.

Planning a Change Management Process

The viewpoints we have discussed in this part provide a fairly succinct menu of the choices that are open to leaders when they think about how to manage change. In practice, several of these may be combined, therefore they shouldn't be seen as being incompatible. The Kotter model, for instance, might be seen as a general framework for creating a long-term transformation process. In certain stages of the Kotter process, such as developing a steering coalition or formulating a change vision, the Open Space or appreciative inquiry models may be employed. Additionally, there are a huge number of approaches and practices that may fit in various ways with the framework of questions presented in this section. To create change processes that are appropriate for a certain setting, they may be employed in various combinations.

CONCLUSION

When it comes to promoting or impeding development within a company, organizational structure is crucial. Organizations find it difficult to keep up with the changing needs of the market because a rigid, hierarchical structure often prevents flexibility and stifles innovation. A flexible and decentralized structure, on the other hand, encourages agility, cooperation, and innovation and enables firms to adapt to change and exploit new possibilities. Organizations must engage in change management as a crucial activity to effectively manage changes. It entails coordinating organizational structure with strategic objectives, motivating staff at all levels, and promoting a change- and continuous-improvement-friendly culture. Organizations may reduce resistance to change, improve employee engagement and morale, and create an atmosphere that is more favorable to innovation and development by proactively managing change.

REFERENCES

[1] M. D. Mon, F. Jasfar, and W. Arafah, “The effect of organizational structure, organizational strategy, and change management on firm performance with organizational commitments as Mediation variables in manufakturing industries,” Int. J. Res. Innov. Soc. Sci., 2019.

[2] N. Janićijević, “Organizational models as configurations of structure, culture, leadership, control, and change strategy,” Econ. Ann., 2017, doi: 10.2298/EKA1713067J.

[3] M. Gupta, “Organizational Structure affected by strategic change,” IJARIIE, 2015.

[4] J. K. Benzer, M. P. Charns, S. Hamdan, and M. Afable, “The role of organizational structure in readiness for change: A conceptual integration,” Health Services Management Research. 2017. doi: 10.1177/0951484816682396.

[5] E. G. Guerrero and A. Kim, “Organizational structure, leadership and readiness for change and the implementation of organizational cultural competence in addiction health services,” Eval. Program Plann., 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.evalprogplan.2013.05.002.

[6] S. B. Srivastava, “Intraorganizational network dynamics in times of ambiguity,” Organ. Sci., 2015, doi: 10.1287/orsc.2015.0999.

[7] G. Kováts, “The change of organizational structure of higher education institutions in Hungary: A contingency theory analysis,” Int. Rev. Soc. Res., 2018, doi: 10.2478/irsr-2018-0009.

[8] J. . Tohnmann, “Chapter 7 . Organizational Structure and Change Case in Point□: Toyota Struggles With Organizational Structure,” Toyota, 2013.

[9] P. Král and V. Králová, “Approaches to changing organizational structure: The effect of drivers and communication,” J. Bus. Res., 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jbusres.2016.04.099.

[10] J. Connolly and P. Dolan, “Re-theorizing the ‘structure-agency’ relationship: Figurational theory, organizational change and the Gaelic Athletic Association,” Organization, 2013, doi: 10.1177/1350508412446101.

CHAPTER 14

A STUDY ON HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Dr. Akhila Udupa, Associate Professor,
Masters in Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India,
Email Id: akhila.udupa@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The field of human resource management has advanced significantly in recent years. Businesses and HR practitioners alike have transformed how they see the role from the days of the extremely tactical "personnel" management to the present and more strategic condition of human resources. The biggest value producers in the present economy are people, or human capital assets. Companies fight for talent, and they set themselves apart in their ability to accomplish business operations by the talent they possess. Therefore, human resource management becomes a crucial tool that businesses may use to locate, hire, develop, and expand people for competitive advantage. The value and advantages that human resource management contributes to a company are discussed in this chapter, along with the difficulties that the role still confronts as a strategic partner to the business. Organizations may improve employee productivity, establish a healthy work environment, and gain a competitive edge in today's changing business climate by comprehending and successfully implementing HRM principles.

KEYWORDS:

Employee, Human Resources, Management, Performance Management.

INTRODUCTION

An Introduction to Human Resource Management

Over the years, human resource management has been used inside a company for a variety of goals. Since its origin, when it was essentially a compliance-type role, it has grown and changed to become what it is today: a major force behind the development of human capital. In their 2012 book HR from the outside In, Ulrich, Younger, Brockbank, and Younger, the authors use the term "waves" to explain how HR work has changed through time. The administrative tasks performed by HR staff members, such as the provision of HR services, terms and conditions of employment, and regulatory compliance, were the main emphasis of Wave 1. Although this administrative aspect of HR still exists today, it is often carried out differently thanks to technology and outsourcing options. The effectiveness of HR's capacity to manage administrative procedures and resolve administrative difficulties contributed to the quality of HR services and HR's trustworthiness. Wave 2 concentrated on the creation of cutting-edge HR practice areas including sourcing, learning, communication, and pay. The HR experts in various practice areas started interacting and exchanging ideas with one another to develop a unified approach to human resource management. Delivering best-practice HR solutions was what gave HR credibility in Wave 2 [1].

In the previous 15 to 20 years, Wave 3 HR has concentrated on the alignment of the HR strategy with the entire company plan. When deciding what HR objectives to concentrate on and how to effectively employ resources, human resources rightly started to look to the business strategy. As HR developed into a genuine partner to the company, it became crucial for HR to participate in strategic conversations in order to maintain its credibility. HR is still a partner to the company in Wave 4, but it has evolved into a competitive practice for addressing outside business situations. In order to define success in terms of consumer share, investor confidence, and community reputation, HR goes outside of their companies to customers, investors, and communities. Thus, HR's credibility is determined by its capacity to promote and support these external criteria. The "outside in" approach is what enables the human resource management function to shine through the external reputation and triumphs of the firm, despite the fact that each "wave" of HR's progress is significant and must be handled successfully. Evolution of HR Work in Waves is depicted in Figure 1 [2].

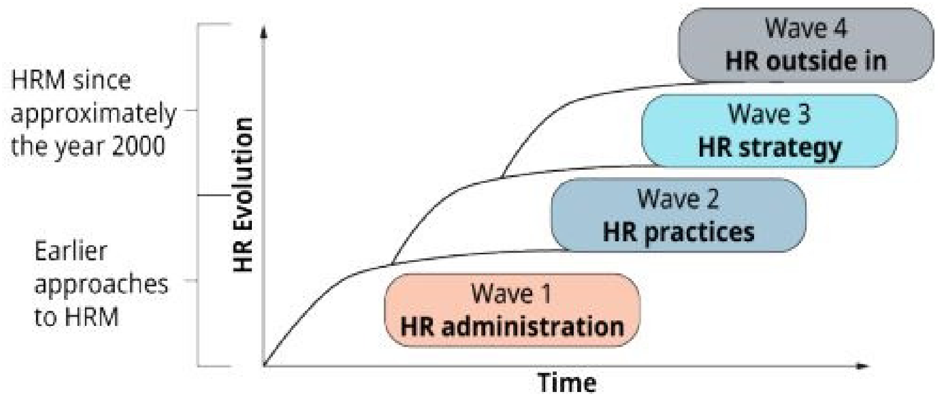

Figure 1: Evolution of HR Work in Waves [buytestseries].

Human Resources Outsourcing Entrepreneurial Ventures

Any organization recognizes the importance of human resources, but not all can afford or justify hiring full-time HR professionals. For many small businesses over the last ten years, outsourcing HR has proven to be a wise business move since their present workforce lacks the time or knowledge to handle the risks associated with employee relations difficulties, benefits and payroll, or HR compliance duties. As a result, many HR professionals are testing their entrepreneurial talents in the fields of "fractional HR" and HR outsourcing. Smaller businesses (and often larger businesses too) frequently outsource their human resources to handle chores like benefits and payroll administration. For many years, this sector has been contracted out to other parties. A more recent trend is the use of "fractional HR" services to assist with the difficulties that businesses must deal with on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis regarding employee relations, HR compliance, and talent management.

The fractional HR market is expanding, and many startup HR businesses now offer it as a service. When a business may not be able to afford the expense of a full-time HR resource, fractional HR is precisely what it sounds like it is the provision of HR services on a part-time or occasional basis. Depending on the demands and budget of the firm, an HR specialist may be present onsite for a certain number of hours, days, or weeks each week or month. The HR professional deals with everything, including employee assistance and HR compliance concerns as well as training. Additionally, the HR resource may drive talent management processes for businesses that want more than just basic HR compliance services. These processes include performance management, succession planning, training, and development [3].

How can a company owner determine if they need HR outsourcing? A CEO is often motivated to think about outsourcing HR or fractional HR by two things: time and risk. A boss may determine that hiring a specialist to handle HR problems and employee relations is a wise trade-off if he or she is spending too much time on these matters. The risk associated with certain HR problems may also be quite high, thus the possibility of a lawsuit or the perception that the firm is at danger may prompt the organization to seek assistance from a freelance HR specialist.

This crucial trend, which many believe will likely continue as small businesses expand and big businesses seek to outsource HR work to third parties, has been fully embraced by HR entrepreneurs. Some HR firms also cover additional HR programming areas in addition to supporting payroll and benefits, salary, and other perks as part of their advertised HR services. The requirement for further HR services and program builds which are often backed by the same companies will frequently become apparent after a partial HR resource is in place. Fractional HR and HR outsourcing may be a highly feasible and profitable business model, regardless of whether you are an individual HR practitioner or have a small firm of HR practitioners and consultants. Additionally, it may be extremely personally fulfilling since the HR professional helps smaller businesses expand and prosper by ensuring that their HR compliance and procedures are taken care of [4], [5].

By managing the entire employee life cycle that employees go through from hiring and onboarding to performance management and talent development, all the way through transitions like job changes and promotions, retirement, and exit human resource management significantly adds value to an organization. Companies that successfully use their human resource partners to drive their human capital strategy will benefit from having human capital as a significant competitive advantage.

The primary life cycle process areas of leadership and facilitation in human resource management are as follows:

1. Compliant use of human resources
2. Recruitment, employment, and onboarding of personnel
3. Performance evaluation
4. Compensation, incentives, and advantages
5. Planning for succession and talent development

The strategy and policies in these areas must be in line with and supportive of the overall company plan, and human resources is in charge of ensuring that they are. Each of these areas offers the business a significant advantage and influences the value the firm offers to its personnel.

DISCUSSION

Human Resource Management and Compliance

The history of the human resources compliance sector may be traced all the way back to the administrative and regulatory duties that were the foundation of the human resources function. There are many rules and laws that control the employment relationship, therefore compliance is still a highly essential area that HR monitors. For their firms to be compliant and avoid having to pay fines or penalties, HR professionals must be able to comprehend and interpret these regulations. Another reason HR must be aware of and vigilant about any possible holes in compliance is the extra risk of reputational impact to the company [6], [7].

According to SHRM.org, the following are a few of the most typical instances of rules and regulations that control the employer-employee relationship:

1. Age Discrimination in Employment Act (ADEA)
2. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
3. Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA)
4. Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA)
5. National Labor Relations Act (NLRA)
6. Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act (WARN)

Age-based employment discrimination is prohibited for those who are 40 years of age or older under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act (ADEA) of 1967. Both workers and job candidates are covered by these safeguards. Additionally, it outlaws age-based discrimination in all aspects of work, including hiring, firing, promotions, layoffs, pay, benefits, job assignments, and training. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990 forbids discrimination against eligible people with disabilities by private businesses, state and local governments, employment agencies, and labor unions. According to the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), a person has a disability if they either: 1) have a mental or physical impairment that significantly restricts one or more major life activities, 2) have a history of such an impairment, or 3) are seen to have such an impairment. If it would not place a "undue hardship" on the employer's business, they must offer a reasonable accommodation for the known impairment of a qualifying applicant or employee.

The Fair Labor rules Act (FLSA) of 1938 sets down the minimum wage, overtime compensation, record-keeping, and youth employment rules that apply to full-time and part-time employees in the private sector as well as in federal, state, and municipal governments. State and municipal government jobs that include voluntary work, overtime compensation in the form of compensatory time off instead of money are subject to special regulations. According to the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) of 1993, qualified workers are allowed to take up to 12 weeks of unpaid, job-protected leave per year for a variety of family and medical issues. All public organizations, including state, local, and federal employers, local educational institutions (schools), and private businesses that employed 50 or more people over the course of 20 or more workweeks in the current or previous calendar year are covered by the FMLA. This includes joint employers and businesses that succeeded covered employers [8], [9].

Many workers working in the private sector now have rights thanks to the National Labor Relations Act (NLRA) of 1947, including the ability to unite and engage in collective bargaining with their employer. Employees covered by the legislation have the right to seek to organize a union in the absence of one and are shielded against certain sorts of employer and union misbehavior. Employers with 100 or more workers are normally covered by the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act (WARN) of 1988, except those who have worked less than six months during the last 12 months and those who put in less than 20 hours per week on average. Regularly operating federal, state, and municipal governments that provide public services are excluded. By forcing companies to provide notice of plant closures and mass layoffs 60 calendar days in advance, WARN safeguards employees, their families, and communities.

To ensure corporate compliance, human resources professionals must be aware of a number of important federal rules, regulations, and guidelines. The Society of Human Resource Management (SHRM) at SHRM.org provides a wealth of resources for HR professionals and the companies they assist. These resources include more information on HR compliance tools.

The human resources team must implement best practices to educate and hold workers responsible to HR compliance standards in order to guarantee the effective management and monitoring of the many compliance laws and regulations. Education and training, documentation, and audit are a few of these best practices. Each of these is discussed in more depth and will assist HR in achieving its crucial aim of upholding HR compliance for the company.

To guarantee that all relevant rules and regulations are obeyed, education and training in compliance and labor law are essential. The organization's HR personnel must make sure they are participating in continual education and training since these rules might change from year to year. The need for training for HR professionals goes beyond necessity. To provide them a foundation of knowledge when handling employee difficulties and possible risk areas, managers in many firms get training on important laws and regulations (such as FMLA or ADA, to mention a few). In particular, when there is a chance that an employee scenario can cross the line into compliance regulatory zone, management and human resources need to work together to establish alignment on compliance concerns [10].

One of the most crucial tools that HR can provide to the company to reduce compliance risk is documentation of the rules and regulations in the form of an employee handbook. The handbook should contain the organization's rules and processes as well as how business should be handled, and it should be updated on a regular basis. Any such material should be reviewed by legal counsel before distribution to make sure it is current and acceptable for the intended audience. The overall strategy of the business should include a plan for scheduling HR compliance audits to reduce legal risk. Audits that assess the organization's controls and readiness are crucial since noncompliance poses a significant risk to a company's finances and image. The human resources department adds genuine value to the company when it takes the initiative to adopt audits and other best practices.

Performance Management

Although practices and procedures for performance management are some of the most critical that human resources handles, they are also some of the most divisive procedures in a company. Many people think of performance management as a human resources function and think it runs parallel to business operations. On the other hand, for the process to be effective, performance shouldn't only be driven by human resources. Human resources and line management should collaborate on the implementation and continuous communication of the (usually) yearly performance management process. Although HR is in charge of developing and implementing the performance management procedures, it is the organizational managers who must give the process their full support and make clear how it is connected to the overall objectives and performance of the business. In my experience, it was beneficial when business leadership highlighted that performance management is a mission-critical business process and not a human resources procedure. Business managers must be able to monitor and influence individual performance in order for the broader company to know how it is progressing toward its objectives. Performance Management It is crucial to comprehend the history of performance management before talking about how it is used in the workplace today. Performance management first served as a straightforward tool to encourage responsibility (as it still does today), but more recently it has transformed into a tool for employee growth.

The "merit rating" method used by the American military to identify subpar performance for dismissal or transfer may be traced back to World War I "The Performance Management Revolution," Harvard Business Review, October 2016).2 Nearly 60% of all American businesses used a performance assessment system after World War II. (By the 1960s, approximately 90% of all American businesses used them. Strong performance management ratings implied high development possibilities for managers, even if the regulations governing employment seniority controlled wage increases and promotions for the population of unionized workers. The idea of adopting this kind of technology to boost performance was initially more of an afterthought than the core objective. Companies started using performance systems to grow workers into supervisors and managers into executives in the 1960s, when we started to observe a lack of management ability.

When Jack Welch took over as CEO of General Electric in 1981, he promoted the forced-ranking system—another invention of the military. He took this action in response to the long-standing issue of supervisors failing to recognize actual performance variances (HBR, The Performance Management Revolution). The lowest performers were fired by GE using this performance management method. They disregarded people's capacity for development and associated performance with people's innate skills. People were divided into three categories: "A" players (to get rewards), "B" players (to receive accommodations), and "C" players (to receive dismissal). In the GE system, advancement to senior positions was only reserved for "A" players and those with outstanding potential. Since GE's forced ranking era, several businesses have adopted a similar forced-ranking system, albeit many have since abandoned the practice. Following Jack Welch's retirement, GE also abandoned the practice.

Companies, like GE, opted to eliminate forced ranking from their performance management procedures after seeing how it adversely influenced internal rivalry and weakened cooperation and teamwork. Theoretically, most individuals agree that performance management is crucial. On how performance management should be done, however, there may be disagreement. As employee discontent with performance management procedures grew, several businesses started to alter their perspectives on performance. Software developers created the "Agile Manifesto" in 2001, emphasizing collaboration, self-organization, self-direction, and regular reflection on how to work more productively with the goal of prototyping more quickly and responding in real-time to customer feedback and requirement changes. HBR article titled "Performance Management Revolution" The effect on performance management was evident, and businesses began to consider performance management procedures that were less time-consuming, often integrated feedback, and produced performance effects.

In a recent public poll conducted by Deloitte Services, 58% of executives said that their current performance management strategy does not promote high performance or employee engagement. They want something that is more responsive, personalized, real-time, and focused on enhancing performance rather than evaluating it in the past. (Buckingham and Goodall, 2015, "Reinventing Performance Management," Harvard Business Review). Deloitte joined the list of businesses who have tried to alter their performance practices in light of this report. They question team leaders about their own upcoming actions and choices with regard to each person as part of their "radical redesign," which aims to evaluate performance on an individual basis. Instead of asking leaders what they think of them, they ask them what they would do with their team members ("Reinventing Performance Management," HBR). Deloitte asks its management the following four questions:

1. If it were my money, I would give this individual the biggest pay raise and bonus conceivable based on what I know about their performance.
2. Considering the success of this individual, I would always want to have them on my team.
3. This individual is susceptible to underperformance.
4. Today's promotion is appropriate for this individual.

Although some businesses have expressed a desire to totally do away with performance reviews over the last several years, the majority of the data appears to indicate that doing away with performance management altogether is also not beneficial. More than 9,000 managers and workers believe that not having performance reviews is worse than having them, according to a recent worldwide poll by CEB worldwide. Goler, Gale, Grant, "Let's Not Kill Performance Evaluations Yet," HBR, November 2016). Their results suggest that while every company has workers who are dissatisfied with their bonuses or sad that they weren't promoted, study indicates that when the process is fair, individuals are more apt to accept an unfavorable conclusion. The actual challenge is: How can HR assist the company in developing a procedure to properly assess performance and advance employee development without adding unnecessary bureaucracy and unproductive tasks?

The first is the difficulty in coordinating personal and business objectives. Employees are expected to develop objectives that "cascade" down through the company and reflect and support the direction established at the top. The idea of SMART goals Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Relevant, and Timebound has gained popularity over time, but goal-setting may still be difficult if corporate objectives are complicated or if staff objectives appear more closely related to particular projects than to the organization's overall top-line objectives.

Goal changes must be accommodated for by both the organization and the person since they happen often as a result of the quick pace of change and shifting client demands. The management of the company's operations will need to resolve this persistent problem. Rewarding performance is the next important issue to consider when developing a performance management approach. Later in this chapter, we'll talk about incentive structures, but performance management systems must be the foundation of reward systems. Companies who are restructuring their pay-for-performance models are now attempting to determine how the new practices will affect the models.

Companies don't seem to be giving up the idea of paying workers based on and motivated by their performance, so when the systems are modified, the relationship between the two will need to be redefined. Since the beginning of performance management, it has been difficult to identify bad performers, and even the most rigorous performance management method doesn't appear to be very effective at doing so. This is mostly the fault of managers who monitor employee performance but are unwilling to deal with the underachievers they see. As a result of the annual performance management process, some managers also have a tendency to believe that subpar performance should be ignored throughout the year and only addressed (often ineffectively) at a yearly review. Regardless of the new performance management methods a company chooses, they will need to make sure that underperformance is dealt with immediately, reported, recorded, and carefully monitored.

Another recurring concern for enterprises is avoiding legal difficulties, which is another justification for real-time communication and documenting of performance issues. Human resources helps managers cope with employee relations concerns, and for some individuals who care about defending themselves in court, the idea of not having a formal, numerical ratings system is unthinkable. However, neither the conventional formal method nor some of the revolutionary new ways can ensure that legal issues won't arise since even formal performance processes may be subjective and may disclose ratings bias.

My experience has shown that timely communication and problem recording are the greatest methods for efficient and equitable performance management. The manager has objectively recorded the performance difficulties and dialogues, has informed human resources of any bigger or more complicated concerns, and has informed the employee about his or her performance issues.

An recurring difficulty is "managing the feedback firehose" and maintaining discussions, documents, and input in a location where it can be recorded and used. The standard yearly performance procedure does not allow for the recording of continuous dialogues and comments. New technologies have been developed, including applications, that can be used to record continuous talks between managers and staff. Managers at General Electric may access documents from previous talks with workers using the PD@GE app (PD stands for performance development). An similar program from IBM enables peer-to-peer feedback. Although there are undoubtedly some technological ways to facilitate communication and gather input, human resources will still need to spread the word and reinforce the guidelines for impartiality and proper tool use.

Influencing Employee Performance and Motivation

Performance management and incentives programs are crucial tools for inspiring and promoting both individual and group performance, which in turn promotes overall organizational performance, productivity, and expansion. Systems of performance evaluation and compensation are also "cultural" in that they provide a window into how an organization handles the performance (or lack thereof) of its workers and the degree to which it is prepared to reward and discriminate based on that performance. The best strategies for differentiating and rewarding workers, which will also influence employee performance and motivation, have been much discussed throughout the years. We first need to define the words before we can discuss best practices and discoveries in rewards and incentive systems. Rewards systems are the framework that an organization (typically through human resources) designs and oversees to make sure that employee performance is reciprocated with some kind of reward (for example, monetary or other extrinsic) that will drive and motivate the employee to keep working for the organization.

Compensation programs and regulations make up the majority of rewards programs, but they may also include employee perks and other extrinsic incentives that meet employee demands. The main goal of a rewards program in a company is to properly implement a compensation system within human resource management. The majority of businesses want to adopt pay-for-performance compensation plans that give market-competitive pay and permit compensation difference depending on employee performance. Pay for performance starts with an organizational culture that says it wants to reward top performers to boost organizational performance and care for people who can make the biggest influence. The top four business reasons for adopting a pay-for-performance approach, according to Stephen Miller's 2011 SHRM article "Study: Pay for Performance Pays Off," are to:

1. Honor and recognize exceptional performance (46.9%)
2. Increasing the possibility that company objectives will be met (32.5%)
3. Increased output (7.8%)
4. Discontinue the entitlement culture (7.8%)

The research also shown that the factors varied based on how well-performing or underperforming the organization was. Recognizing and rewarding top performers was cited as the key motivator of a pay-for-performance policy by almost half of high-performing firms, ranking first among the principal factors. The motivations behind a plan did not seem to be as clear in lower-performing firms. Among this group, achieving company objectives was the main motivator. It indicates that high-performing companies who use a pay-for-performance approach really support the concept of distinguishing between various performance levels.

According to the 2015 World at Work "Compensation Programs and Practices Report," pay for performance is still very popular. More than 7 in 10 (72%) businesses claim to directly link pay increases to employee performance, and 2/3 (67%) claim that increases for top performers are at least 1.5 times higher than increases for average performers. Additionally, it seems from the survey findings that when there is a greater distinction between raises for average and top performers, workers' comprehension of the organization's pay strategy improves. The more pronounced disparity in raises makes it clearer that the organization takes compensation for performance seriously.

The issue of planning, assessing, communicating, and administering the many components of a pay-for-performance program is to make sure that the concept and the actions themselves are carried out lawfully and legally. Pay-for-performance programs may have many distinct components. Employee remuneration is simply one component of the "total rewards" pie, although being a crucial component. Human resource management specialists play a critical part in the rewards processes. Total incentives are characterized by World at Work as a "dynamic relationship between employers and employees." A complete rewards strategy, according to World at Work, is comprised of the six total rewards components that "collectively define an organization's strategy to attract, motivate, retain, and engage employees." These six components consist of:

1. Compensation – Payment made by an employer to its staff in exchange for labor (i.e., labor in terms of time, effort, and skill). Both fixed and variable compensation that is based on performance levels are included.
2. Benefits are initiatives implemented by a business to increase workers' monetary pay. Employees and their families are secured by these retirement, savings, and income protection programs.
3. Work-life effectiveness—a particular set of organizational procedures, rules, and plans, as well as a way of thinking that actively encourages individuals to succeed at work and at home.
4. Recognizing employee actions, efforts, behavior, or performance via official or informal programs, reinforcement of behaviors (such as outstanding achievements) that contribute to corporate success supports company strategy.
5. Performance management: Aligning organizational, team, and individual efforts to achieve organizational success and business objectives. Setting expectations, demonstrating skills, assessing performance, providing feedback, and ongoing development are all included in performance management.
6. Talent development—Offers staff members the chance and resources to enhance their abilities in both their short- and long-term careers.

Talent Development and Succession Planning

I believe that succession planning and talent development are two of the most important human resource management procedures in a company. Everything else feels like a waste of time and energy if you can't make decisions that effectively assess and develop the key talent you already have. This is true even if you work tirelessly to find and hire the right candidates and if you spend a lot of time defining and redesigning your performance and rewards programs. The term "talent development" refers to any procedures and initiatives used by an organization to identify and nurture talent. The process of analyzing important responsibilities and assessing the degree of preparedness of possible internal (and external!) candidates to fill these roles is known as succession planning. It is a significant procedure that serves as a vital connection between talent acquisition and recruitment.

The human resources function supports procedures and activities related to talent development, but they also largely rely on business inputs and assistance. Each of the procedures for developing talent that will be covered calls for significant input and engagement from the organization. Talent development is a process that HR owns and supports, similar to performance management, but it is a legitimate business process with a significant bearing on an organization's success. A strategy for developing an organization's essential talent is necessary in the "war for talent" era since talent is a competitive advantage.

The talent review is one of the most important instruments used in talent development. This procedure often comes after an organization's performance management process, which is mostly concerned with current employee performance and is more concerned with future potential and employee growth. A 9-box template is often used in talent assessments. It compares employee performance against employee potential and gives the reviewer nine different alternatives, or boxes, to classify where the individual is. Based on the most recent performance management evaluation for the employee, the performance axis ratings are low, medium, and high. High is above target, medium is at goal, and low is below target. Similar to the performance rating, this evaluates how well the person performed in relation to the goals and the skills and abilities needed for the job at hand. Performance may alter over time for instance, due to a promotion or change in jobs.

Potential is often rated more subjectively than performance, which allows the rater to speculate about the future. Potential is the capacity of an individual to exhibit the traits required for success at the next highest level within the organization. The potential of an employee may be determined by their actions and competencies. No of their level, higher-potential individuals frequently exhibit the following competencies: business savvy, strategic thinking, leadership, people skills, learning agility, and technological know-how.

Additional signs of possibility can include:

1. Top performance in current job
2. Success in other positions held (within or outside of the company)
3. Education/certifications
4. Significant accomplishments/events
5. Willingness and desire to advance

As a result of the fact that human resources and organizational leadership now have up-to-date knowledge on the performance and potential of workers in the company, succession planning often happens soon after (if not immediately after) a talent evaluation. The depth of talent on the "bench" and the preparedness of that talent to transition into new jobs are both determined via the crucial process of succession planning. At any level of the business, the procedure may be used to find holes or a lack of bench strength, although it is often only employed for leadership positions and other important positions. Human resources will often meet with the group leader to discuss succession planning for his team and to outline the leadership and other crucial responsibilities that will be looked at for prospective successors.

Following the definition of the roles for the succession planning analysis, the business leader and HR will specify the components listed below for each role:

1. Name of the incumbent;
2. Attrition risk of the incumbent;
3. Short-term successor candidates' names (available in less than a year);
4. The names of potential mid-term successors (available in 1-3 years).
5. Lists of long-term replacement candidates who will be ready in three or more years

6. Optional: Next to each successor candidate's name, write a 9-box rating.

Although the names of potential long-term successors are not as important, it is always useful to know how deep the bench is. HR and management will have a wealth of high-quality information about the internal succession prospects thanks to the data recently gathered through the talent evaluation process. In the examination of succession planning, external successor candidates must also be considered. A job should automatically include the word "EXTERNAL" next to it if no applicants have been identified as short-, mid-, or long-term successor candidates. Any external succession candidates should still be included in the analysis as necessary, even if internal candidates have already been selected. Processes for succession planning and talent evaluations both result in meaningful talks about the organization's personnel situation. The final output information from the sessions the final succession plan, the final 9-box, and the follow-up development actions and activities as outlined in the talent review session is retained by human resources, working closely with the business to enable both processes. By having access to this knowledge, human resources is in a position to support talent development and advise managers on the subsequent measures they must take.

Training, stretch assignments, individual evaluations, and individual development plans are a few examples of follow-up development activities that may be suitable depending on the outcomes of the succession and 9-box events. Training and training programs specify the learning experiences, whether in-person or online, from which a person might benefit. Stretch assignments could be a good growth strategy for a worker who is seeking more responsibility or is being tested for it. An effective developmental tool for giving feedback from a manager, colleagues, direct reports, customers, or anyone who often engage with the employee is an individual evaluation, like a 360-degree assessment for managers. Employees should utilize an individual development plan to lay out their own development objectives and activities, as well as to monitor their own development status and progress. Organization-wide activities called "talent development" are used to assess the organization's talent strengths and weaknesses. Although many of the activities are done in a group environment, the results of talent development must be highly personalized using a variety of development tools and performance-enhancing techniques. The future of talent for the company depends on human resources since they are a major resource and partner for these tools and tactics.

CONCLUSION

The success of businesses is greatly influenced by the vital role that human resource management plays in those success factors. Organizations may make sure they have the appropriate people with the essential skills to accomplish their objectives by proactively managing human capital via efficient recruiting, training, and development. Employee engagement programs promote a good work environment and raise job satisfaction, whilst performance management systems allow the measurement of employee performance and provide feedback for development. For a company to succeed, HRM practices must be in line with the broader business strategy. Due to the nature of the primary focus—people—human resource management is a complicated and sometimes challenging profession. When dealing with others, we start to comprehend both their declared and hidden motivations—intentions and feelings that provide our processes and tasks more depth and context. HRM professionals must adjust to new trends and difficulties since the sector is always changing. The necessity for addressing the particular requirements of remote work arrangements and promoting inclusion and diversity in the workforce are critical areas of concern. For the purpose of attracting, retaining, and developing people, HR professionals must keep abreast of market trends.

REFERENCES

[1] S. Strohmeier, "Digital human resource management: A conceptual clarification," *Ger. J. Hum. Resour. Manag.*, 2020, doi: 10.1177/2397002220921131.

[2] W. Huo, X. Li, M. Zheng, Y. Liu, and J. Yan, "Commitment to human resource management of the top management team for green creativity," *Sustain.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/su12031008.

[3] Y. J. Kim, W. G. Kim, H. M. Choi, and K. Phetvaroon, "The effect of green human resource management on hotel employees' eco-friendly behavior and environmental performance," *Int. J. Hosp. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ijhm.2018.04.007.

[4] S. K. Mousa and M. Othman, "The impact of green human resource management practices on sustainable performance in healthcare organisations: A conceptual framework," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.118595.

[5] M. H. Khan and S. N. Muktar, "A bibliometric analysis of green human resource management based on scopus platform," *Cogent Bus. Manag.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/23311975.2020.1831165.

[6] M. Frenkel, "The multinational corporation as a third space: Rethinking international management discourse on knowledge transfer through Homi Bhabha," *Academy of Management Review*. 2008. doi: 10.5465/AMR.2008.34422002.

[7] J. G. Vargas-Hernández, "Institutional and Neo-Institutionalism Theory in the International Management of Organizations," *Visión Futur.*, 2008.

[8] A. A. M. Davidescu, S. A. Apostu, A. Paul, and I. Casuneanu, "Work flexibility, job satisfaction, and job performance among romanian employees-Implications for sustainable human resource management," *Sustain.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/su12156086.

[9] U. Najam, S. Ishaque, S. Irshad, Q. U. A. Salik, M. S. Khakwani, and M. Liaquat, "A Link Between Human Resource Management Practices and Customer Satisfaction: A Moderated Mediation Model," *SAGE Open*, 2020, doi: 10.1177/2158244020968785.

[10] V. Obedgiu, "Human resource management, historical perspectives, evolution and professional development," *Journal of Management Development*. 2017. doi: 10.1108/JMD-12-2016-0267.

CHAPTER 15

AN OVERVIEW OF THE INDUCTION MOTORS

Dr. Nalin Chirakkara, Associate Professor,
Masters in Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India,
Email Id: nalinkumar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

In today's globally linked and interconnected world, the problem of diversity in enterprises has grown more and more significant. This chapter explores the idea of diversity, its advantages, its difficulties, and the tactics businesses may use to manage and capitalize on it. The purpose is to draw attention to the value of diversity in promoting innovation, creativity, and improved decision-making inside businesses while also addressing any possible obstacles and prejudices that could stand in the way of its implementation. Organizations may foster a fairer and inclusive workplace by recognizing the benefits of diversity and implementing inclusive practices, which will eventually boost productivity and competitiveness.

KEYWORDS:

Diversity, Innovation, Labour Force, Organizations.

INTRODUCTION

An Introduction to Workplace Diversity

Diversity is the term used to describe identity-based distinctions between two or more individuals that have an impact on their lives as potential candidates, workers, and clients. These identity-based distinctions include a range of topics, including racial and ethnic origin, gender, sexual orientation, and age. Identity groups are social groupings in society that are defined by these unique individual distinctions. These variations are a result of prejudice and inequalities that exist between various groups in several spheres, including work, housing, healthcare, and education. The phrase "managing diversity" is often used to describe efforts made by firms to ensure that individuals of varied groups are respected and given equal treatment in the workplace in all contexts, including recruiting, remuneration, performance reviews, and customer service tasks. The phrase "valuing diversity" refers to how a business expresses respect for the variety of job seekers, workers, and clients [1], [2].

One way businesses show they embrace diversity is via inclusion, which measures how well workers are welcomed and treated by their workplace. Understanding diversity in organizational settings and making progress toward a more inclusive, equitable, and representative workforce are more crucial than ever in the context of today's quickly evolving corporate environment. There are three types of diversity in the workplace. Surface-level diversity refers to a person's outward appearance, such as their age, body type, visible disability, race, or sex. An identity group is a collection of people who have certain qualities in common. Deep-level characteristics such as attitudes, values, and beliefs are non-observable features.6 Deep-level features that may be hidden or displayed at the whim of the person who has them are known as hidden diversity. These covert characteristics known as invisible social identities8—could include sexual orientation, a covert disability (such a mental illness or chronic disease), mixed racial heritage, socioeconomic position, or a covert handicap other than a physical one.

Researchers look at these many forms of diversity to see how they could help or hurt organizational success. Managing dysfunctional conflict that might result from improper relationships between members of various groups is one of the issues presented by diversity. Additionally, diversity offers benefits including greater ideas and opinions. Understanding how to manage diversity enables managers to lessen some of its drawbacks and take advantage of some of its advantages [3].

Diversity and the Workforce

Researchers predicted in 1997 that 14% of the workforce will be Latino, 11% Black, and 6% Asian by the year 2020. Most of those estimates have been exceeded as of 2016, with a workforce composition of 17% Hispanic or Latino of any race, followed by 12% Black, and 6% Asian, due to a rise in ethnic minorities joining the workforce over the preceding 20 years. A little more than 1% of the labor force was made up of American Indians, Alaska Natives, Native Hawaiians, and Other Pacific Islanders collectively, while 2% of the workforce was made up of persons who identified as members of two or more races. The average age of those engaging in the labor market has also grown since more workers are retiring later in life. Women make up around 47% of the workforce, compared to males who make up nearly 53%.

Despite the fact that 78% of the workforce is still made up of White people, this trend of increased diversity in the U.S. employment creates both benefits and difficulties. Due to the growing diversity of employees who vary in terms of sex, race, age, sexual orientation, handicap status, and immigration status, these demographic developments in the labor market have an impact on the workforce in a number of ways. Percentage distribution of the labor force by race is depicted in Figure 1 [4], [5].

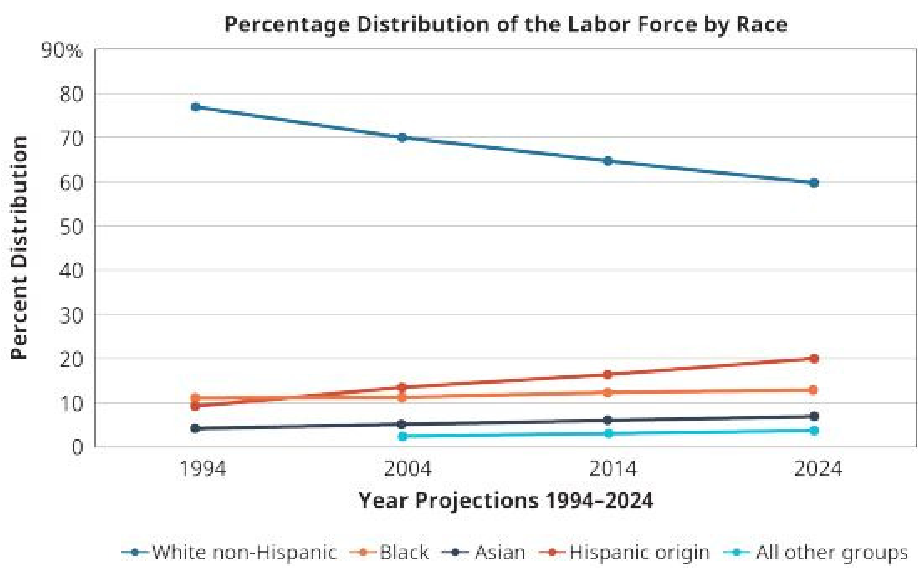

Figure 1: Percentage distribution of the labor force by race [buytestseries].

Gender

Women are joining the workforce in greater numbers.15 Men's labor force participation is now about 53%, down from 59% in 1977, and is projected to fall to 52% by 2024. The labor force growth rate for women will be higher when the labor force participation rate for males falls. When comparing the proportion of the workforce by gender between 1977 and 2017, their share of the workforce has continuously increased. Despite the fact that more women are joining the workforce and obtaining bachelor's degrees than males, there are still several obstacles for women in the workplace. The glass ceiling, an invisible barrier based on prejudicial beliefs that underlie organizational decisions and prevents women from moving beyond certain levels within a company, is one of the biggest challenges that women face. One example of this challenge is the lack of advancement opportunities given to qualified women. Women are also less likely to find mentors in businesses where males make up the majority of upper-level managers and decision-makers, which is crucial for networking and learning about career prospects. By assigning mentors to all new hires, organizations may lessen this problem. All workers would have a more level playing field as they orient themselves and move around the company with the aid of such a policy [6].

Sexual harassment is one aspect that adversely impacts women in the workplace. Because it is against the law, sexual harassment of employees is also prohibited under federal law. Quid pro quo and hostile atmosphere are two types of sexual harassment that may happen at work. Quid pro quo harassment is when someone is subjected to incentives for performing sexual favors for them or consequences for declining to do so. Behaviors that foster an abusive work environment are referred to as harassment that produces a hostile atmosphere. Quid pro quo sexual harassment occurs when workers are punished (by being demoted or moved to a different department, for instance) for declining to react to frequent approaches. Lewd jokes, pornographic content posted at work, and rude remarks directed at women in general are all seen as activities that foster a hostile work environment. Sexual harassment is described as "unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical harassment of a sexual nature" by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.

Embarrassing comments concerning someone's sex can also considered harassment. Men and women may both experience sexual harassment, but it happens to women at work more often. Additionally, Black and other minority women are more likely than other women to experience sexual harassment and discrimination. It is in the organization's best interest to avoid sexual harassment at work since victims are more likely to leave their positions and endure mental distress that may have a negative influence on their performance. Companies may achieve this by offering continuing (e.g., yearly) training to their staff members so they can spot sexual harassment. Employees should be aware of what actions are acceptable and inappropriate, as well as the channels and procedures for reporting these acts. A clear and intelligible policy should be disseminated across the business, and managers should be aware of their roles and duties in relation to harassment prevention [7], [8].

Race

The distribution of races is a significant demographic change in the diversity of the workforce. (Remember that the U.S. Census Bureau's classifications are what we are utilizing. It designates Americans who are "Black (African-American)" as such. This chapter refers to people as "Black." The proportion of racial and ethnic minority groups in the workforce will increase even as the White non-Hispanic labor share continues to decline. Particularly, Hispanics and Asians are expected to increase more quickly than other racial minorities, and by 2024, Hispanics are expected to account for about one-fifth of the work force. Between 2014 and 2024, the following labor force composition changes are anticipated:

The percentage of non-Hispanic white workers will fall by 3%. The labor force participation rate of other categories is anticipated to rise: It is anticipated that the labor force participation rates of Black (10.1%), Hispanic (28%), Asian (23.2%), and Other groups (i.e., multiracial, American Indian, Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian, and Other Pacific Islanders) will all rise by 22.2%. Due to the changing nature of the workforce, managers must be aware of the problems that employees face that are specifically related to their experiences based on race and ethnicity, including as harassment, discrimination, stereotyping, and unequal treatment by colleagues and organizational decision-makers [9], [10].

DISCUSSION

Discrimination against Black Employees

One of the most common reasons for prejudice is race. Black people experience discrimination more often than members of other racial minorities, while not making up the majority of other groups' workforces. In fact, some experts contend that although job discrimination against other racial minority groups has decreased over the last 25 years, hiring prejudice against Blacks has not. Currently, Black women participate in the workforce at a somewhat greater percentage than White women, while White men do so at a higher rate than Black men. A Black person is far more likely to be jobless than a White person, even when the White person has a lower level of education or a criminal record, despite development and improvements in both Black education and Black employment.

Despite the fact that there is substantial law in place to prohibit this kind of discrimination, black people regularly face it in the job. According to research, when compared to White applicants who are similarly competent, misconceptions and biases about Black people might result in their being rejected job opportunities. According to estimates, 25% of enterprises employ no minorities and another 25% employ minorities at a rate of less than 10%. According to studies on hired Blacks, managers tended to award workers who were racially similar to them much better performance evaluations, independent of the managers' race. This resemblance effect favors White workers over Black employees since Whites are far more likely to be managers than Blacks.38 Blacks are also substantially more likely to be recruited for jobs with minimal skill requirements, little to no possibility for advancement, and lower compensation. Black workers' physical and emotional health are impacted by these unfavorable workplace situations.

Hispanics

Hispanics make up 17% of the work force and are the second fastest growing minority group in the US after Asians. Hispanics still experience harassment and discrimination in ways comparable to other minority groups, while having the greatest workforce participation rate of any minority group. Any race may contain Hispanics. In actuality, more and more Hispanics are declaring themselves to be White. Almost half of Hispanics in 2004 identified as White, while slightly under half said they were of "some other race." More over ten years later, just 26% of Hispanics identify as belonging to "some other race," whereas around 66% of them identify as White. The remaining 7% of Hispanics identify as Black, American Indian, Asian, Alaskan Native, Pacific Islander, or Native Hawaiian, making up the remainder of the population. Why would a group with a minority status identify as White racially? According to a Pew survey, Hispanic families were more likely to identify as White even if they had not in the past the longer they had been in the country. This shows that some Hispanics could think of higher mobility in America as being synonymous with "Whiteness."

As a result, Hispanics who identify as White have greater rates of education and income as well as lower rates of unemployment. In addition, just 29% of Hispanics surveyed by the Pew Hispanic Center think their cultures are similar. The Hispanic ethnic group in the United States is made up of at least 14 Hispanic origin groups, including Puerto Rican, Cuban, Spanish, Mexican, Dominican, and Guatemalan people, among many others, according to the Pew Research Center. Each of these groups has a unique culture with various traditions, beliefs, and social mores.

The various Hispanic groups' diverse cultural perspectives and self-perceptions about their race may have an impact on how they feel about their job environments. One research, for instance, discovered that the amount of diversity policies and activities apparent in the company was associated to the absence rate among Blacks, but the absenteeism rate among Hispanics was comparable to that of Whites and was unrelated to such diversity signals. The study's findings show that managers should be aware of how diversity affects their workplace, specifically how Hispanic job searchers' or employees' experiences with organizational results related to diversity policies may vary from those of other ethnic minorities.

Asians

Asian Americans saw the largest ethnic growth in the US between 2000 and 2015, increasing by 72%. Asian American homes are more likely to have members of the household with a bachelor's degree than households led by other Americans in general. Although there are more than 19 groups of Asian descent in the United States, there is a significant variation of economic levels within the Asian community. Asians experience prejudice at work, much like other racial and ethnic minority groups. Asian males are often stereotyped by society and the media as having poor English language proficiency while yet being highly educated, wealthy, analytical, and gifted in math and science. Asian women are often stereotyped as submissive and helpless. Social prejudices that portray Asian women and other minority women as exotic contribute to allegations of sexual harassment coming from these groups of women.

The myth of the model minority is a reflection of preconceptions about Asians and Asian Americans that juxtapose their "conformity" and "success" with misconceptions about their "rebelliousness" and "laziness" in comparison to other minority males. Additionally, it compares the preconceived traits of Asian women as being "exotic" and "obedient" with the stereotyped traits of White women as being "independent" and "pure." These views are used to undermine discrimination against other racial minorities, but they are also utilized to prevent Asians from achieving leadership positions by pushing them into "behind the scenes" roles that need less interpersonal interaction.

Additionally, because of these prejudices, Asian women are cast in subordinate positions inside businesses, making it difficult for Asian men and women to ascend in rank at the same pace as White male workers.

Multiracial

The Pew Research Center believes the figure should be higher, with around 7% of the U.S. population being deemed multiracial, even though the U.S. Census Bureau estimates that only about 2% of Americans identify as belonging to more than one race. This is a result of the fact that some people may identify as one race even when their parents are of various races. The fact that race is a social construct and is not always based on a common culture or place of origin, unlike ethnicity, further complicates the situation when data from members of multiracial groups are collected. As a consequence, multiracial people (including Hispanics) have acknowledged that they have changed their sense of race throughout the course of their lives and even depending on the circumstance.

According to the Pew Research Center survey, 30% of multiracial people have alternated between seeing themselves as members of one race and many races. The order of racial identification as belonging to one racial group vs belonging to more than one race varied among the sample of respondents. Even though the number of multiracial births increased threefold between 1970 and 2013, they still make up just around 2% of the work force. Additionally, unless they identify only as White, multiracial people with a White racial origin are nonetheless seen as a racial minority, and on average, 56% of them claim to have experienced racial taunts and insults.

When multiracial groupings are broken down further, prejudice also varies, with Black-American Indians reporting the greatest proportion of incidents and White-Asians the lowest. Multiracial workers are sometimes mistaken for members of other races at work. They could get unfair treatment if others can tell they are members of a racial minority. Sometimes they are not acknowledged as coming from a racial or ethnic minority and learn about insults made about their own race by unaware coworkers. This can be disheartening and can result in a lower organizational attachment and emotional strain from having to hide their identity.

Other Groups

The percentage of workers who identify as American Indian, Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian, Pacific Islander, or another race is about 1%.

Age

As the working population ages, the age distribution of a company's employees is a crucial aspect of workplace diversity. The enormous Baby Boomer generation, which was born between 1946 and 1964, is aging, birth rates are down, and life expectancies are increasing as a result of medical advancements and improved access to healthcare. Because of this, many people work longer than in previous generations and beyond the customary retirement age of 65 in order to maintain their standard of life.

Immigrant Employees

The amount of time it takes to exceed the annual U.S. ceiling on H-1B visas issued to companies sets a new record every year. H-1B visas are a form of work visa, a temporary legal status that enables people to live and work in the US either permanently or temporarily. Employers' requests for work visas have led to a steady increase in the number of foreign employees in the American workforce, which went from 15% in 2005 to 17% in 2016. The number of immigrants in America is expanding far more quickly than that of Americans born here. This is partially due to the need for people who are skilled in math and science and want to work in the United States. Although there is a great need for immigrant labor in the United

States, there is immigrant labor exploitation since immigrant workers are paid less and put in more hours than American workers.

Foreign-born job searchers are drawn to organizations that place a strong emphasis on sponsoring work visas for foreign workers, but they are nonetheless aware of their susceptibility to unethical employers who could attempt to take advantage of them. For instance, Lambert and colleagues discovered that several of the MBA students from the Philippines who were participating in their research and looking for employment thought that organizations who supported H-1B visas and were seen as valuing diversity internationally were really out to abuse their employees. Some people thought that since each Filipino employee's token worth was restricted in these kinds of businesses, their benefits may shrink over time. Companies have been charged in press reports of grossly underpaying international student interns for their weekly compensation. Another instance included the technology consulting firm Infosys, which was accused of underpaying foreign employees to boost profits and paying $34 million to resolve suspicions of visa fraud.

Other Forms of Diversity at Work

Up to 2022, there is expected to be a 10% rise in employment for people with impairments. This implies that more corporate and governmental laws will be changed to provide greater access to training for both companies and employees with impairments. Additionally, as workplace accommodations are utilized more often, more businesses will stress the use of technology and educating their staff members on physical and mental disability. The majority of Americans have historically practiced Christianity, making the United States a primarily Christian nation. However, the proportion of Americans who identify as Christians has dramatically dropped over the previous almost 30 years by around 12%. The total number of people who identify as belonging to another religion rose by almost 25% over the same time period. Employers must be ready to respect religion practices other than Christianity due to the rise in immigrants from Asian and Middle Eastern nations. Although federal law prohibits discrimination against workers based on their race, religion, or handicap status, many firms have implemented their own rules to address the diversity that is rapidly entering the workforce.

Diversity and Its Impact on Companies

Employers must learn how to handle cultural variations and individual work attitudes due to developments in globalization and growing racial and gender diversity. Managing workers in a varied work environment presents both possibilities and problems as the labor force grows more diverse. Opportunities include taking advantage of changes in the labor force and market to acquire a competitive edge. Effectively managing people with diverse attitudes, values, and beliefs is one of the challenges, as is avoiding accountability when management handles certain work circumstances incorrectly.

Reaping the Advantages of Diversity

Taylor Cox and Stacy Blake's business case for diversity explains how organizations may gain a competitive edge by embracing workplace diversity.98 Companies may benefit from cost savings, better resource acquisition, better marketing skills, system flexibility, more creativity, and better problem resolution when they adopt a strategy that promotes diversity. Managing Cultural Diversity is depicted in Figure 1.

Figure 1: Managing Cultural Diversity [bookscape].

Cost Benefits

Federal law protects characteristics including race, gender, age, and religion against different types of discrimination. The risk that an organization will be sued for workplace discrimination may be decreased if it has policies and procedures in place that support tolerance for a diverse workplace and safeguard female and minority workers and applicants against prejudice. In contrast to other businesses that do not have such rules in place, Cox and Blake highlight this lessened liability as an opportunity for organizations to cut possible expenditures in litigation damages.

Additionally, compared to businesses that are seen to not appreciate diversity, firms with a more visible atmosphere of diversity enjoy reduced turnover among women and minorities. Over time, turnover costs for businesses may be significant, but diverse businesses can reduce turnover by keeping their female and minority staff. Although data also shows that firms that emphasize diversity have a greater turnover of White workers and male employees in comparison to businesses that are less diverse, some experts think this is because of a lack of knowledge on how to manage diversity successfully. Furthermore, some studies indicate that Whites with strong ethnic identities are drawn to varied groups in a manner comparable to non-Whites.

Resource Acquisition

The knowledge, talents, and skills of workers are used by firms to obtain human capital, which is a valuable resource. Organizations that are seen to respect diversity tend to attract more female and minority job candidates. According to studies, firms that promote workplace diversity in their recruiting materials are more attractive to women and minorities than those that do not, and they have more intends to pursue employment there. When firms draw in minority candidates, their labor pool grows in comparison to businesses that are not appealing to them. The likelihood of hiring excellent personnel rises when employers hire more applicants, particularly for positions requiring highly skilled labor. In conclusion, businesses benefit from a competitive edge by diversifying their workforce by luring in women and underrepresented groups.

Marketing

Employing people from diverse origins gives firms a broader insight on the customer preferences of other cultures. Demographic markets may give organizations with useful information and feedback on the goods and services they provide. Additionally, businesses that appreciate diversity improve their standing in the market they serve, bringing in more clients.

System Flexibility

Employees that operate in a multicultural setting develop good communication skills with others who have various attitudes, values, and views. According to Cox and Blake, the capacity for productive interaction with others who are unlike oneself increases one's cognitive flexibility the capacity to see things from many angles and change one's viewpoint. When people are cognitively flexible, organizational systems become more flexible. Employees pick up tolerance skills from one another, which improves group interaction and communication by allowing for a more open flow of ideas.

Creativity and Problem Solving

Teams with various backgrounds provide a variety of perspectives, which may result in creative ideas. There are more options available when tackling a problem or issue due to the diversity of viewpoints. Everybody has a different perspective on life, perhaps depending on their color, age, or sex. Sharing such experiences gives creativity the chance to thrive. Diverse teams not only provide more solutions, but also a wider spectrum of viewpoints to approach jobs and issues. By reducing groupthink, a dysfunction in decision-making that happens in homogenous groups as a consequence of group pressures and group members' drive for conformity and agreement, varied teams improve their capacity to solve problems. Individuals from various backgrounds and with various values, attitudes, and beliefs may evaluate the premises and logic of group members' views, which avoids groupthink.

Aligning Diversity Programs with the Mission and Strategic Objectives of an Organization

When diversity is in line with a particular business strategy, it helps firms operate at their peak. Companies' productivity rises, for instance, when they use diverse management teams under the direction of an innovative, entrepreneurial approach. Team diversity does not significantly affect productivity, however, in the absence of an entrepreneurial approach.104 Innovation that demonstrates a business's dedication to creativity, fostering fresh concepts, and encouraging experimentation as a means of gaining a competitive edge are all parts of an entrepreneurial approach. In other words, managers may effectively use the variety of viewpoints that come from diverse teams by using them as a resource for advancing the broader organizational plan.

Strategic Use of Human Resources Tools

The human resources department must be able to engage workers on a variety of levels in order to successfully match diversity with an organization's vision. Diversity may be effectively incorporated with the organization's aims and objectives by using a strategic human resources management strategy. Strategic human resources management (SHRM) is a set of initiatives designed to include workers in a way that helps the company develop a long-term competitive advantage. SHRM practices horizontally connect human resources operations throughout the business's functional areas while vertically integrating them with the goal and strategy of the organization. By doing this, a special collection of materials that are tailored to the requirements of the organization may be made accessible. Additionally, by include human resources in the strategic planning process as opposed to only providing supplementary services, the business may work more effectively via enhanced communication, information sharing, and decision-maker synergy. The resource-based perspective of the company has been used to back up the case for diversity since it shows how varied workforces may provide firms a long-lasting competitive edge. A persistent competitive advantage may be obtained, according to the resource-based perspective of the company, when organizations have resources that are uncommon, valuable, challenging to duplicate, and non-substitutable. The SHRM method makes the assumption that an organization's success, sustainability, and longevity are directly related to its human capital it's existing and prospective knowledge, skills, and capacities.

Employing minorities in positions of leadership is even more uncommon than having a varied makeup of workers inside firms. The investment management company Northern Trust, which was recently included on Forbes magazine's list of the 2018 Best Employers for Diversity, is one exception. It is amazing that 38% of Northern Trust's top executives are female, since this equals the average female enrollment in full-time, one-year MBA programs over the previous five years. Just 27% of S&P 500 corporations meet the average. A further indication of Northern Trust's dedication to diversity is the fact that 23% of its board members are African Americans. This exceptional level of diversity contributes to Northern Trust's status as a top employer for women and minorities. In turn, luring minority candidates expands Northern Trust's labor pool and improves its capacity to identify top talent. Diverse businesses may benefit from the variety of viewpoints that workers from various backgrounds bring to issue solving and idea development. Members of collectivist societies from Asia and South America, for instance, interact with others on tasks in different ways in groups than those from North America. Similar to how Asians, Blacks, and Hispanics conduct and interact more cooperatively than White people, who tend to be more individualistic. When there is a varied population to learn from, there are better methods of doing things that workers may learn, which benefits group cohesiveness and team performance.

A company's human resource management procedures must be challenging to duplicate or mimic in order to maintain a competitive edge. Companies may have one of three attitudes on workplace diversity, as we shall see later in the chapter. The company and its people benefit most from the integration and learning approach. Being an employer who can successfully manage diversity and evade the problems we talked about earlier in this chapter is not simple, however. A company's capacity to function efficiently as a varied organization may be influenced by historical circumstances and the often intricate interactions between different organizational units throughout time. Best practices for selecting candidates from varied backgrounds or resolving disagreements amongst workers based on cultural differences may develop naturally and subsequently be formalized into the business culture.

Important Diversity Theories

Many ideas that are pertinent to managing a diverse workforce focus on how individuals respond to others who are different from them, including how they categorize and judge the traits of others. Contrasting perspectives make an effort to explain how diversity affects organizational results either negatively or favorably.

1. According to the cognitive diversity hypothesis, diverse viewpoints resulting from members of a group's or organizations differing cultural backgrounds lead to innovative problem-solving.
2. According to the similarity-attraction paradigm and social identity theory, diversity may have a detrimental impact on group and organizational results because people want to associate with others who think and behave like them.

3. The justification-suppression model describes the circumstances in which people act out their biases.

Cognitive Diversity Hypothesis

Some study indicates that there is no connection between diversity and group performance, while other research indicates that there is. More diversity is associated with worse group performance, whereas less diversity is associated with higher group performance, according to the latter study. These varying results might be a result of the many ways that diversity can influence a group's members. The term "cognitive diversity" refers to variances among team members in traits including knowledge, viewpoint, and experience. Numerous studies claim that bio-demographic diversity also known as physical diversity characteristics like color, age, or sex have a favorable impact on performance because team members bring distinctive cognitive qualities based on their experiences that come from their demographic background. Research has shown a connection between task-related variety and group performance, which is mirrored in less obvious traits including ability, professional specialization, and education.

The findings of the correlation between bio-demographic diversity and group performance have been contradictory. For instance, Watson and colleagues investigated the differences in group performance across groups with homogenous and varied cultures. Group performance was assessed over time based on four factors: the variety of views created, the number of difficulties found in the case, the number of alternatives developed, and the quality of the solution. Groups were given business cases to examine. The average of all the parameters was also used to assess overall performance. Four intervals were used to assess the factors: interval 1 at five weeks, interval 2, at nine weeks, interval 3, and interval 4, at thirteen weeks.

Social Cognitive Theory

Another theory that aims to explain how variety might have detrimental effects on a group or organization is social cognitive theory. According to social cognition theory, categorization is a way for individuals to make complex information easier to understand and manage. People are often grouped by their outward traits, such race, sex, and age, and these categories enable us to rapidly and effectively compartmentalize data. Thus, automatic processing takes place and ideas about a certain race are engaged when a person encounters a member of that race. This automated classification is possible even when the topic is invisible.

For instance, while looking through applications, a hiring manager may utilize a sex classification system or a racial classification system depending on the information that the applicant's name offers about their ethnicity. Stereotypes, which refer to the overgeneralization of traits concerning big groups, are associated with this categorization. Prejudice and discrimination are built on stereotypes. Using categorizing and stereotyping in employment decision-making is often forbidden in work-related contexts. Regardless of legality, this strategy is incompatible with one that values variety.

Theory of Social Identity

Another justification for why variety could have a bad result is social identity theory. According to social identity theory, when we first meet someone, we classify them as either being a member of our in-group (i.e., the same group as us) or a member of an out group (not being a member of our group). We often see the people in our in-group as varied and the people in our out-group as homogenous. That is, we believe that people from other groups share our views, actions, and traits (i.e., they match stereotypes).

This viewpoint, according to researchers, may result from the variety of encounters we have with members of our in-group as compared to members of other groups. Strong in-group bias is prevalent, and sometimes, out-group members are denigrated. However, there are rare instances when members of minority groups do not support those in their own group. This may be the result of constant exposure to popular misconceptions about the good traits of White people or males as well as popular misconceptions about various races and women. When in-group favoritism does take place, members of the dominant group are often employed, promoted, and given rewards at the cost of members of the minority group, sometimes in violation of numerous laws.

Schema Theory

According to the schema theory, people encode information about others based on their demographic traits. Individuals retain units of information and knowledge as having patterns and connections, which results in the creation of schemas that may be used to assess oneself or others. People classify people, events, and things as a function of the past perceived knowledge or beliefs encoded in such schemas. They then examine recently met individuals and decide how to engage with them using these categories. Employees form schemas about colleagues based on their ethnicity, gender, and other diverse qualities, according to the schema theory. They develop schemas regarding organizational rules, executive style, and working environments as well. The attitudes and actions that workers exhibit toward one another will be influenced by the schema that are established, which may be good or negative.

Justification-Suppression Model

The justification-suppression model outlines the conditions under which prejudiced individuals may behave in accordance with their biases. People are said to experience prejudice in a "two-step" process, where they harbor prejudices against particular individuals or groups but also feel conflicted emotions about them, leading them to suppress their prejudices rather than act on them. According to prejudice theory, everyone has some form of preconceptions, individuals pick them up early on, and as they become older, they find it difficult to let them go. Individuals often utilize close relationships to reinforce their biases, and they use a variety of justification techniques. The majority of individuals will make an effort to hide any overt displays of bias. Internal characteristics like empathy, compassion, or individual convictions about how others ought to be treated may all contribute to this suppression. Social forces may also suppress ideas; overt bias is no longer seen acceptable in society and is even often prohibited.

Recommendations for Managing Diversity

The instances of discrimination and harassment that have been described in this chapter must be combated by organizations that are dedicated to equality and inclusion. Additionally, they need to take action to make diversity a priority both throughout the hiring process and beyond. Anyone with management or supervisory responsibility should be particularly aware of recruiting and performance-rewarding procedures, and they should be sure to base their judgments on accurate facts rather than racial preconceptions. The following are a few instances of what managers and businesses may do to ensure that workers feel appreciated.

Interview Selection Process

Organizations should utilize highly organized interviews throughout the selection process to prevent prejudice based on race or gender in order to assure fairness for all candidates. The 15 traits listed below are seen in highly organized interviews: "(1) job analysis, (2) same questions,

(3) minimal prompting, (4) better questions, (5) longer interviews, (6) control of ancillary information, (7) limited candidate questions, (8) multiple rating scales, (2009) anchored rating scales, (10) detailed notes, (11) multiple interviewers, (12) consistent interviewers, (13) no discussion between interviews, (14) training, and (15) statistical prediction." Interviewers may favor candidates who exhibit features they have in common with them, which is known as similarity bias. If all 15 elements of a structured interview are used consistently to each job candidate, organizations may lessen this problem.

Diversified Mentoring Relationships

Managers are often required to oversee an expending diverse workforce because of the fast expansion of foreign travel and globalization. Because, as previously indicated, people from different origins and with varied experiences may provide the business a competitive edge in multiple ways, research has demonstrated that racially and ethnically diverse organizations do better financially than more homogenous firms. To manage diverse workforces in ways that are advantageous to everyone, managers and those in positions of authority must have the essential tools. Diversified mentoring relationships are those in which the standing of the mentor and the mentee within the organization and within society at large varies. The distinctions might be based on racial, gender, class, sexual orientation, or other status factors. According to research, these kinds of partnerships are win-win situations where both the mentor and the mentee benefit in terms of knowledge, empathy, and interpersonal skills involving individuals from various power structures.

Visible Leadership

Using the right leadership techniques is another essential step in ensuring that workers get fair treatment. Leadership must really embrace the diversity of viewpoints, and company culture must promote transparency and make employees feel appreciated. Additionally, organizations need to have a clearly defined and broadly accepted goal as well as a fairly egalitarian, no bureaucratic structure. Such an atmosphere at work will guarantee that workers' attitudes and values match those of the company. In this sense, culture acts as a controlling force that molds actions.

Strategies for Employees

High levels of education may help people have more successful work outcomes since they are a predictor of employment and higher wages across all demographic groups. People may also apply for jobs at bigger companies, which are more likely to have formal recruiting procedures and diversity-related policies in place. Anyone, regardless of color or ethnicity, may help end prejudice by being conscious of and actively addressing any personal preconceptions or biases they may have.

CONCLUSION

In the contemporary corporate environment, diversity in companies has emerged as a crucial component for success. Diversity-affirming practices go beyond only recognizing and appreciating variations in demographics to include a broad variety of viewpoints, experiences, and ideas. Organizations may reap the rewards of varied thinking, such as higher creativity, better decision-making, and improved problem-solving skills, by fostering a diverse and inclusive workplace. Organizations must actively address issues like prejudice, stereotyping, and reluctance to change in order to fully reap the benefits of diversity. A culture that values and benefits from diversity must be developed via the implementation of inclusive practices, the promotion of diversity in leadership positions, and the provision of diversity education and training. In the end, businesses that value diversity and inclusion will have a competitive advantage in a world market that is changing quickly.

REFERENCES

[1] J. H. Lee, J. H. Pack, and I. S. Lee, “Fault diagnosis of induction motor using convolutional neural network,” Appl. Sci., 2019, doi: 10.3390/app9152950.

[2] S. Kumar et al., “A Comprehensive Review of Condition Based Prognostic Maintenance (CBPM) for Induction Motor,” IEEE Access. 2019. doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2926527.

[3] N. G. Ozcelik, U. E. Dogru, M. Imeryuz, and L. T. Ergene, “Synchronous reluctance motor vs. Induction motor at low-power industrial applications: Design and comparison,” Energies, 2019, doi: 10.3390/en12112190.

[4] A. Glowacz, “Acoustic based fault diagnosis of three-phase induction motor,” Appl. Acoust., 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.apacoust.2018.03.010.

[5] M. Dems, K. Komeza, W. Kubiak, and J. Szulakowski, “Impact of core sheet cutting method on parameters of induction motors,” Energies, 2020, doi: 10.3390/en13081960.

[6] A. Glowacz et al., “Detection of Deterioration of Three-phase Induction Motor using Vibration Signals,” Meas. Sci. Rev., 2019, doi: 10.2478/msr-2019-0031.

[7] P. Gnacinski et al., “Power Quality and Energy-Efficient Operation of Marine Induction Motors,” IEEE Access, 2020, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2020.3017133.

[8] G. Joshi and A. J. Pinto Pius, “ANFIS controller for vector control of three phase induction motor,” Indones. J. Electr. Eng. Comput. Sci., 2020, doi: 10.11591/ijeecs.v19.i3.pp1177-1185.

[9] L. A. Pereira, M. Perin, L. F. A. Pereira, J. R. Ruthes, F. L. M. de Sousa, and E. C. P. de Oliveira, “Performance estimation of three-phase induction motors from no-load startup test without speed acquisition,” ISA Trans., 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.isatra.2019.05.028.

[10] F. K. Arabul, I. Senol, and Y. Oner, “Performance analysis of axial-flux induction motor with skewed rotor,” Energies, 2020, doi: 10.3390/en13194991.

CHAPTER 16

A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON NATURE OF LEADERSHIP

Prof. (Dr.) Smita Mishra, Professor,
Maharishi School of Business Studies, Maharishi University of Information Technology,
Email Id: smita.mishra@muit.in

ABSTRACT:

A key component of human society and organizations, leadership is essential for directing people and groups toward attaining shared objectives. This chapter discusses the idea of leadership, the leadership process, stressing its essential traits, guiding principles, and effects on people and teams. It also talks about how crucial good leadership is for encouraging development, creativity, and organizational success. In order to build a sustainable and successful future, the abstract emphasizes the need of ongoing leadership skill development and the cultivation of good leadership attributes. Leaders that promote a healthy workplace culture, support innovation, and give their team members autonomy often experience greater levels of success and development.

KEYWORDS:

Informal Leaders, Followers, Leadership, Leader.

INTRODUCTION

Every definition of leadership places a distinct focus on various things. Some definitions include an act or behavior as leadership, such as establishing structure so that group members understand how to execute a job. Others see a leader as the focal point or hub of group activity, a tool for achieving goals with a particular personality, a source of influence and authority, and an expert in motivating followers to follow orders. Some people see leadership as the control of group dynamics. According to this perspective, a competent leader creates a vision for the group, conveys that vision, coordinates the group's energy and activities toward goal fulfillment, good intentions into positive actions," and "a group of individuals into a team. A common definition of leadership is a social (interpersonal) influence connection between two or more people who rely on one another to achieve certain shared objectives in a group setting. By emphasizing the group's task needs (the need for the group to move closer to achieving the goal that brought them together) and maintenance needs (the need for individuals to fit and work together by having, for example, shared norms), effective leadership helps both individuals and groups achieve their goals [1], [2].

Manager verses Leader

Leadership and management are two distinct notions that are neither interchangeable nor redundant with one another. However, the distinctions between the two might be unclear. In many situations, having strong leadership skills is a prerequisite for excellent management. Many CEOs have been chosen in the belief that they would advance the company via their leadership qualities and capacity to create a vision and convince people to "buy into" it. Additionally, strong management skills are often necessary for successful leadership. These skills include goal-setting, planning, developing, and implementing strategies, problem-solving, organization, and control. The two sets of notions may be compared in a number of ways for our purposes. We begin by defining the two notions in various ways. Management is previously described as a process that includes planning, organizing, leading, and managing. Here, we define leadership as an interpersonal (social) influence connection between two or more individuals who rely on one another to achieve a common objective.

Second, the methods through which managers and leaders originally acquire their positions are often differentiating. Typically, managers are appointed to their positions. The acceptance or rejection of the leader by the followers determines the nature of the connection between the leader and the followers, even if many organizations nominate persons to leadership roles.8 As a result, group dynamics and events often produce leaders. Third, the forms and sources of the authority that managers and leaders wield often vary [3], [4].

Power is often derived by managers from the greater organization. Almost all businesses consider it acceptable to use specific "carrots and sticks" (punishments and incentives) to encourage employee compliance. In other words, some "rights to act" (such as the ability to plan production, contract for the sale of a product, recruit and dismiss employees) come along with the position that a manager has (such as president, vice president, department head, or supervisor). However, it is much more typical for leaders to derive power from followers' perceptions of their knowledge (expertise), personality and attractiveness, and the working relationship that has grown between leaders and followers. Leaders can also obtain power and the capacity to exercise influence using carrots and sticks.

The desire to comply often has a different basis from the viewpoint of individuals who are affected by the leader and management. Because of the manager's position of power and the incentives and sanctions at their disposal, subordinates to managers typically comply. A leader's followers follow because they want to. Therefore, whereas managers are motivated largely by extrinsic processes, leaders are motivated primarily by inner processes. Finally, it is crucial to remember that, even while managers may be competent at leading and managing their staff, they often succeed or fail based on their leadership skills. As was said before, good management often asks for effective leadership, and vice versa [5], [6].

Types of Leaders and Leader Emergence

In their organizations, leaders have a special position that allows them to exercise influence and provide guidance. Although Leonard Bernstein was a member of the orchestra, his responsibilities as the conductor of the New York Philharmonic were quite different from those of the other orchestra members. Along with leading the orchestra, he also envisioned the symphony. In this context, leadership may be seen as the focal point of collective action and a distinct function.

Organizations have both official and informal leaders. A formal leader is someone who is acknowledged as the organization's official leader by others outside the group. The formal leader is often chosen by the organization to act as its official representative. General Electric's official leader was Jack Welch, and the official leader of the symphony was Leonard Bernstein. Practically every manager performs formal leadership duties as part of their job description. Self-managed work teams are used by organizations that let team members choose the person who will lead their group. These team leaders become official leaders after their position is approved by the formal organization.

Persuasion and inspiration are key components in the leadership equation, particularly in high-involvement companies, where leaders will increasingly be those who "best sell" their ideas on how to execute a project. Contrarily, informal leaders are not chosen by the organization. The person who the group's members recognize as their leader is the group's informal leader. Athletic teams often have unofficial leaders, or those who have significant influence on the team while not having a recognized leadership role. In actuality, there is usually at least one informal leader in a work group. Similar to official leaders, informal leaders have the power to help or hurt an organization depending on whether their influence inspires followers to act in accordance with the objectives of the latter [7], [8].

As we've already said, the phrases manager and leader are not interchangeable. Admiral Grace Hopper, a former member of the United States Navy, distinguishes between managing and leading by saying, "You don't manage people, you manage things. You are a leader. Informal leaders often have a lot of influence on their subordinates. Because an informal leader does not always do the tasks of organizing, leading, and managing, the traditional duties of informal leaders have not encompassed the full range of management responsibilities. But high-involvement companies usually urge both official and informal leaders to take on all managerial responsibilities. Many people believe that these steps are essential for self-managing work teams to succeed. Group members recognize informal leaders and voluntarily follow their leadership.

Paths to Leadership

Two aspects influence how people rise to positions of leadership. People are often promoted into leadership roles by forces outside the organization. Military schools (like West Point) and ROTC programs at universities officially develop future leaders. This individual is referred to as the designated leader (in this case, the formal and designated leaders are the same person). On the other hand, emerging leaders come from the dynamics and interactions that take place inside and among a group of people as they work to accomplish a common objective.

We can better understand how leaders develop via a number of mechanisms. Gerald Salancik and Jeffrey Pfeffer note that those with the essential and limited resources typically knowledge and experience that a group needs to solve a significant challenge tend to have the capacity to influence others. They point out that since businesses were competing on the basis of product design in the 1950s, engineers dominated the leadership and coalition in American enterprises at the time.

As competition became into a game of advertising designed to differentiate items in the minds of consumers, the power base in many firms migrated to marketing. As mergers, acquisitions, hostile takeovers, and innovative financing become the main eventualities confronting many firms in the last 10 to 15 years, control and leadership once again migrated, this time to persons with degrees in finance and law. Salancik and Pfeffer conclude that persons who have the capacity to assist an organization or group overcome its crucial circumstances are more likely to be in positions of leadership. A group's leadership and power dynamics may alter as a result of the issues they are confronting [9], [10].

The demands of the circumstance give rise to several leaders. Different circumstances need various combinations of knowledge, skills, and talents. A group often looks to the individual who holds the expertise, competencies, and skills needed to accomplish its objectives.

People give up their influence to those they think will help the group achieve its objectives in a significant way. The person to whom authority is transferred is often a trustworthy group member. This member's contributions to the group's objectives have earned him idiosyncrasy credits, which are a kind of competency-based status. These points provide the person a standing that enables him to control the group's course as it strives to accomplish its objectives. It's important to acknowledge that some people's attributes have a big role in their rise to leadership. According to research, people are less inclined to follow someone who lacks desire, confidence, situational awareness, honesty, and integrity, for instance.

DISCUSSION

The Leadership Process

Leadership is a process, a dynamic exchange relationship that develops over time between a leader and followers as well as between a leader and a group of followers who are dependent on one another in order to achieve a shared objective. This "working relationship" has a number of important elements, including the leader, the followers, the situation's context, the leadership process itself, and the results (outcomes). Each element interacts with and impacts the others over time, and any effects (such the development of leader-follower trust) have an impact on subsequent interactions. Leadership will change in tandem with any change in any of the components. The Leadership Process is depicted below in Figure 1.

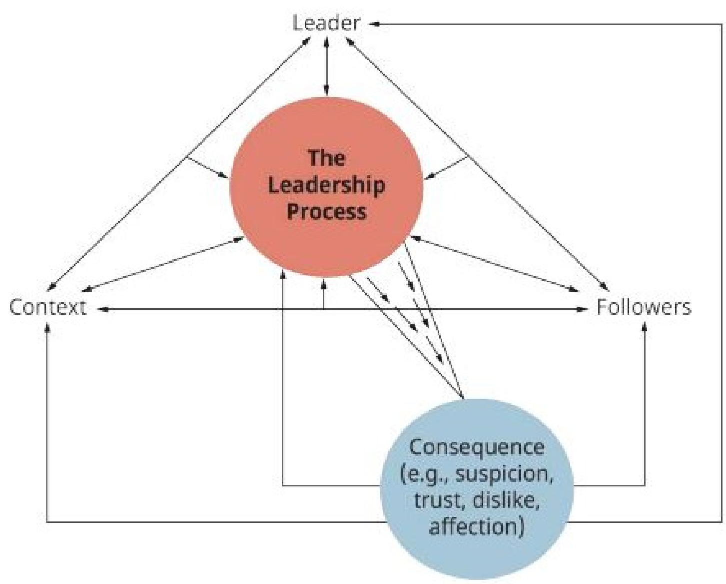

Figure 1: The Leadership Process [bookscape].

The Leader

Leaders are those who control or direct the actions of others. They are often seen as the focal point or organizer of group activity, the ones who establish the tone so that the group may proceed and achieve its objectives. The group's demands for upkeep and task-related resources are met by the leaders.

The Follower

In the leadership process, the follower does not play a passive role. After researching leadership for many years, Edwin Hollander proposed that the follower is the most important component of every leadership event. After all, it is the follower that observes the circumstance and ultimately determines the demands that the leader must satisfy. Additionally, it is the follower who either accepts or rejects acts of leadership by ceding control to the leader in order to reduce task uncertainty, define and manage the situation's meaning for the follower, and plan the follower's actions in order to achieve the goal. The leadership style that will be most successful depends on the follower's personality and level of preparedness to follow. People with an internal locus of control, for instance, are far more receptive to participatory leadership styles than people with an external locus of control. The efficiency of directive actions of leadership are highly perceptible to those with an authoritarian disposition. The demands of the followers and their performance-based requirements influence what a leader must do in order to be successful.

The process of leadership has also been related to the quality of the follower's self-concept. People with high levels of self-esteem often have a strong sense of self-efficacy, or the overall conviction that they can succeed in challenging circumstances. They are consequently more likely to be highly motivated to work hard and persevere in the face of difficulty. The high self-esteem follower often responds well to participatory leadership philosophies. People with low self-esteem, who question their competence, worthiness, and capacity to achieve in challenging circumstances, perform better under supportive types of leadership. This enables individuals to cope with the tension, annoyance, and worry that often accompany challenging activities. People who lack the ability to follow, are constrained by their incapacity to perform, and lack desire and commitment often need more demanding styles of leadership. What behaviors leaders' exhibit is heavily influenced by follower behavior? For instance, leaders who have high-performing followers are more likely to treat them with consideration and to take a less directive approach. On the other side, leaders of underachievers often become less friendly with them and adopt a more demanding and controlling leadership style.

The Context

Different conditions place different demands on an organization and its members. The circumstance that the leader and the followers are in is referred to as the context. Situations have many different aspects. Later in this chapter, we go into more depth about the context as it relates to leadership, but for now, let's consider it in terms of the work and task environment that the group must complete. Is the task organized or unorganized? Are the group's objectives specific or vague? Are the objectives agreed upon or disagreed upon? Exists a body of knowledge that can direct how a work is performed? Is the work tedious? Frustrating? Internal fulfillment? Is the environment stable or unstable, complicated or simple? These elements alter the environments in which leadership takes place, and each alters the requirements and expectations placed on the leader and the followers.

The Process

The leader the individual who plays a key role in the group is not the same as the leadership process. The connection between the leader and the followers is intricate, interactive, and dynamic. This long-standing working partnership is focused on meeting the group's maintenance and task-related demands. An exchange connection between the leader and follower is a component of the process. In exchange for the group's cooperation, appreciation, and respect, the leader offers a resource geared toward meeting their needs. If leadership is the exercise of influence, then the followers' ceding of power and the leader's use of influence over them both constitute a portion of the leadership process. Thus, the context impacts the leader and the followers, the context influences the leader and the followers, and the context is influenced by both the leader and the followers.

The Consequences

The leadership process has a variety of results or effects on the leader, the followers, and the circumstance. At the group level, the following two results are crucial:

1. Were the group's maintenance requirements met? In other words, do group members enjoy and get along with one another, do they share a common set of standards and values, and have they established a strong working bond? Have people's needs been met as shown by their participation, drive, performance, contentment, citizenship, trust, and upholding of group membership?
2. Were the demands of the group's job met? In other words, the leadership process has substantial effects on people' participation, drive, productivity, contentment, citizenship, trust, and ability to maintain group membership.

The leader-member exchange (LMX) theory of leadership processes places emphasis on the results of the leadership process. According to the idea, leadership is made up of many dyadic connections that connect the leader and a follower. Relationships between leaders and followers usually form rapidly and remain steady throughout time. The extent of shared loyalty, support, respect, and responsibility reveals the nature of the connection. There are in and out groups among the followers depending on how well a leader and each of his followers get along. High-quality exchange connections have a tendency to be connected with better levels of performance, commitment, and satisfaction than do low-quality exchange relationships, and members of the in group become major actors. A high-quality leader-member connection seems to be correlated with similarity in attitudes and extroversion.

Depending on the leader, the followers, the circumstance and environment, the nature of the leadership process differs significantly. Leadership is a result of interactions between a leader, a follower, and the surrounding environment. The leadership environment faced by the manager of an assembly line production team, the manager of a self-managing production team, and the senior scientist in a research lab are all different from one another. The leadership strategies that are effective in the first situation could be disastrous in the next two.

The Leadership Trait Approach

Scholars in the ancient worlds of Greece, Rome, Egypt, and China were all very interested in leaders and leadership. In their writings, leaders are portrayed as heroic. In his epic poem The Odyssey, Homer describes Odysseus as a strong commander with confidence and vision during and after the Trojan War. Under Mentor's guidance, his son Telemachus grew in the boldness and leadership qualities of his father. The "great man" conception of leadership, which served as the foundation for the modern study of leadership, was born out of such tales.

According to the great man idea of leadership, certain individuals are born with the qualities that make them outstanding leaders. It is said that some great leaders are born great; for example, Alexander the Great, Julius Caesar, Joan of Arc, Catherine the Great, Napoleon, and Mahatma Gandhi all had a unique combination of character traits that made them exceptional leaders. The idea that genuinely outstanding leaders are born continues to be widespread today. For instance, Fortune magazine contributor Kenneth Labich said that "the best leaders seem to possess a God-given spark." Scholars tried to comprehend leaders and leadership in the early 1900s. In order to identify, hire, and position individuals who possess these qualities in important organizational roles, they sought to understand what traits leaders share from an organizational standpoint. This sparked early research initiatives and the development of the characteristic approach to leadership. Researchers concentrated on the question of the leader who is a leader?

As a result of the great man theory of leadership and the growing interest in understanding what leadership is? What defining traits mark outstanding and successful leaders? According to the "great man" view of leadership, certain individuals are born with a unique collection of character traits that make them exceptional leaders. Mahatma Gandhi is often mentioned as an excellent leader by nature.

Other Leadership Qualities

Leader emergence and leader style also heavily depend on sex and gender, personality, and self-monitoring.

Role of Sex and Gender

Understanding the function of sex and gender in leadership has been the subject of much study. Sex and gender roles in connection to leader emergence and if there are variations in style between the sexes have been investigated as two main directions. The notion that males become leaders more commonly than women is supported by data. Few women have ever had positions where they could learn or use leadership skills throughout history. Women's rise to leadership positions in modern society seems to be significantly influenced by their perceived expertise. However, gender roles predict behavior better than sex.

People who exhibit "masculine" traits, such as assertiveness, competitiveness, and willingness to take a stance, as opposed to "feminine" traits, such as joy, tenderness, sympathy, and gentleness, are more likely to assume leadership positions. Males are usually socialized to have masculine traits in our culture, whilst girls are more frequently trained to have feminine traits. However, recent research indicates that those who are androgynous (that is, who concurrently exhibit both masculine and feminine qualities) are as likely to fill leadership positions as those who simply exhibit male traits. This implies that having feminine traits does not detract from a person's appeal as a leader.

Dispositional Trait

Disposition and mood are concepts used often by psychologists to characterize and categorize individuals. The mood of people who are in a positive affective state is dynamic, powerful, thrilled, enthusiastic, peppy, and joyful. A leader in this emotional state communicates confidence and optimism and is seen as taking pleasure in work-related tasks. Recent research from the University of California, Berkeley shows that managers and leaders who exhibit positive affectivity (a positive mood state) tend to be better at interacting with others, to contribute more to group activities, and to be better able to carry out their leadership responsibilities. Their exuberance and high levels of energy seem contagious, spreading from leader to followers. Therefore, they encourage group cohesion and productivity. This emotional state is also linked to low rates of group turnover and is favorably related to followers who exhibit excellent group behavior.

Self-Monitoring

The degree of a person's capacity and desire to recognize verbal and nonverbal signs and to modify conduct in order to control how they portray themselves to others and the impressions others create of them is known as self-monitoring. "High self-monitors" are very skilled in interpreting social signs and changing their self-presentation to suit a given circumstance. Those who are "low self-monitors" are less perceptive of social signs; they may be unmotivated or unable to control how they come across to others. There is some evidence to back up the idea that leaders are more likely to be high self-monitors. They also seem to establish more structure and have a stronger effect on group choices than low self-monitors. Because they make an effort to organize the group and provide it the framework it needs to proceed toward goal achievement during group interactions, high self-monitors may become leaders.

CONCLUSION

Leadership is a complex phenomenon that has a big impact on people, groups, and organizations. Having a wide variety of qualities including honesty, vision, communication abilities, and flexibility are necessary for effective leadership. Different leadership philosophies, such as democratic, servant, and transformational leadership, provide special methods for inspiring and motivating others. Leadership has an effect that goes beyond the immediate sphere of influence since it may affect company culture, worker happiness, and productivity. They encourage team members to collaborate, foster strong connections, and inspire trust, which improves problem-solving skills and decision-making. To meet the changing difficulties of the contemporary world, it is essential to continuously strengthen one's leadership abilities. It requires introspection, feedback seeking, and active experiential learning. Building solid and cohesive teams also requires nurturing good leadership qualities like inclusion, humility, and empathy.

REFERENCES

[1] R. A. Barker, “The nature of leadership,” in Leadership Perspectives, 2017. doi: 10.37812/zahra.v1i2.121.

[2] D. Raffo and L. Clark, “Using Definitions to Provoke Deep Explorations into the Nature of Leadership,” J. Leadersh. Educ., 2018, doi: 10.12806/v17/i4/c1.

[3] A. Jankurová, I. Ljudvigová, and K. Gubová, “Research of the nature of leadership activities,” Econ. Sociol., 2017, doi: 10.14254/2071-789X.2017/10-1/10.

[4] A. P. Botha, “Nature-inspired leadership — seeking human-technology-earth harmony,” South African J. Ind. Eng., 2020, doi: 10.7166/31-3-2431.

[5] C. Speechley, “The changing nature of leadership,” Measuring Business Excellence. 2005. doi: 10.1108/13683040510588837.

[6] J. Azaare and J. Gross, “The nature of leadership style in nursing management,” Br. J. Nurs., 2011, doi: 10.12968/bjon.2011.20.11.672.

[7] R. A. Barker, “The nature of leadership,” Hum. Relations, 2001, doi: 10.1177/0018726701544004.

[8] N. Koivunen, “The processual nature of leadership discourses,” Scand. J. Manag., 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.scaman.2007.05.006.

[9] S. Dhir, “The changing nature of work, leadership, and organizational culture in future ready organizations,” C. Sr. Theses, 2019.

[10] M. Zamroji, “The Nature Of Leadership Hakikat Kepemimpinan (Leadership),” Zahra Res. Tought Elmentary Sch. Islam J., 2020.

CHAPTER 17

BEHAVIOURAL APPROACHES TO LEADERSHIP

Prof. (Dr.) Smita Mishra, Professor,
Maharishi School of Business Studies, Maharishi University of Information Technology,
Email Id: smita.mishra@muit.in

ABSTRACT:

The study and evaluation of leaders' behavior and actions in different organizational contexts is known as "behavioral approaches to leadership." This methodology focuses on discovering and comprehending the distinctive behaviors and leadership philosophies that underpin success and effectiveness in leaders. Researchers want to create models and frameworks that may be used to improve leadership abilities and effectiveness by looking at the behaviors shown by leaders. In addition to exploring the effects of leadership behaviors on organizational results and highlighting the practical consequences for leaders and organizations, this article offers an introduction of the fundamental ideas and concepts linked to behavioral approaches to leadership.

KEYWORDS:

Behavioural Approaches, Leadership, Leaders, Organizational Members.

INTRODUCTION

Two insights emerged from the almost four decades of study that concentrated on identifying the human characteristics linked to the formation of leaders and leader effectiveness. First and foremost, having the "right stuff" (motivation, self-confidence, honesty, and integrity) makes a person more likely to become a leader and to lead effectively than someone who lacks these qualities. Second, attributes only tell a small portion of the tale. Only a portion of why someone becomes a leader and why they are (or are not) a successful leader can be attributed to traits. Researchers kept concentrating on the leader in an attempt to comprehend leadership who emerges and what defines good leadership while still under the sway of the great man idea of leadership. Researchers then started to think that maybe by examining what leaders do, the remainder of the tale might be understood. As a result, we are increasingly focusing on leadership traits and behavioral techniques [1].

Effective leadership is increasingly often seen in terms of what leaders really do. CEOs and management consultants agree that successful leaders demonstrate confidence in their staff, create a vision, maintain composure, promote risk, contribute knowledge to the workplace, welcome criticism, and center everyone's attention on what is crucial. Organizations with excellent coaching cultures report their income to be above average, relative to their peer group, according to William Arruda in a Fortune article. Employees "from strong coaching cultures rated themselves as highly engaged," in contrast to 13% of workers globally. The same-old, same-old communication strategies are rapidly disappearing in front of our eyes, therefore Jonathan Anthony describes himself as an intrapreneur and corporate disorganizer.61 Steve Jobs, the man who founded Apple, thought that coaches and team cheerleaders make for the ideal leaders. Tom Peters, a management consultant, has repeatedly expressed opinions that are similar to these. Two significant research initiatives the leadership studies at The Ohio State

University and the University of Michigan were started in the late 1940s to investigate leadership from a behavioral viewpoint [2].

Studies at the Ohio State University

Ralph Stogdill oversaw a team of Ohio State University researchers as they launched an extensive and methodical set of investigations to pinpoint the leadership traits that contribute to successful teamwork. Their findings revealed two key categories of leader behavior: starting structure and consideration. The "relationship-oriented" conduct of a leader is consideration. It helps establish and maintain positive connections with organizational members (i.e., takes care of the group's maintenance requirements). Consideration behaviors include showing support and friendliness, speaking up for others' interests, engaging in open dialogue with group members, valuing their opinions, and showing empathy for their emotions. Leader actions that are "task-oriented" entail establishing organization. It is essential to the effective use of resources to achieve organizational objectives and consequently meet the task requirements of the group. Scheduling tasks, determining what has to be done and how and when to do it, directing organizational members, planning, coordinating, and problem-solving are all examples of initiating structural behaviors. They also include promoting the implementation of standard operating procedures and sustaining performance standards [3].

Following the initial identification of the consideration and commencing structural behaviors, many leaders felt that they had to act in one of two ways. Initiating structure precluded them from being compassionate, and vice versa. But it didn't take long for people to realize that leaders may concurrently exhibit both of these traits. The Ohio State experiments are significant because they pinpointed two crucial behavioral factors that set one leader apart from another. Work attitudes and behaviors may be considerably impacted by both contemplation and beginning structuring behavior. Unfortunately, consideration's impacts and beginning structure vary from circumstance to circumstance. High levels of starting structure, for instance, improved performance in several of the firms examined. The degree of beginning structure seems to have minimal impact in other firms. Although the majority of organizational members felt more satisfied when leaders showed thoughtfulness, this conduct did not seem to have a discernible impact on performance. These contradictory results initially disappointed both academics and management. In order to teach leaders in the finest behaviors, it had been intended to develop a profile of the behaviors shown by the most successful leaders. However, research has shown that there is no one optimum way to behave as a leader in every circumstance [4], [5].

Studies at the University of Michigan

Researchers from the University of Michigan started looking at leader characteristics about the same time as the Ohio State experiments. The Michigan researchers, like their counterparts at Ohio State, looked for behavioral traits that distinguished good leaders from those who weren't. According to these research, two distinct forms of leader conduct are organizational member and job-centered. Supervisory tasks including planning, scheduling, coordinating work activities, and providing the resources required for task completion are committed to by job-centered behaviors. Employee-member-centered actions take into account and assist all individuals who are a part of the company. Of fact, these behavioral characteristics closely match the initial structure and consideration aspects seen at Ohio State. The findings from two different study teams' identical results increased their legitimacy. The Michigan researchers discovered that any combination of the two behaviors was feasible, just like the Ohio State researchers had.

The studies conducted at Michigan are noteworthy because they emphasize the value of effective leadership. They serve as a foundation for subsequent ideas that pinpoint precise correlations between leadership actions and workplace circumstances. Additional behaviors related with successful leadership have been discovered via further study at Michigan and elsewhere. These include support, work facilitation, goal emphasis, and interaction facilitation. As support and interaction facilitation contribute to the group's maintenance demands, goal emphasis and work facilitation contribute to the group's task needs, these four behaviors are crucial to the group's effective operation. The Michigan researchers also discovered that the leader does not necessarily need to introduce these four behaviors to the group. In essence, the leader's primary responsibility is to establish the tone and atmosphere necessary to make sure that these crucial actions occur [6], [7].

DISCUSSION

Situational (Emergency) Leadership Approaches

"The qualities, characteristics, and skills required in a leader are determined to a large extent by the demands of the situation in which he is to function as a leader," Ralph Stogdill said in 1948. Additionally, it had been shown that two key leadership traits, initiative and thoughtfulness, didn't always produce results that were equally favorable. In other words, sometimes introducing structure leads to improved performance and satisfied followers, while other times it has the exact opposite effect.

Researchers are prompted to inquire, "Under what circumstances are the results positive in nature?" and, "When and why are they negative at other times?" by contradictory discoveries like these. Evidently, certain variables and situational variations are at play. To deal with this problem, many hypotheses have been put forward. The decision tree, the path-goal theory, the Hersey and Blanchard life cycle theory, the cognitive resource theory, the Fiedler contingency theory of leadership, and the decision process theory are among them. Here, we examine two of the most well-known situational theories of leadership, the path-goal theory of Robert J. House and Fred Fiedler's contingency model. The decision tree model proposed by Victor Vroom, Phillip Yetton, and Arthur Jago is also applicable.

Fiedler's Contingency Model

Fred E. Fiedler from the University of Washington developed one of the first, most well-known, and contentious situation-contingent leadership theories. The contingency theory of leadership is the name given to this idea. According to Fiedler, businesses looking to improve group performance via leadership must evaluate the leader in light of an underlying characteristic, evaluate the challenge the leader is facing, and create a match that works [8], [9].

The Trait of a Leader

Leaders are questioned on their least-preferred colleague (LPC), or the person they like working with the least. The LPC score is most often interpreted as an indicator of a leader's basic interpersonal style, such as pleasant/unpleasant, cold/warm, friendly/unfriendly, and untrustworthy/trustworthy.

According to Fiedler, leaders with high LPC scores are relationship-oriented; they must establish and preserve intimate interpersonal bonds. They often have good opinions about their least favorite employees. For this kind of leader, task completion is secondary and only becomes significant if the desire for connections has been at least partially met. On the other hand, leaders with poor LPC ratings have a propensity to rate those employees quite harshly. Being task-oriented, low-LPC leaders are more likely to focus on building positive interpersonal and social relationships after other tasks have been completed.

The Situational Factor

Some circumstances are more favourable to leaders than others. Situational favorableness, according to Fiedler, is the extent to which leaders believe they have control and influence over the course of a group interaction. A few years later, Fiedler switched from using situational favorability as his situational component to using situational control, which effectively refers to the extent to which a leader may affect the group process. The combination of three elements determines how advantageous a circumstance is for a leader. The three factors are task structure, which measures how well a task specifies a clear, specific goal and how to achieve it, task acceptance by group members, and position power, which refers to a leader's direct ability to sway group members. These three factors are listed in order of importance. The best circumstances for a leader are when there is effective communication between the leader and group members, when the work is well-structured, and when the leader's position authority is significant. Poor leadermember interactions, an unstructured task, and weak position power combine to create the least desirable circumstance [10], [11].

Leader-Situation Matches

Some pairings of leaders and circumstances are effective while others are not. Fiedler looked at many different leadership scenarios in quest of the optimal combinations. He stated that since the majority of leaders have dominating or generally immutable styles, companies must create work environments that suit them. Fiedler's research suggests that relationship-oriented (high-LPC) leaders are much more effective under conditions of intermediate favorability than they are under either highly favorable or highly unfavorable circumstances. However, the model has not been fully tested, and tests have frequently produced mixed or contradictory findings.

The nondirective, permissive attitude of relationship-oriented leaders, according to Fiedler, is the key to their success in circumstances with medium favorability; a more directive approach can cause anxiety in followers, conflict in the group, and a lack of collaboration. Task-oriented leaders (those with a low LPC) are particularly successful in both very favorable and adverse circumstances. A task-oriented leader permits the group to complete its highly organized tasks as they are completed without forcing additional task-directed behavior. Without the need for the leader's guidance, the task is completed. Task-oriented behaviors, such as goal-setting, outlining work procedures, and directing and managing work behaviors, lead the group toward task completion under adverse circumstances. As one would anticipate, leaders with mid-range LPC scores are more likely to be successful in a variety of circumstances than those with high- or low-LPC scores. For instance, a middle-LPC leader may prioritize tasks in low-favorability situations to accomplish performance, but in high-favorability situations, they may demonstrate care for and let organizational members to go forward independently.

Controversy over the Theory

Fiedler's thesis has garnered widespread acceptance and often pinpoints the ideal leader-situation pairings, but it is not without detractors. Some people point out that it describes leaders in terms of their attitudes or personality traits (LPC), while it explains the efficacy of the leader in terms of their behaviors—those who possess a specific attribute will behave in a certain way. The idea is unable to explain how the attitude of the least desired colleague affects future actions. Additionally, several model testing have shown inconsistent or conflicting results.78 Finally, what is the actual significance of the LPC score—exactly what is being communicated by someone who has a favorable or unfavorable opinion of their least-preferred coworker? Fiedler's idea has received a lot of support despite the critiques, according to recent observations by Robert J. House and Ram N. Aditya.

Path-Goal Theory

A helpful leadership theory was created by Robert J. House and Martin Evans when they were on the University of Toronto faculty. It makes the same claim as Fiedler's that the style of leadership required to improve organizational success depends on the context in which the leader is situated. But unlike Fiedler, House and Evans concentrate on the leader's perceptible conduct. Therefore, managers have two options: either adapt the leader's conduct to the environment, or match the leader to the situation. The path-goal theory of leadership is the name given to the leadership model proposed by House and Evans because it contends that a good leader offers organizational members a route to a desired objective. According to House, a leader's motivational role entails increasing the personal rewards that organizational members receive for achieving work goals, as well as making the path to these rewards simpler to follow by reducing obstacles and pitfalls and increasing opportunities for personal fulfillment along the way.

Therefore, effective leaders provide incentives that organizational members appreciate. These incentives might take the form of compensation, acknowledgment, promotions, or any other thing that motivates members to put in extra effort to accomplish their objectives. Effective leaders also provide precise instructions so that there are fewer misunderstandings about the task and that followers know how to carry out their duties successfully. They provide followers teaching, direction, and training so they may do the duty required of them. Additionally, they eliminate obstacles to job completion by fixing resource shortages, broken equipment, or conflicting regulations.

An Appropriate Match

The path-goal theory states that there are essentially two challenges that leaders must overcome. They must first assess the given circumstances to choose the best leadership style. On a well-organized assembly line, for instance, seasoned workers don't need a supervisor to spend much time instructing them on how to execute their responsibilities because they already know this. However, the expedition leader may have to spend a lot of time instructing less skilled workers on how to dig and preserve the artifacts they find. Second, leaders need to be adaptable enough to adopt several leadership philosophies as needed. Leaders must exhibit a broad range of behaviors in order to be successful. A leader's efficacy is constrained if they don't have a wide range of actions at their disposal. For instance, not every team member will have the same level of autonomy requirements. Participative leadership, which motivates and satisfies organizational members with high demands for autonomy, differs from directive leadership, which motivates and satisfies members with reduced requirements for autonomy. Members' motivation, contentment, and performance will depend on how well a leader's actions fit the circumstances.

Behavior Dimensions

There are four crucial aspects of a leader's conduct, each of which is appropriate for a certain set of situational demands, according to the path-goal theory.

1. Supportive leadership: Effective leaders sometimes show care for the needs of individuals inside their organizations. Friendly, personable, and attentive of others at work are characteristics of supportive leaders. When a team member is working on an unpleasant, laborious, stressful, or monotonous job, supportive leadership is highly beneficial. Supportive leadership may lessen part of a group member's tension, boost his confidence, and also improve satisfaction and determination if the work at hand is challenging and the individual in question has poor self-esteem.
2. Directive leadership: At times, successful leaders define objectives and performance standards, communicate them to team members, provide direction, develop policies and processes to direct work, and organize and plan the activities of team members. Whenever there is a lot of job uncertainty, directive leadership is required. Members' effort, work happiness, and performance may all be improved by eliminating ambiguity and offering necessary advice.
3. Participatory leadership: Effective leaders sometimes confer with team members about work-related matters and take their thoughts and views into account when making decisions. When duties are not organized, participatory leadership is successful. When leaders require assistance establishing work methods and when followers have the knowledge to give this assistance, participatory leadership is very effective.
4. Achievement-oriented leadership: Effective leaders sometimes set difficult objectives, push for performance improvement, place a premium on quality, and show faith in the capacity of their team members to meet demanding standards. Thus, achievement-oriented leaders take advantage of their followers' desire for success and effectively use goal-setting theory.

Cross-Cultural Context

The CEO of Intelifluence Live, Gabriel Bristol, says that "diversity breeds innovation, which helps businesses achieve goals and tackle new challenges." Intelifluence Live is a full-service customer contact center that offers affordable inbound customer service, outbound sales, lead generation, and consulting services for small to mid-sized businesses. As the workforce and society of today grow more and more varied, multiculturalism has become a new reality. Consequently, the question "Is there a need for a new and different style of leadership?" arises naturally.

The bulk of recent research aimed at comprehending leaders and the leadership process has been done in Western Europe and North America. "A highly romanticized, heroic view of leadership" has arisen among Westerners. The focal point of organizational existence is leadership. We employ leaders in our efforts to understand how well our groups, clubs, organizations, and countries are doing. They are crucial to corporate success and profitability, and we attribute their competitiveness to it. They are also held accountable for organizational failures. At the national level, keep in mind that Presidents Reagan and Bush overthrew Communism and the Berlin Wall, while President Clinton led the country during the 1990s to an unheard-of degree of economic success. The issue, "How representative is our understanding of leaders and leadership across cultures?" is raised by the larger-than-life role assigned to leaders and the Western obsession with successful leaders. In other words, can we generalize the findings from this chapter to other cultures?

According to Geert Hofstede, key value contrasts across civilizations include individuality and collectivism, power distance, avoiding ambiguity, masculinity and femininity, and temporal orientation. As a result, leaders of culturally diverse organizations will deal with a variety of values and beliefs in their interactions with their followers. There seems to be agreement that there is no one style to leadership or way to make a leader successful. The influence of leadership styles on group effectiveness may be enhanced or diminished depending on cultural variations. For instance, it has been shown that when leaders give their people more authority, the impact on work satisfaction in India is negative, but the effect is good in the United States, Poland, and Mexico. The available data reveals both parallels and differences in regards to things like how leadership styles affect people, whether influence efforts are acceptable, and how intimate and formal connections are. However, it does seem that the difference between relationship- and task-oriented leader conduct is significant across cultural boundaries.

In both Western and Asian cultures, followers respect and follow leaders who show them support, friendliness, and care. Nevertheless, it is also evident that democratic, participatory, directive, and contingent-based incentives and punishment do not have the same effects across cultural boundaries. In comparison to Brazil, Korea, New Zealand, and Nigeria, the United States is considerably different. A thorough examination and comprehension of the individual distinctions that cross-cultural settings bring to the leader-follower relationship are necessary for successful leadership practice.

Modern-day leadership requirements

Popular business publications like Fortune and Business Week often include headlines that draw attention to a significant trend taking place in the business sector. Corporations are evolving towards network, virtual, and modular structures as organizations are being reengineered and reformed. People discuss multinational corporations, boundary-less businesses, and post-hierarchical organizations. The companies we will be interacting with, working with, and competing against by the end of the decade are probably going to be quite different from what we are used to. The change will not be simple since opposition is sometimes bred by uncertainty. We are motivated by linear and logical thought, which makes us assume that "we can get there from here" by making a few little adjustments to who we are and what we are doing right now. Our thoughts and perceptions are framed by current paradigms. It is difficult to let go of paradigms that have helped us in the past.

The previous ten years have been marked by fast development, fierce rivalry, an explosion of new technologies, confusion, turbulence, and high levels of uncertainty, according to most observers who have taken the time to look back. Looking quickly at the current corporate scene, it seems that this tendency is here to stay. "Leadership becomes critically important in times of great transition," says Professor Jay A. Conger of Canada's McGill University. In essence, leaders provide us with a route of assurance and focus while we navigate what seems to be chaos. Due to the size of the changes occurring today, innovative leadership styles will also be needed.

Conger asserts that two key factors are defining for us the leadership genius of the next generation. The external environment of the organization is the initial force. Global competition is generating some distinctive leadership requirements. The second driver is the increasing variety of workplace settings inside enterprises. Diversity will fundamentally alter how employees, their work, and the business interact in demanding, difficult, and sometimes extremely good ways.

What characteristics will the future leaders have? The 21st century's most successful leaders, according to Professor Conger, will need to be a variety of things. Since only organizational visionaries will identify strategic chances before rivals, they will need to be strategic opportunists. They will need to have a worldwide perspective; given that 80 percent of today's businesses face considerable competition from abroad, understanding international markets, global economics, and geopolitics is essential. They must be able to lead a highly decentralized company because as environmental demands for organizational speed, flexibility, learning, and leanness rise, the shift toward the high-involvement organization will quicken. Less than 10% of those entering the workforce in North America during the first few years of the 21st century will be white, Anglo-Saxon males, and the incoming women, minorities, and immigrants will bring with them a very different set of needs and concerns. They will need to be sensitive to diversity. A very varied workforce will need a leader that is particularly aware of and sensitive to multicultural expectations and requirements. They will need to be interpersonally adept. Work and organizations will be a major source of need fulfillment, so they will need to be community builders. Leaders will be needed to assist in creating this community so that organizational members feel a sense of ownership for the organization and its mission.

Finally, it's crucial to remember that developing leadership theories and conducting empirical research are continuous projects. Although the study of leadership qualities, behaviors, and contingency models offers us a wealth of knowledge about leadership, the mosaic is far from complete. The leader-member exchange theory, implicit leadership theory, neocharismatic theory, value-based theory of leadership, and visionary leadership are just a few of the new theories of leadership that have emerged over the past 15 years. Each of these theories will eventually add to our body of knowledge about leaders and the leadership process. Organizational leaders in the twenty-first century have a significant challenge as well as several chances for personal growth and fulfillment.

CONCLUSION

Our knowledge of leadership effectiveness has greatly benefited by behavioral approaches to leadership, which also have useful implications for both leaders and organizations. Scholars have identified some actions and behavioral patterns that are linked to efficient leadership via significant study and analysis. The major conclusions point to the idea that supportive, participatory, and task-oriented leaders are more likely to produce positive organizational outcomes, such as improved employee happiness, performance, and organizational commitment. The best leadership style, however, may change based on the organizational situation and the traits of the followers. As a result, in order to effectively lead, one must be adaptable and flexible, taking into account the wants and preferences of the followers as well as the unique requirements of each circumstance. Individuals may improve their leadership abilities and contribute to the general success of their businesses by comprehending and putting to use the behavioral approaches to leadership concepts. Organizations may also utilize this information to construct successful leadership programs, identify and develop effective leaders, and create a climate in the workplace that supports effective leadership behaviors.

REFERENCES

[1] R. E. Boyatzis, “Managerial and Leadership Competencies: A Behavioral Approach to Emotional, Social and Cognitive Intelligence,” Vis. J. Bus. Perspect., 2011, doi: 10.1177/097226291101500202.

[2] R. J. Kelly and L. R. Hearld, “Burnout and Leadership Style in Behavioral Health Care: a Literature Review,” Journal of Behavioral Health Services and Research. 2020. doi: 10.1007/s11414-019-09679-z.

[3] M. Van Vugt and C. R. von Rueden, “From genes to minds to cultures: Evolutionary approaches to leadership,” Leadersh. Q., 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.leaqua.2020.101404.

[4] L. D. Nguyen, N. Ermasova, V. Geyfman, and B. G. Mujtaba, “Leadership Orientations of Russian Working Adults: Do Age, Gender, Education, and Government Work

Experience Make a Difference?," Public Organ. Rev., 2015, doi: 10.1007/s11115-014-0279-6.

[5] Z. H. Garfield, C. von Rueden, and E. H. Hagen, "The evolutionary anthropology of political leadership," Leadersh. Q., 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.leaqua.2018.09.001.

[6] R. G. Lord, "An information processing approach to social perceptions, leadership and behavioral measurement in organizations," Res. Organ. Behav., 1985.

[7] C. de Oliveira, L. C. Dos Santos, J. de Andrade, T. da S. Domingos, and W. C. Spiri, "Leadership in the perspective of Family Health Strategy nurses," Rev. Gauch. Enferm., 2020, doi: 10.1590/1983-1447.2020.20190106.

[8] J. E. Dinh and R. G. Lord, "Implications of dispositional and process views of traits for individual difference research in leadership," Leadersh. Q., 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.leaqua.2012.03.003.

[9] Robert Cote, "Leadership Analysis: Southwest Airlines - Herb Kelleher, CEO," J. Leadership, Account. Ethics, 2018, doi: 10.33423/jlae.v15i1.635.

[10] D. R. Denison, R. Hooijberg, and R. E. Quinn, "Paradox and Performance: Toward a Theory of Behavioral Complexity in Managerial Leadership," Organ. Sci., 1995, doi: 10.1287/orsc.6.5.524.

[11] A. Tziner, R. Kaufmann, C. Vasiliu, and N. Tordera, "Organizational perceptions, leadership and performance in work settings: Do they interrelate?," Rev. Psicol. del Trab. y las Organ., 2011, doi: 10.5093/tr2011v27n3a4.

CHAPTER 18

WORK MOTIVATION FOR PERFORMANCE

Prof. (Dr.) Smita Mishra, Professor,
Maharishi School of Business Studies, Maharishi University of Information Technology,
Email Id: smita.mishra@muit.in

ABSTRACT:

Workplace motivation is essential for improving employee productivity and organizational success. The goal of this chapter is to examine the variables affecting work motivation and how it affects individual performance. The research looks at a number of theories and models of motivation, such as expectation theory, goal-setting theory, and intrinsic and extrinsic motivation. It also looks at important organizational elements that affect motivation at work, such leadership, job design, and incentives. The results emphasize the value of developing a motivating work environment and putting into practice practical tactics to improve employee performance. Organizations wishing to increase productivity and achieve long-term success must comprehend work motivation and how it affects performance.

KEYWORDS:

Motivation, Organizational Behaviour, Performance, Theory.

INTRODUCTION

Motivation: Intensity and Direction

The knowledge, abilities, and openness to learning that a person brings to a task or employment are referred to as their ability. Knowledge is what someone has. A person's ability to execute a certain task like welding or accounting includes their capability to know what is required of them referred to as correct role perceptions. How fast someone picks up new information affects how receptive they are to learning. High-ability individuals often outperform low-ability individuals. Some people have more aptitude than others. How effectively someone perceives their organizational job is referred to as having an accurate role perception. This contains the objectives (outcomes) that the individual is supposed to reach as well as the method by which they will be accomplished. When an employee perceives their roles correctly, they are aware of both the desired results and the steps necessary to make them happen. Regardless of their skills and desire, workers are limited in their ability to satisfy objectives by incomplete or misleading role views [1], [2].

The phrase "performance environment" describes a set of variables that affect workers' performance yet are mostly beyond their control. Environmental variables have a big impact on performance. Performance may be facilitated by certain circumstances while constrained by others. Regardless of talent or ambition, a word processor working on a malfunctioning computer is not likely to operate at their best. Despite having high talent and strong drive, students who are working full time and taking a full load of courses may not do as well on a test as they would if they could reduce their work hours.

The fourth key element that influences whether a person will complete a task successfully is motivation. Human activity is energized, directed, and sustained by motivation, a force that may exist within or outside of the body. Examples of forces within the body include requirements, values, and objectives, while incentives may be thought of as forces outside the body. The term derives from movere, a Latin verb that meaning "to move." In general, a person's desire to either meet unmet wants or reconcile conflicting beliefs that cause anxiety (an unpleasant experience) leads to motivation. Human needs may be described and categorized in a variety of ways, as we shall see later in this chapter. Our survival depends on meeting certain demands, such as the need for food and water. When we are hungry, we are motivated to get and consume food in order to sate our need [3].

The same principles apply to the rest of our demands. We are driven to act in ways that will meet needs when they go unmet. The same applies to circumstances in which we have competing ideas. We make an effort to make circumstances compatible with our views, values, or expectations when we encounter them. Either we alter the circumstances or we alter how we see them. In both scenarios, our interactions with and perceptions of a certain environment serve as the source of motivation. Depending on how we feel, the circumstance may or may not meet our requirements. As a consequence of our interactions with events, we get motivated to meet unfulfilled wants or eliminate cognitive dissonance.

Simply put, effort put out to reach a certain level of job performance is what is referred to as work motivation. Some individuals put a lot of effort into doing their jobs properly. Even if it interferes with their family life, they put in long hours at work. People that are highly driven go above and beyond. Regardless of how much late-night study time is required, test takers who do well on the exam make sure they are as knowledgeable as possible about the exam topic. Other students who don't do as well may simply want to get by since, after all, parties and football games are much more entertaining. Employers are very interested in motivation: All employers want the finest work possible from their employees. They go to considerable lengths to examine candidates to make sure they possess the skills and drive essential to function effectively. They make an effort to provide the required resources and a pleasant working atmosphere. But motivation is still a challenging aspect to control [3]. Organizations and scholars alike pay the greatest attention to it as a consequence of the enduring question, "What motivates people to perform well?"

This chapter examines the most recent responses to this query. What work environments encourage motivation? In what ways might theories of motivation aid our comprehension of the fundamental rules that govern organizational behavior? Instead than examining why a specific student works so hard to prepare for a test, we'll examine the fundamental ideas that underlie all of human behavior, including how we behave while taking tests. We also go through the main theories of motivation and their effects on organizational and managerial behavior. You ought to have a clearer idea of why some individuals are more driven than others by the conclusion of this chapter [4], [5].

Successful workers have a clear sense of what they want to do (direction), and they are persistent until they succeed (intensity). Our discussion so far suggests that effort is a factor in motivation. This is not entirely accurate. The two main parts of motivation are direction and intensity. What a person wants to accomplish or what they aim to do is their direction. It means a goal that driven individuals attempt to "hit." It can be to do well on an exam. Or it can be to outperform everyone else in a team. Intensity refers to how fervently individuals work to accomplish their goals. We define effort as the level of intensity. It stands for the effort we put in to complete a task. Will we attempt alternative approaches if our efforts are unsuccessful?

It's critical to differentiate between the motivation's direction and intensity. Performance will deteriorate if either is inadequate. A person who has a clear sense of what they want to achieve but doesn't put forth much effort won't be successful. In contrast, those without a goal or direction (what they want to achieve) are also likely to fail. The goals of employees don't always line up with those of their employers. One such example is absenteeism, which some workers refer to as "calling in well." It is a conflict of interest when you pursue your favorite pastime on the job, which is your employer's aim. Below, we'll look at several possibilities as to why this conflict arises.

Employees' goals may sometimes conflict with their employers' goals for another reason: not all the time do employers make sure that their staff members are aware of their goals. Employees can have a lot of energy but bad leadership. The role of management is to provide guidance: Should we place more emphasis on quality than quantity? Work alone or with a group? At what cost must deadlines be met? Employees lack direction and bumble about. Clarifying the direction leads to correct role perceptions, or the actions that workers believe are required of them as team members. Employees who see their roles correctly are aware of why they are there and how fulfilling their responsibilities helps the company achieve its goals. Some proponents of motivation theory presume that workers are aware of how to do their tasks effectively. The examination of motivation theories that follows emphasizes these variations [6], [7].

It is appropriate to question "Why isn't there just one motivation theory" at this point when we start our exploration of the numerous motivation theories. The various theories are motivated by various philosophies of motivation, is the response. Some thinkers contend that human behavior is more driven by instincts and desires than by rational thought. Their ideas of content motivation concentrate on the content of human motivation. Other theories concentrate on how individuals get motivated. Process motivation theories focus on how individuals perceive and think about a situation, or how they get motivated. Both content and process theories try to forecast motivation in various contexts. However, none of these ideas can consistently anticipate what will compel someone in a certain circumstance. There will probably never be a "grand theory" of motivation because of how complicated human behavior at this stage, the question of "Which theory is best?" is also valid. This chapter would be fairly short if the answer to that question were simple. The straightforward response is that there isn't "one best theory." Research on organizational behavior has backed each of these. Each person has assets and liabilities. But knowing something about each idea is a big step toward good management techniques [8], [9].

DISCUSSION

Content-Based Motivation Theories

The ideas discussed in this section emphasize how crucial human needs are. People have a range of requirements, which runs through all of them. A need is a natural human emotion that is "energized" when someone feels lacking in some way. For instance, when we are hungry, our need for food has intensified. Understanding motivation requires two characteristics of requirements. When a need is ignited, we are first inspired to meet it. We work to eliminate the necessity. One of the first theories of motivation, hedonism, is the assumption that humans are primarily driven by their own desires (to seek pleasure and to avoid suffering).

Hedonism defines the notion that needs provide motivation its direction, a notion that has long since been replaced by more sophisticated theories. Second, once a need is met, it no longer serves as a source of motivation. We are no longer driven to consume when we have reached fullness. We try to meet their requirements since they take precedence over our own. Whatever need is driving us at the moment is referred to as a manifest need. Our other wants are dominated by manifest needs. Our instincts are our basic, innate wants that are essential to our existence. Food and water are instinctively necessary for us. One learns many needs. We learn to require success (or failure), not because we are born with a great (or low) demand for accomplishment . Sometimes the line between taught and instinctual needs becomes blurry; for instance, is our desire for social interaction learnt or innate?

Manifest Needs Theory

The fact that we may invent a need for any human activity is a serious drawback of the need approach to motivation. Do we "need" to speak or keep quiet? There are many options. In fact, behavioral scientists had discovered almost 6,000 human wants by the 1920s Henry A. Murray identified this issue and narrowed the list down to a handful of innate and acquired demands. Murray referred to instincts as fundamental wants, which include physiological demands for food, water, sex (procreation), urine, and other bodily functions. Learned requirements, also known as secondary needs, are acquired during life and are mostly psychological in origin. Murray coined the term. These requirements include things like the desire for success, affection, and allegiance [10].

Learned Needs Theory

For more than 50 years, David C. McClelland and his collaborators especially John W. Atkinson built on Murray's work. Murray examined a wide range of demands, but only a small number in any depth. In contrast to Murray's studies, McClelland focused on three needs: the need for accomplishment, the need for affiliation, and the need for power commonly abbreviated as nAch, nAff, and nPow, respectively. According to McClelland, these three demands are largely picked up in early life. But he also thinks that any need, notably nAch, may be learned. Because so much of the current thinking on organizational behavior is based on McClelland's study, it is crucial.

Need for Achievement

The desire for accomplishment (nAch) is the degree to which individuals are driven to succeed at the activities they are doing, particularly those that are challenging. McClelland examined three needs; nAch had the most effect. Each person has a different level of need for accomplishment. As a result, nAch becomes both a personality characteristic and a motivational message. People put great effort into whatever they are doing when nAch is expressed, making it a manifest necessity. These individuals are said to have a strong will to succeed. A motive is what motivates someone; it is the desire that they are trying to satiate. When people encounter certain circumstances, their achievement requirements become apparent.

It's useful to define high-nAch individuals in order to comprehend the nAch reason. Many of them are presumably people you know. They are always attempting to do something. For different house improvements, one of your writers' father-in-law would much prefer spend his weekends digging holes than going fishing. Why? He gets results when he digs a hole, for this reason. He might work very hard, though, and yet not succeed in catching any fish. A lot of fishing with no catch and no outcomes is failure!

McClelland identifies three key traits of high-nAch individuals:

1. They consider it their own responsibility to do the duties that have been given to them. They embrace the glory for victories and the responsibility for defeats.
2. They like circumstances with a reasonable chance of success. Too simple or highly tough jobs do not inspire high-nAch individuals. Instead, they choose circumstances where the result is unknown but they feel they can achieve if they work hard enough. They stay away from both easy and challenging circumstances.

3. They have a great need for feedback on their performance. They aggressively look for performance criticism. Whether the information suggests success or failure is irrelevant. If they have succeeded or not, they want to know. They inquire about how they are doing all the time, sometimes to the point of becoming intrusive.

Why does organizational behavior value nAch? The answer is that many firms' success depends on the employee nAch levels. This is particularly true for occupations that demand people management and self-motivation. An excessively broad management team is necessary for employees who constantly need to be informed how to do their duties, and too many layers of management are problematic in the contemporary business environment. Top-heavy structures are out of place in today's adaptable, cost-conscious firms; their high-nAch personnel successfully do their tasks with little direction. The accomplishment requirements of its workers are badly managed by many firms. People who work in unskilled positions often have the impression that they lack motivation and are comfortable with their current situation. However, if individuals have needs for accomplishment, the job itself doesn't inspire them to work hard. It is too simple. There aren't enough employees that take pride in having the spotless flooring in the building. The secret to controlling motivation is creating jobs that are just the right amount of hard and dull. One successful tactic is work enrichment; this typically means educating employees and rotating them through various roles or introducing fresh challenges.

Need for Affiliation

The second of McClelland's learnt requirements is this one. Having a need for affiliation (nAff) indicates that you want to make and keep friends with other individuals. Similar to nAch, nAff fluctuates in strength from person to person. As one would anticipate, those with high nAff levels are gregarious. After work, they're more likely to go bowling with friends than to watch TV at home. Others have less of a need for connection. This does not imply that they shun or disapprove of other individuals. Simply put, they don't work as hard in this area as high-nAff persons do.

The nAff has significant effects on how organizations behave. High-nAff individuals like interacting with others, even coworkers. They therefore do better in tasks that call for collaboration. They put a lot of effort into making the work group successful because they value maintaining positive connections with their colleagues and they are afraid of being rejected. Therefore, if others are depending on high-nAff workers, they will be extra driven to deliver. In contrast, high-nAff individuals will be less driven to do well if they are required to work alone. Their urge to be near others won't be satisfied by doing well in this profession.Effective managers carefully evaluate if a person has a high or low nAff level. Jobs that need or permit contact with coworkers should be assigned to personnel with high nAff levels. Low-nAff personnel are better suited for jobs that need solitude since they are less prone to get dissatisfied.

Need for Power

The urge to exert control over others and objects in general is the third of McClelland's learnt needs, known as the need for power (nPow). It exhibits a desire to control and be accountable for other people. A worker who talks a lot, issues commands, and engages in heated debates is driven by a need for control over others. High nPow employees might be advantageous to businesses. High-nPow individuals do exhibit productive work habits, but sometimes they may be disruptive. A high-nPow individual could attempt to persuade others to take actions that are bad for the company. What are the good and poor times for this need? Once again, there are no simple solutions. This is what McClelland refers to as the "two faces of power." A person who is seeking personal power will try to dominate others by exerting control over them. Whether or whether it is beneficial for the company, they want everyone to comply with their requests. They "build empires," which they then guard. The social power seeker is McClelland's additional power lust. Like the personal power seeker, a high social power seeker meets their desire for power by exerting influence over others. They are different in that they get their finest feelings from working as a team to accomplish the group's objectives rather than their own. High social power seekers are driven to persuade others to help them reach the objectives that a work group has set for itself. This urge is driven by a desire to fulfill obligations to the employer, not to the self.

According to McClelland, the demand for social dominance is the primary driver of success for managers. This kind of nPow is often quite high among successful managers. High aspiration may be beneficial, but sometimes it can lead to an overemphasis on one's own success at the expense of the success of the company. Only in circumstances when maintaining friendly group connections is as crucial to management success as motivating people to work toward shared objectives. According to McClelland's study, businesses should make an effort to provide management positions to persons who have strong desires for social authority. However, it is crucial that such management positions enable the worker to nPow via the acquisition of social power. Otherwise, a manager with a high nPow may fulfill this urge by gaining personal authority, which would be detrimental to the company.

Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs

Abraham Maslow must be taken into account in any discussion of needs that drive performance. Through Douglas McGregor's widely read works, many of managers were introduced to Abraham Maslow's theory in the 1960s. Many of them continue to use Maslow's theory when discussing employee motivation today. Maslow was a psychologist who postulated that human wants are structured hierarchically based on his early studies with primates (monkeys), observations of patients, and conversations with personnel in companies. That is, other requirements must be met before one kind of need might appear. For instance, our need for water comes before our desire to communicate with others (this is known as prepotency). Water demands always take precedence over social needs, thus we will never be able to meet both at the same time. This hierarchical, prepotency paradigm distinguishes Maslow's theory from others that came before it. Maslow then put out five fundamental categories of human wants. This is different from the hundreds of demands that other studies had discovered, and it also represents less needs than Murray predicted. Maslow reduced the range of human requirements to a manageable number. These five human needs, which influence behavior, are listed in the following order of importance:

1. **Physical and survival requirements:** The most fundamental human requirements include those for food, water, sex, sleep, exercise, stimulation, and oxygen.
2. **The demand for safety and security:** These demands prompt actions that guarantee safety from harm. This collection of requirements include addressing dangers to our survival, such as environmental extremes (heat, dust, etc.), assaults from other people, tyranny, and murder. In other words, meeting these requirements brings stability and predictability to life while preventing dread and anxiety.
3. **Needs of society:** These requirements are a reflection of people's need to receive love and compassion from others. They are particularly pleased when our partners, kids, parents, friends, and other close family and friends are present. Loneliness and a sense of rejection are signs that this need has not been met.
4. **Self-worth and ego:** The desire for esteem transcends societal necessities. They are a reflection of our desire to be respected by others and to value oneself. To have other people like you is one thing. Being acknowledged for our skills and capabilities is

another thing entirely. Internal (on oneself) and exterior (on others) foci are present in ego and esteem requirements. Desires for accomplishment, power, proficiency, confidence, and independence are examples of internal foci. A desire for status, recognition, praise, attention, and respect from others is an example of an external emphasis. When outward esteem requirements are met, interior esteem needs may also be met.

5. **Realization of oneself:** The most challenging requirements to define are self-actualization demands. The desire for self-actualization is never fully met, in contrast to the other wants. Self-fulfillment, or the desire to "become more and more what one is, to become everything that one is capable of becoming," is a necessary component of self-actualization.10 The definition of self-actualization varies significantly since individuals are so diverse in their skills, limits, and areas of strength and weakness. Self-actualization requires that we use each of our unique talents to the utmost extent possible.

This theory's guiding assumption is that a person's attention (direction) and energy (intensity) will be directed toward gratifying the most basic need that is not yet met. Needs may sometimes be met but then reactivate become unmet. Needs must be "maintained" we must sometimes continue to eat. Maslow asserts that when lower-level wants are awakened, our attention returns to them. In other words, when lower-order demands are activated, we become disinterested in the higher-level needs. Both philosophical and practical ramifications of Maslow's theory of organizational behavior exist. According to the principle, businesses should make an effort to move employees up the hierarchy in order to increase employee motivation. This indicates that the employer has a responsibility to assist workers in achieving lower-order demands, such as social and safety needs. Employees will be inspired to gain respect and admiration via their professional accomplishments if they are happy.

Alderfer's ERG Theory

Few efforts have been made, according to Clayton Alderfer, to test the whole of Maslow's hypothesis. Additionally, the cumulative data only offered sporadic support. Alderfer contributed another need-based theory and a little more practical viewpoint on motivation throughout the process of developing and expanding Maslow's theory. Maslow's five need categories are condensed into three in Alderfer's ERG theory: existence, relatedness, and growth. Additionally, ERG theory goes into somewhat more depth than is usual of interpretations of Maslow's work about the dynamics of a person's movement between the need categories.

1. Physiological and material safety demands are included in existence needs. These demands are met by material circumstances rather than via interpersonal connections or direct engagement at work.
2. All of Maslow's social requirements, as well as those for social safety and social esteem, are included in relatedness needs. Through the sharing of ideas and emotions with others, these needs are met.
3. Self-esteem and self-actualization are two growth requirements. The entire commitment to one's job and the workplace tends to satisfy these demands.

Understanding Alderfer's ERG theory relies on four elements: satisfaction development, frustration, frustration regression, and ambition. The first of them, the evolution of fulfillment, is essentially consistent with Maslow's method of advancing through the needs. We focus our emphasis on relatedness demands as we progressively meet our existential wants. Our growth needs become more active when these demands are met. The second factor, frustration, comes when we make an effort yet fall short of meeting a certain desire. Unless we consistently fail to fulfill that desire, the ensuing dissatisfaction may cause us to place even greater importance on meeting the unmet need. In this situation, Alderfer's third element, frustration regression, might lead us to refocus on a demand that was already met and is now more obvious, tangible, and verifiable. Last but not least, the ERG model's ambition component observes that growth is by its very nature rewarding. We wish to grow more as we advance in age. As a result, the more we fulfill our desire for development, the more significant it becomes to us and the more driven we are to do so.

Herzberg's Motivator-Hygiene Theory

Clearly, Frederick Herzberg's motivator-hygiene theory was among the most significant motivation ideas in the 1950s and 1960s. Maslow's hypothesis has been improved upon by this theory. In contrast to Maslow's five sets of requirements, Herzberg asserted that there are only two sets of needs. The first group was referred to as "motivators" (or "growth needs"). Motivators are founded in our desire to develop and attain self-actualization. They are related to the work we do and our capacity to feel an accomplishment as a consequence of doing it. He called the second group of demands "hygienes." Hygiene pertains to the workplace and is founded on the universal human need to "avoid pain." Herzberg claims that our need for development drives us to work hard and that when those requirements are satisfied, we feel satisfied. On the other hand, hygiene requirements must be satisfied in order to prevent unhappiness although they do not always result in motivation or contentment.

CONCLUSION

A key element in determining employee performance and organizational success is work motivation. It is clear from the analysis of numerous theories and models that intrinsic and extrinsic motivation are both crucial for employee motivation. Performance in activities requiring creativity, problem-solving, and independent decision-making has been shown to be more significantly impacted by intrinsic motivation, which is defined by personal pleasure, interest, and enjoyment obtained from the job itself. Extrinsic motivation, on the other hand, which is fueled by external incentives like cash, recognition, and promotions, may successfully improve performance in activities that have distinct performance objectives and quantifiable consequences. Goal-setting theory also contends that performance and motivation at work may be greatly improved by creating clear, demanding, and attainable objectives.

According to expectation theory, it's critical for workers to believe their efforts will result in the results and incentives they want. Businesses should put their efforts into fostering a positive work atmosphere, supplying sufficient resources and support, and providing opportunity for employees to advance their skills. An efficient job design that includes important, diverse, and autonomous duties may considerably boost employee motivation. In order to foster a feeling of justice and equality, rewards and recognition programs should also take into account the unique preferences and requirements of each employee.

REFERENCES

[1] I. Pancasila, S. Haryono, and B. A. Sulistyo, "Effects of work motivation and leadership toward work satisfaction and employee performance: Evidence from Indonesia," J. Asian Financ. Econ. Bus., 2020, doi: 10.13106/jafeb.2020.vol7.no6.387.

[2] D. Van Knippenberg, "Work motivation and performance: A social identity perspective," Appl. Psychol., 2000, doi: 10.1111/1464-0597.00020.

[3] K. Purwanto, "Effect of Work Motivation on Employee Performance," Int. J. Manag. Bus., 2020, doi: 10.46643/ijmb.v1i1.6.

[4] S. Andriani, N. Kesumawati, and M. Kristiawan, "The influence of the transformational leadership and work motivation on teachers performance," Int. J. Sci. Technol. Res., 2018.

[5] R. W. Astuti, H. Fitria, and R. Rohana, "The Influence of Leadership Styles and Work Motivation on Teacher's Performance," J. Soc. Work Sci. Educ., 2020, doi: 10.52690/jswse.v1i2.33.

[6] G. C. L. Chien, I. Mao, E. Nergui, and W. Chang, "The effect of work motivation on employee performance: Empirical evidence from 4-star hotels in Mongolia," J. Hum. Resour. Hosp. Tour., 2020, doi: 10.1080/15332845.2020.1763766.

[7] M. Rita, O. Randa Payangan, Y. Rante, R. Tuhumena, and A. Erari, "Moderating effect of organizational citizenship behavior on the effect of organizational commitment, transformational leadership and work motivation on employee performance," Int. J. Law Manag., 2018, doi: 10.1108/IJLMA-03-2017-0026.

[8] R. Regen, J. Johannes, E. Edward, and S. Yacob, "Employee development model and an assessment on the perspectives of work behavior, motivation, and performance," Int. J. Res. Bus. Soc. Sci. (2147- 4478), 2020, doi: 10.20525/ijrbs.v9i2.625.

[9] E. Ratnawati, Sukidjo, and R. Efendi, "The Effect of Work Motivation and Work Experience on Employee Performance," Int. J. Multicult. Multireligious Underst., 2020.

[10] R. Nurdiansyah, S. Mariam, M. A. Ameido, and A. H. Ramli, "Work Motivation, Job Satisfaction and Employee Performance," Bus. Entrep. Rev., 2020, doi: 10.25105/ber.v20i2.8006.

CHAPTER 19

A STUDY ON PROCESS THEORIES OF MOTIVATION

Avanish Kumar Singh, Assistant Professor,
Maharishi School of Commerce & Management , Maharishi University of Information Technology,
Email Id: avanish.singh@muit.in

ABSTRACT:

Understanding the psychological mechanisms that motivate people to start, maintain, and guide their behavior toward certain objectives is the purpose of process theories of motivation. These ideas have applications for businesses looking to properly engage and inspire their staff. Organizations may create incentive systems, performance assessment procedures, and work environments that are in line with workers' motivations and improve their job satisfaction and performance by understanding people's views, expectations, and goal-setting processes. These theories concentrate on how people see and understand their surroundings, choose what to do, and distribute their efforts according to what they anticipate will happen. An overview of process theories of motivation, including as expectancy theory, equity theory, and goal-setting theory, is given in this chapter. It focuses on the consequences of the major ideas and processes put out by each theory for organizational behavior and employee motivation. It also talks about the research's limits and potential developments in the area of process theories of motivation.

KEYWORDS:

Equity Theory, Expectancy Theory, Goal Theory, Motivation.

INTRODUCTION

Herzberg's motivator-hygiene theory has numerous quite paradoxical implications, but one of them is that managers should prioritize motivators above hygiene. (After all, who doesn't want to be well compensated? This has been promoted by organizations as the main motive for decades!) Why may focusing on motivators provide better outcomes? We must look at different motivational styles in order to provide a solution. Motivating factors are often categorized by organizational behavior experts. With extrinsic motivation, we try to fulfill a lower-order need by acquiring the object of our desire. These lower-order demands are directly or indirectly met by jobs that are well-paying, well-supervised, and that are carried out in a clean, safe environment. Extrinsic rewards are those that are "outside the person" influences [1]. Intrinsic motivation, or factors "inside" the individual that drive behavior, results from the act of executing a job because it's fascinating or enjoyable to accomplish. Even in the absence of external benefits, we continue to do the work because it is pleasurable. In other words, we are driven by intrinsic benefits, which we essentially offer to ourselves. According to the ERG hypothesis, intrinsic rewards meet higher-order requirements like relatedness and development. We like this sensation and strive to keep it when we believe that we are vital contributors, are making progress in some area, or are doing something significant.

The self-determination theory (SDT) aims to explain how extrinsic incentives impact intrinsic motivation in addition to what drives it. Extrinsic motivation in SDT refers to the execution of an action in order to achieve a desired result, while intrinsic motivation refers to the action being performed for the intrinsic enjoyment of the action itself. When an activity will be intrinsically motivating and when it won't is defined by SDT. Numerous research have shown that activities are intrinsically motivated when they meet at least one of the three higher-order requirements of relatedness, competence, or autonomy. These SDT tenets are completely in line with discussions of previous theories by McClelland, Maslow, Alderfer, and Herzberg [2], [3]. Compared to previous need theories, SDT goes farther in advancing the ideas of extrinsic incentives and intrinsic motivation. The quantity of intrinsic motivation declines as the number of extrinsic incentives rises, according to SDT researchers. So, according to SDT, extrinsic incentives not only do not increase intrinsic drive, but rather decrease it. Consider this in terms of interests. Some individuals like knitting, while others enjoy wood carving. They engage in it because it is organically compelling and meets their requirements for relatedness, competence, and autonomy.

But what if these amateur carvers and knitwear makers start earning good money? Over time, the activity loses its appeal and is more pursued only for the purpose of earning money. As intrinsic motivation declines, extrinsic motivation rises. People do not believe that what they do increases competence, self-determination, or interpersonal connections when extrinsic incentives are present. Interesting ramifications for the management of organizational behavior may be found in SDT theory. Some occupations can't likely be made exciting since they are by their very nature boring. Plenty of these positions have been displaced by automation, but there are still plenty of them. SDT contends that making performance reliant on external incentives is the best strategy for encouraging excellent performance in these roles. For certain low-skill positions, relatively high remuneration is essential to maintain performance. However, SDT advises against concentrating just on boosting extrinsic incentives (such as large pay bonuses) in order to increase intrinsic motivation at exciting professions. Create additional possibilities for workers to satiate their demands for relatedness, competence, and autonomy. Giving them these changes will allow them to grow professionally, work independently, and forge deep bonds with clients and colleagues from many departments. These behaviors increase intrinsic rewards.

You may have noted that content theories don't say anything about how motivational intensity is determined. For instance, some individuals steal to satiate their intense lower-order wants. Most of us don't steal, however. Why is it so? By emphasizing both the intensity and the direction of desire, process theories of motivation try to explain this component of motivation. Self-determination theory states that competent employees will be intrinsically motivated if they are given the opportunity to develop their abilities and the flexibility to practice their profession [4], [5].

DISCUSSION

Process theories of motivation attempt to clarify the rationale behind why actions are taken. These theories concentrate on how we choose a target and the effort we put in to "hit" the objective. There are four major process theories:

1. Operant Conditioning,
2. Equity,

3. Goal,
4. Expectancy.

Operant Conditioning Theory

The most straightforward theory of motivation is operant conditioning. In essence, it says that individuals will behave in ways that will earn them rewards and avoid ways that would earn them penalties. This idea is also known as the "law of effect." But we wouldn't be talking about conditioning theory right now if that were all there was to it. Operant conditioning theory provides provide deeper understanding than "reward what you want and punish what you don't," and familiarity with its tenets may help managers make wise decisions. Operant conditioning focuses on teaching voluntarily performed actions. It is implied by the phrase operant conditioning that we learn through "operating on" our surroundings. Consequences happen when we "operate on the environment," or when we act in a certain way. The chance of repeating the same conduct in the future is determined by these effects. We alter the environment, which leads to learning. The environment then responds to our activity, and this response affects our following behavior [6], [7].

The Basic Operant Model

According to the operant conditioning principle, we pick up new behaviors as a result of negative outcomes from our prior actions. There are three main phases in the learning process. A stimulus (S) is used in the first stage. Any scenario or occurrence that we observe and then react to is the stimulus. An assignment for homework is a stimulant. A response (R), also known as any activity or action we conduct in response to the stimulus, is the subject of the second stage. One approach is to stay up late to complete your homework assignment before the deadline. (The terms "response" and "behavior" are used here interchangeably.) An incident that follows our answer and affects how probable it is to happen again in the future is considered a consequence (C). Colleen Sullivan is more likely to put in extra effort in the future if she gets recognition from her superior for working hard and finds receiving that praise to be enjoyable. Colleen will probably stop working hard in the future if the superior rejects or condemns her answer, which was to respond by working hard. Whether a reaction is repeated the next time the stimulus is delivered depends on the outcome whether positive or negative. When a result increases the likelihood that a reaction or behavior will be repeated in the future, this is known as reinforcement. In the preceding illustration, Colleen's superior's praise served as a reinforcer. Extinction happens when a result reduces the likelihood that the action or behavior will be repeated in the future. Colleen's boss's criticism can make her give up on a project if she receives it. Three strategies are positive reinforcement, negative reinforcement, and avoidance learning can increase the likelihood that a response will occur again. Additionally, nonreinforcement and punishment are two strategies to reduce the likelihood that the reaction will occur again [8], [9].

Increasing the Chance of a Response

Reinforcement theorists say that managers may influence workers to repeat a behavior by offering a pleasing outcome or reward after the action is done. A desired outcome that meets an active need or eliminates a barrier to need fulfilment is referred to as a positive reinforcement. It might be as simple as a pleasant remark or as significant as a promotion. Businesses that reward workers who go above and above with "dinners for two" are using positive reinforcement. It is important to highlight that opinions on what constitutes a positive reinforcer vary widely. For certain employees (such as those with high nAch), praise from a manager may be a potent reinforcer, but not for other workers.

Negative reinforcement is a different strategy to increase the likelihood that a desirable response will be repeated. A behavior is more likely to be repeated in the future if it results in the removal of something unwanted. When a manager removes anything unpleasant from an employee's workplace in the hopes that this would promote the desired behavior, they are using negative reinforcement. Ted feels that Philip is always bugging him to work more quickly, thus in order to prevent this, he works more quickly while stocking shelves. Ted is reinforced negatively by Philip's reminders.

Use utmost care while implementing negative reinforcement. Negative reinforcement and punishment are sometimes mistaken terms. Punishment, as opposed to reinforcement (either positive or negative), aims to stop a certain behavior from occurring again. Both positive and negative reinforcement aim to increase the likelihood that a behavior will be repeated in the future. Philip's warnings in the prior illustration both discouraged one behavior (slow stocking) and encouraged one (rapid stocking). The distinction may be subtle, but it becomes more apparent when we pinpoint the actions we want to reward (reinforcement) or penalize (punishment) in order to change.

A third strategy for increasing response probability uses the avoidance learning process. When we learn to act in a specific manner to avoid experiencing an undesirable or unpleasant result, this is known as avoidance learning. To avoid hearing the annoying buzzing from our alarm clock and to be able to turn it off, we can learn to wake up a few minutes before it goes off. Some employees discover that arriving on time helps them escape their managers' stern remarks or severe punishments. Using the prospect of unfavorable outcomes to motivate desirable conduct, avoidance learning is a major component of many organizational disciplinary systems. Managers depend on the effectiveness of avoidance learning whether they issue a warning to a tardy employee, threaten to terminate a negligent employee, or move a person into an unfavorable job [8], [9].

Equity Theory

Let's say you've been a part of the organization for a while. You put in outstanding job, consistently saw wage raises, and got along well with your employer and colleagues. You arrive at work one day to discover that a new employee has been brought on to do the same duties as you. You appreciate the additional assistance. Then, despite your longer service and more expertise, you learn that the new employee earns $100 more per week than you. What do you think? Like the majority of us, you are really unhappy. Your sense of accomplishment has simply vanished. Nothing about your employment has changed; you still get paid the same amount, carry out the same duties, and report to the same manager. However, one new hire has turned you from a content employee to an unhappy one. Equity theory is based on this sense of injustice.

According to equity theory, our motivation is influenced by the results we get for our inputs in comparison to the results and inputs of other individuals. This theory is interested in how individuals respond to what they get in a "social exchange." According to equity theory, how we respond to the results we get from others (like an employer) depends on both how much we value those results in general and the specifics of how we received them. According to equity theory, our responses will be impacted by how we see the "inputs" that were given to us in order to get these results.

The Basic Equity Model

The cornerstone of equity theory is the idea that we should constantly assess how "fair" our workplace is. We take into account two groups of elements, inputs and outputs, while calculating the level of fairness. All elements that we provide to the organization that we believe to be valuable and pertinent are considered inputs. Keep in mind that the value we assign to an input depends on how important and valuable we believe it to be. It doesn't matter to us whether or not other people agree that the feedback is pertinent or worthwhile. Time, effort, performance level, educational attainment, skill levels, and missed opportunities are typical inputs in companies. It is usual for criteria like age, sex, ethnic origin, or socioeconomic status—which the organization (or even the law might claim are inappropriate) to be included because any aspect we believe important is included in our examination of equality.

Anything we believe we will get in return for our contributions from the organization is an outcome. Once too, the value we assign to a result depends more on how we perceive it than on any objective truth. Pay, working conditions, employment position, emotions of accomplishment, and relationship chances are typical organizational outcomes. Our assessment of equity is influenced by both favorable and unfavorable results. Other possible consequences include tension headaches, exhaustion, and stress. We commonly incorporate unexpected aspects (family responses, peer reactions), because every result we think relevant to the trade affects how we perceive equality.

According to equity theory, we shall do a ratio comparison between our inputs and outputs. We conduct a preliminary assessment of the situation's equity on the basis of this ratio. We feel content if we believe the results we get are appropriate given our inputs. If we feel that the results do not match our inputs, we are not happy. If this unhappiness persists, it may result in actions that are ineffective for the organization. One of equity theory's most important predictions is that we will compare our ratios to those of other individuals. The two ratios being compared is what has the most impact on how we perceive equity. These additional individuals are known as "referent others" because we "refer to" them while making equity judgments. Referent others are often coworkers with whom we share tasks of a comparable type. In other words, referent employees carry out tasks that are comparable in complexity and difficulty to those of the employee making the equity assessment [10], [11].

This comparison may lead to three situations. Our ratio of output to input may be equal to that of the reference group. This is an equitable situation. Another outcome may be that our ratio is higher than that of the reference group. It's an unfair situation with excessive rewards. The perception that our ratio is lower than that of the reference other may be the third outcome. This is a situation of unequal underreward. Much may be learned about fundamental human inclinations through equity theory. The need to contrast our circumstance with others' is powerful. What do you do, for instance, when you receive a test back in class? Probably take a look at your score and get a first opinion on how fair it is. The very next thing many individuals do is check at the test results of their classmates who are seated nearby. If everyone else got lesser grades, a 75 percent doesn't seem too awful! In this case, equity theory is in use.

The majority of American employees are at least somewhat unhappy with their salary. The equity theory explains this. Feelings of injustice that are unfounded in fact are brought on by two human inclinations. One is that we often underestimate how well we perform. In one research, for instance, your authors asked more than 600 workers to anonymously rank their performance on a 7-point scale, with 1 being the worst and 7 being the best. With a score of 6.2, the typical worker thought their performance was very good to exceptional. This indicates that the typical worker also anticipates good wage rises, which is a policy that most firms simply cannot afford in order to maintain their competitiveness. According to a different survey, the typical employee assessed her performance at the 80th percentile (better than 80% of the other workers, poorer than 20%), which is better than half of the other employees and worse than the other half.23 Once again, most businesses would find it hard to compensate an employee who performs at the 80th percentile on average. In other words, the majority of workers exaggeratedly overrate the contributions they provide to a company. Unjustified notions of equality result from this.

Our propensity to exaggerate other people's accomplishments is the second human trait that contributes to erroneous impressions of unfairness.24 Many firms want to keep their workers' pay rates "secret." Yet some bosses actively ban their staff members from discussing their wages. This implies that a large number of workers are uncertain about their coworkers' salaries. Additionally, since most people overestimate the wages of others, erroneous ideas of injustice are maintained because we believe they are paid more than they really are. The main line for businesses is that they must be mindful of the requirement for equality among their workforce. Employees behave effectively when they sense fairness and ineffectively when they perceive injustice, thus employers must take every precaution to avoid these sentiments.

Goal Theory

There is no ideal hypothesis. It wouldn't be a hypothesis if it were. It would consist of a list of facts. Theories are collections of hypotheses that are often correct but not always correct. The fundamental ideas of goal theory, however, are almost always accurate. It is one of the best theories of organizational behavior, in fact.

The Basic Goal-Setting Model

According to goal theory, individuals perform better when they have challenging, precise, and acknowledged performance goals or targets. Goal theory's first and most fundamental tenet is that individuals will make efforts to accomplish the objectives they have set for themselves. So, if we want to achieve something (like ace a test), we will work hard to make it happen. Without such objectives, we put less effort into the work (studying) needed to accomplish the objective. We all know that students who want to obtain as work harder in class than those who don't.

This is not to say that those without objectives lack motivation. Simply said, it indicates that those who have objectives are more driven. Their drive is more intense, and they are more focused. The second fundamental tenet is that challenging objectives provide higher performance than simple ones. Although tough goals are not always accomplished, we will often do better when we set out to accomplish more challenging objectives. If you wanted an A in Classical Mechanics at Cal Tech, you may not get it, but you might receive a B+ that you wouldn't have otherwise earned. We put more effort into difficult tasks, and we nearly always do better as a consequence.

Goal theory also holds that specified objectives are preferable than ambiguous ones. We often ponder what we must do to succeed. Have you ever questioned your professor about what is required to get an A in this course? You weren't any better off for asking if she said, "Do well on the exams," This answer is ambiguous. According to goal theory, when we have clear objectives, we perform better. If your professor had explained the main points of the course, encouraged you to submit all of your problem sets, paid special attention to the essay questions on examinations, and encouraged you to strive for scores in the 90s, you would have had a solid foundation upon which to base your study plan. Goal acceptance is a fundamental tenet of goal theory. We often establish our own objectives. However, other people sometimes establish objectives for us. It doesn't follow that you'll embrace your professor's advice to "score at least a 90 percent on your exams" just because they said so. Perhaps you doubt your ability to score in the nineties. Or maybe you've heard that a score of 90 is insufficient for an A in this class. This often occurs in workplace settings.

Supervisors provide directives specifying deadlines for tasks. Even though the workers completely understand what is desired, they could not put forth much effort to fulfill the order if they believe it to be ridiculous or unachievable. People must thus embrace the objective. They must believe that it is also their intention. Goal theory suggests that if they don't, they won't work as hard to attain it. In addition to embracing a goal, individuals also need to make a commitment to it, according to goal theory. Goal commitment is the level of dedication we have to reaching a goal. Prioritizing is a key component of goal commitment.

We may agree to several objectives (attend every class, pay attention in class, take notes), but we often only accomplish a portion of them. To put it another way, certain objectives are more crucial than others. And we work harder to achieve certain objectives. This often occurs at work as well. One of a software analyst's main objectives would be to create a new program. She could only want to keep up with programs that have already been created. It is unimportant because creating new programs is enjoyable but maintaining existing ones is tedious. Goal theory predicts that she will be more devoted to the main goal and that she will work more to achieve it. People are often more committed to their goals when they are given a voice in the goal-setting process. This relates to ownership. And when individuals take part in the process, they often add elements that they believe will make the objective more fascinating, difficult, and reachable. Therefore, it is wise to let individuals have a say in the process of defining goals. Goals that are imposed on people from outside often result in lower commitment and acceptance.

Expectancy Theory

According to expectation theory, we will put in a lot of effort to perform at a high level in order to get desired results. Many organizational behavior experts believe the motivation theory to be the most fascinating, in large part because it is also the most complete theory at the moment. Many of the ideas and theories from the theories covered previously in this chapter are combined by expectation theory. Additionally, it highlights elements that other theories neglect. The study of organizational behavior and management benefits greatly from the use of expectancy theory.

Expectancy theory is applicable in a broad range of circumstances since it is sufficiently generic. Expectancy theory may be used to handle decisions about employment offers, levels of effort put forth in one's work, whether one goes to work or not, and a seemingly endless list of other options. The idea primarily addresses two connected problems:

1. Which option will we choose when presented with two or more options?
2. How driven will we be to follow a decision after it has been made?

Expectancy theory therefore emphasizes direction which alternative? and intensity how much effort to execute the alternative? as the two main components of motivation. Our "expectations" about what is likely to occur if we pick a certain choice impact how appealing it is. The more likely we are to choose an option, the more likely we are to think that it will result in results we value. According to expectation theory, when presented with two or more options, we will choose the one that appeals to us the most. Additionally, we will be more driven to seek the preferred choice the more beautiful it is. Our inherent hedonism, which was covered previously in this chapter, contributes to this process. We are driven to increase positive results a salary rise and reduce negative one’s discipline. According to expectation theory, we make rational judgments while weighing our options. It assumes that individuals are logical. People weigh the "pros and cons" of many options before selecting the one with the greatest number of "pros" and the fewest number of "cons."

The Basic Expectancy Model

Expectancy theory's three main parts—effort performance expectancy, performance-outcome expectancy, and valences—reflect its hedonism and rationality presumptions.

The anticipated likelihood that effort will result in performance (or E P) is known as the effort-performance expectation, or E1, for short. Here, "performance" might refer to everything from passing an exam to putting together 100 toasters each day at the office. Sometimes individuals think that no matter how hard they work, they will never be able to achieve well. Their E1s are weak. Others with strong E1s think the reverse that they can perform at a high level if they put up a lot of effort. You all know students with various E1s, including those who think that if they work hard to study, they will succeed, and those who think that no matter how hard they work to study, they will fail. People form these views based on their past interactions with the work at hand as well as their own opinions of their own talents. The fundamental tenet of the E1 notion is that individuals often fail to see a causal link between effort level and performance level.

The expected link between performance and outcomes, or P O, is known as the performance-outcome expectation, or E2. The outcomes of many of life's events depend on how successfully we do certain duties. In E2, the issue of "What will happen if I perform well?" is addressed. Imagine you get an A in Cal Tech's Classical Mechanics class. You'll be overjoyed, your peers may be envious, and you can now count on getting that coveted position at NASA. But suppose you get a D. Whoops, it was the dean's breaking point. Since you failed your class, your only option is to move back in with your parents (perish the concept!). Similar to your troubled career at Cal Tech, E2 attitudes change in companies, but hopefully not as dramatically. Strong E2s think that if they do their jobs effectively, they'll get the rewards they want: salary raises, compliments from their boss, and a sense that they're making a meaningful difference. People with poor E2s would see things differently in the same scenario; they will believe that high performance levels don't lead to desired results and that it doesn't really matter how effectively they execute their jobs as long as they don't get fired.

CONCLUSION

Understanding the cognitive processes and mechanisms that underlie human behavior may be facilitated by understanding process theories of motivation. The expectation theory places a strong emphasis on how personal beliefs and expectations may be used to forecast performance outcomes and spur on effort on the part of people. According to equity theory, fairness and perceived equity play a significant role in shaping people's motivation and job satisfaction at work. The goal-setting theory offers a framework for establishing specific, demanding objectives that might improve performance and motivation. In general, process theories of motivation give direction for developing a motivated and engaged workforce as well as a framework for understanding human motivation in organizational contexts.

REFERENCES

[1] R. L. Holbrook and D. Chappell, “Sweet Rewards: An Exercise to Demonstrate Process Theories of Motivation,” Manag. Teach. Rev., 2019, doi: 10.1177/2379298118806632.

[2] N. Nićin and J. Vasiljević, “Process Theory Of Motivation,” FBIM Trans., 2015, doi: 10.12709/fbim.03.03.02.09.

[3] P. Parijat and S. Bagga, “Victor Vroom’s Expectancy Theory of Motivation - An evaluation,” Int. Res. J. Bus. Manag., 2014.

[4] Y. E. Huh, J. Vosgerau, and C. K. Morewedge, "Selective sensitization: Consuming a food activates a goal to consume its complements," J. Mark. Res., 2016, doi: 10.1509/jmr.12.0240.

[5] W. Prihartanta, "Teori-Teori Motivasi," J. Adab. Tahun 2015, 2015.

[6] E. Panadero and J. Alonso-Tapia, "Teorías de autorregulación educativa: una comparación y reflexión teórica," Psicol. Educ., 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.pse.2014.05.002.

[7] M. E. Hyland, "A reformulated contextual model of psychotherapy for treating anxiety and depression," Clinical Psychology Review. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.cpr.2020.101890.

[8] M. Aleksić-Glišović, G. Jerotijević, and Z. Jerotijević, "Modern approaches to employee motivation," Ekonomika, 2019, doi: 10.5937/ekonomika1902121a.

[9] C. R. Briem and A. Wald, "Implementing third-party assurance in integrated reporting: Companies' motivation and auditors' role," Accounting, Audit. Account. J., 2018, doi: 10.1108/AAAJ-03-2016-2447.

[10] S. Oliver and E. Kemps, "Motivational and implicit processes contribute to incidental physical activity," Br. J. Health Psychol., 2018, doi: 10.1111/bjhp.12318.

[11] D. T. A. M. Kooij and R. Kanfer, "Lifespan perspectives on work motivation," in Work Across the Lifespan, 2019. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-812756-8.00020-7.

CHAPTER 20

IMPORTANCE AND BENEFITS OF TEAMWORK IN THE WORKPLACE

Dr. Honey Gupta, Assistant Professor,
Maharishi School of Business Studies, Maharishi University of Information Technology,
Email Id: honey.gupta@muit.in

ABSTRACT:

Today, a lot of the work done in businesses calls for an emphasis on cooperation. A competitive advantage in the workplace is the capacity to lead teams and effectively collaborate with co-workers. To be effective, teams must be controlled as well as merely the people inside them. The Aristotelian axiom that "the whole is greater than the sum of its parts" is one that everyone has heard. This is a fantastic description of the team dynamic; teams have a synergy that is impossible for individuals to achieve on their own. This chapter discusses the value of and potential advantages of teamwork as well as some strategies for improving team performance.

KEYWORDS:

Group, Multicultural Teams, Team Members, Teamwork.

INTRODUCTION

Working together as a team

In companies, teamwork has never been more crucial than it is now. You are using the power of a team whether you operate in a manufacturing setting and use self-directed work teams or in the "knowledge economy" and gain from cooperation inside a team structure. In their chapter The Discipline of Teams for the Harvard Business Review (HBR), Katzenbach and Smith state that a team is defined as "people organized to function cooperatively as a group.

The following are the five components of effective teams:

1. Common commitment and purpose
2. Specific performance goals
3. Complementary skills
4. Commitment to how the work gets done
5. Mutual accountability

A team has a clear goal that it accomplishes, shared leadership responsibilities, and individual and shared accountability. Teams communicate, make decisions, and do actual work together. Teams evaluate their performance by evaluating the results of their group's work. a nod to Wisdom of Teams. This is significantly unlike to the traditional working group in an organization, which is often structured by functional area, where there is a focused leader, individual accountabilities and work deliverables, and a group purpose that is the same as the larger company goal. Consider your company's finance department or a specific business unit as examples of bigger working groups that take on a portion of the overall corporate objective. They are arranged under a leader, and the impact they have on other employees or the company's bottom line serves as a gauge of how successful they are [1].

What therefore characterizes a successful team? In their book "Discipline of Teams," Katzenbach and Smith list a number of behaviors they believe effective teams share. These techniques consist of: Establish a sense of urgency and set high criteria for performance and direction. Teams function best when they have a strong purpose, which increases the likelihood that they will succeed and execute as expected. Teams that are formed to work on a "important initiative" for the firm are something we've all seen, but without a defined plan of action and a compelling purpose to exist, the team will lose steam and wither.

Members should be chosen based on talent and skill potential, not on personality. For a number of reasons, this is not always as simple as it seems. First, in order to foster a nice work atmosphere, most individuals would like to have those with excellent personalities and positive attitudes on their team. This is OK, but make sure that those people have the necessary skill sets (or the capacity to acquire/learn them) for their part of the project. The second caution is that, unless you actually get in and examine a project, you may not know what talents you require. Think through the precise sorts of abilities you'll need on the team and spend some time up front considering the project's goal and the expected deliverables you will be creating [2].

Pay close attention to first interactions and behaviors. This is one way of emphasizing that first impressions count for a lot and are equally essential for individuals and teams. Teams will communicate with everyone from functional subject-matter experts to senior leadership, so they need to seem and come across as knowledgeable. Monitoring your team's emotional intelligence is crucial since it will improve their reputation and ability to deal with internal stakeholders. Establish some ground rules for conduct. I have participated in several team meetings and circumstances when we have hurriedly discussed "ground rules" since it seemed like they should be obvious and everyone has always produced the same list. To keep the team in check, it is imperative that the team takes the time up front to record its own set of ground rules. To keep team members on the same page and adequately engaged, rules that include topics like attendance, conversation, confidentiality, project strategy, and conflict are essential [3], [4].

Decide and pursue a few immediate, performance-focused activities and objectives. Why does this matter? Have a few early victories so the team feels like they're really getting stuff done and collaborating nicely. This is crucial for the team's confidence as well as just starting to develop teamwork skills. The bigger tasks are actually simply a collection of smaller jobs that join together to create a greater deliverable, thus success in the larger chores will arrive in due time.

DISCUSSION

Regularly provide the group with new facts and information to challenge them. Continue your study and information gathering in order to either validate or refute what you already know about your project. Don't assume that the information you have is static and that you were given it at the start of the project. Until you look further, you often are unaware of what you don't know. I believe that because of how quickly things are changing in the world right now, new information is always emerging and has to be taken into account while evaluating the project as a whole. Together, spend a lot of time. Here's a simple example that is often disregarded. People are so busy that they neglect the significance of spending time together, thinking together, and developing bonds as a team. All of the time spent in person, on the phone, and in meetings counts and promotes trust and camaraderie [5], [6].

Utilize the influence of encouraging comments, rewards, and recognition. The team members will feel more motivated to contribute if they get positive praise. Additionally, it will serve to reaffirm the standards of conduct that you have established for the group. A successful team starts to believe that its own success and performance is the most gratifying, despite the fact that there are numerous external benefits that might act as motivators. Another crucial idea and strategy for teams to work together effectively is collaboration.

It would appear that the wisest course of action in such circumstance is to assemble a team of specialists from all departments of the company. Gratton and Erickson discovered that cooperation seems to dramatically decline when a team is engaged on complicated project objectives in their article Eight Ways to Build Collaborative Teams. In their research, they looked at 55 bigger teams and determined which ones, despite the amount of complexity, had great cooperation abilities [7], [8]. Strong cooperation abilities may be attributed to eight success factors:

1. Training in relationship skills
2. A sense of community
3. Ambidextrous leaders good at task and people leadership
4. Good use of heritage relationships
5. Role clarity and talk ambiguity
6. Role models of collaboration among executives
7. Establishment of "gift" culture, in which managers mentor employees.

The same approaches that were effective with small teams no longer apply as teams become bigger and more complicated. Organizations must consider how to make cooperation effective and should use the aforementioned best practices to foster rapport and trust.

Team Development Over Time

If you have ever worked in a team, which is likely the case for the most of us, you may have intuitively sensed that teams go through many "stages" of growth. Teams and team members often begin a project or effort from a place of friendliness and enthusiasm, but once the hard work starts, the atmosphere may swiftly turn and the team dynamics can rapidly deteriorate. Bruce Tuckman, an educational psychologist at Ohio State University, created a four-stage model in 1965 to describe the difficulties he had seen in team building. Tuckman's Stages of Group Development was the name of the original model, and he added the fifth stage of "Adjourning" in 1977 to explain the dissolution of a team at the conclusion of a project.

The Tuckman model's four phases are as follows is seen in Figure 1:

1. Forming
2. Storming
3. Norming
4. Performing
5. Adjourning

The introducing of team members kicks off the Forming stage. It is characterized as the "polite stage" at this time, when the team focuses mostly on its commonalities and turns to the leader for structure and guidance. At this stage, the team members are enthused, and problems are still being explored on a broad, nebulous scale. The informal pecking order starts to emerge at this point, although the crew is still cordial.

Team members start competing for leadership positions and trying out group dynamics as the storming stage gets underway. The "win-lose" stage is when factions battle for control of the organization and individuals start to choose sides. Goals, tasks, and progress are being frustrated as the attitude toward the team and the project starts to change. The team may have an extremely unpleasant and protracted Storming stage before the Norming stage gradually begins to take hold. During Norming, the team begins to function effectively as a unit and buys into the team's objectives. Ground rules and limits are being established and upheld by the team, and there is a willingness to delegate authority and responsibility. Members of the team start to appreciate and value one another at this stage of the formation process.

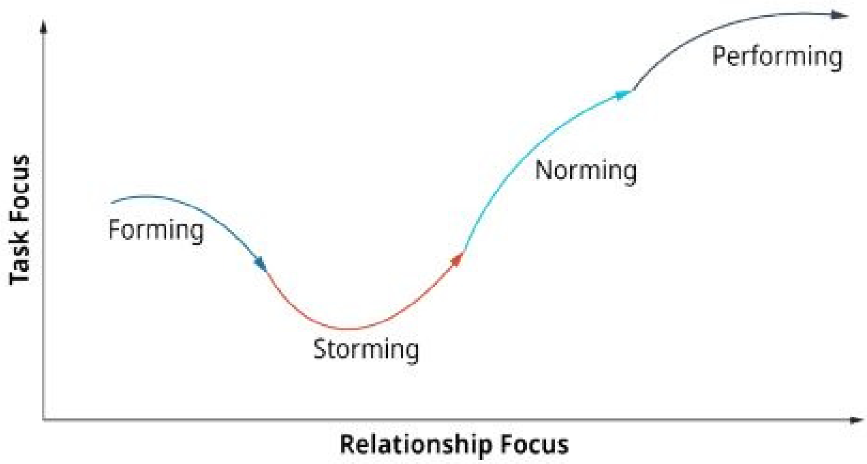

Figure 1: Tuckman's Model of Team Development [buytestseries].

Finally, the team is moving into the performing stage as it gathers steam and begins to see results. The group operates entirely independently and needs minimal managerial guidance. There is a congruence of vision, team, and self, as well as a sense of confidence, pride, and passion within the team. The team could even succeed in turning into a high-performing team as long as it keeps up its performance. High-performing teams are increasing performance and team effectiveness by optimizing both task and interpersonal interactions. In their research of teams, Katzenberg and Smith developed a "team performance curve" that charts a team's progression from a working group to a high-performing team.

Being a high-performance team does not happen in a straight line. Similar to this, the Tuckman model's four stages of team growth are not linear, and there are also certain things that might make the team regress to a previous stage. When a new team member joins the group, the dynamic may alter and the disruption may be great enough to send the group backwards to an earlier stage. A similar backward slide to an earlier stage of development may occur if a new project task is proposed that overwhelms or worries the group. Consider your personal project team experiences and the potential backslide that occurred when a new team member was added. When a leader or project sponsor modifies the project's scope or adds a new assignment, you may have personally experienced the same thing. Before returning to performing as a team, the squad must regroup and will probably re-Storm and re-Form [9], [10].

Opportunities and Challenges to Team Building

A team may have conflict from a variety of causes, including poor communication, divergent viewpoints or objectives, power struggles, or disputes between various personalities. It is often believed that conflict is typically bad for teams, that it will surely tear them apart, and that it will send them spinning out of control and off course. There might be expenses associated with conflict. If managed incorrectly, it may undermine group morale, foster mistrust within the group, and hinder the development of long-lasting connections. Even while constructive conflicts and constructive answers to disputes may be a significant growth milestone for a team, it is often seen as a negative. Conflict may have certain advantages, such as encouraging a wider range of opinions and viewpoints and fostering a better understanding of opposing viewpoints. It may also improve a team's capacity to solve problems and can bring out important disagreements and areas of debate that need further consideration.

A team that trusts its members and each other's intentions will emerge from conflict as a stronger and higher-performing team, which is another important benefit or result. In his best-selling book The Five Dysfunctions of a Team (2002, p. 188), Patrick Lencioni states:

“A lack of trust among team members is the first problem. This is mostly due to their reluctance to show vulnerability in front of the group. It is hard to establish a basis for trust when team members are not honestly honest with one another about their flaws and shortcomings. Being unable to establish trust is detrimental because it fosters the second dysfunction, aversion to confrontation. Teams lacking in trust are unable to have frank and impassioned discussions about their positions. Instead, they use covert conversations and circumspect remarks.”

Team Diversity

When done in a diverse team setting, decision-making and problem-solving may be considerably more dynamic and effective. The many different viewpoints may improve both the quality of the solution and our comprehension of the issue. When I think back on some of my career's leadership development work, I can tell from personal experience that the team projects and activities that purposefully brought different people together produced the finest problem-solving settings. The most insightful talks and points of view came from diverse executives from a range of roles, from all over the world, at various stages of their careers and with a diversity of experiences within and outside of the firm. Although the term "diversity" is used often nowadays, the value of creating diverse teams may sometimes be overlooked in the everyday operations of a corporation. Let's talk about why it's important to keep these guidelines in mind.

David Rock and Heidi Grant argue that increasing workplace diversity is a wise business move in their essay "Why Diverse Teams are Smarter" in the November 2016 issue of the Harvard Business Review. Those in the top quartile for gender diversity were 15% more likely to have returns above the industry mean, and those in the top quartile for ethnic and racial diversity in management were 35% more likely to have financial returns above their industry mean, according to a 2015 McKinsey report on 366 public companies. Similar to this, a worldwide investigation by Credit Suisse found that companies with at least one female board member saw greater returns on equity and net income growth than companies without any female board members.

According to the Rock and Grant article, more study on diversity has shown that diverse teams tend to concentrate more on facts, which makes them better at making decisions and solving problems. People from different backgrounds "might actually alter the behavior of a group's social majority in ways that lead to improved and more accurate group thinking," according to a research published in the Journal of Personality and Social Psychology. In the research, it showed out that the varied panels brought up more case-related information than the homogeneous panels and made less factual mistakes while discussing the relevant material. In accordance with a different research mentioned in the article, diverse teams are "more likely to continuously reexamine facts and remain objective." They could also urge members to look more closely at one another's behaviors, maintaining the group's collective cognitive resources' alertness. By preventing workplace homogeneity, you may help your workers see their own ingrained prejudices, which might otherwise prevent them from seeing important information and even cause them to make poor decisions. In other words, when individuals work with other homogenous, similar-minded (nondiverse) coworkers, the team is more prone to groupthink and may be reluctant to consider other points of view since everyone on the team is on the same page. The conflicting opinions are more likely to surface in a more varied team with a range of backgrounds and experiences, and the team members feel forced to do the necessary study and address the issues that have been brought up. Once again, this makes it possible for a more in-depth investigation of the facts, study of competing theories, and problem-solving.

Multicultural Teams

The influence of working in multicultural teams has been seen in businesses as globalization has grown over the last several decades. A multicultural group unquestionably qualifies as diverse. The prior section on team diversity described some of the highlights and advantages of working on diverse teams. To turn diversity into an advantage and prevent it from getting in the way, there are a few crucial behaviors that are advised to individuals in charge of multicultural teams. Since team members may speak various languages and have different communication preferences, it is common to think that communication is the main element that might cause multicultural teams to fail. The authors of the Harvard Business Review article "Managing Multicultural Teams" identify four significant cultural variances that might lead to negative disputes within a team. Direct communication vs indirect communication is the first distinction. While some cultures are more indirect and ask questions rather than pointing out issues, others are more straightforward and plain in their communication. This discrepancy may lead to conflict because, at its most extreme, some people may find direct communication offensive, whilst others may find indirect communication unproductive and passive-aggressive in team settings.

Problems with accents and fluency are the second difference that multicultural teams could encounter. When team members speak different languages, one language may predominate in group interactions, leaving others who don't speak it feeling excluded. The main language speakers may think that such individuals don't contribute as much or are less skilled. The second difficulty arises when different perspectives on hierarchy exist. Some cultures treat team members according to the hierarchy and are extremely respectful of it. Other cultures are more egalitarian and don't show as much evidence of hierarchy. Conflicts could occur if certain individuals feel disrespected and treated unfairly because of their position. Conflicting decision-making standards are the last distinction that might provide a problem for multicultural teams. Different cultures approach decision-making in different ways, and some may do extensive prior planning and study. The sluggish reaction and somewhat longer cognitive process may disappoint those cultures that make judgments more quickly and just need a minimal amount of information to do so.

These cultural distinctions serve as effective illustrations of how common team tasks decision-making, communication, and interaction among team members may turn into issues of dispute for a multicultural team if there isn't a sufficient awareness of everyone's culture. The authors suggest that if these conflicts emerge, there are a number of viable treatments to attempt. Working around or with differences is an adaptation, which is a straightforward intervention. When team members are ready to accept cultural differences and understand how to deal with them, this is best utilised. The following intervention strategy involves structural intervention, or rearranging the team to ease tension. This method is most effective when cliques or unproductive subgroups within the team need to be shifted about. Managerial intervention is a strategy for decision-making by management alone, apart from the team. This tactic has to be used sparingly since it effectively implies that the team requires direction and can't proceed without management's involvement. The departure of a team member, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, is the last intervention. It could be essential to remove the offending team member if the disagreements and difficulties have grown to such a point that the person can no longer operate effectively with the group.

Some individuals seem to be instinctively aware of cultural differences and adept at collaborating with them in teams and within their businesses. One may say that these people are culturally intelligent. A competence and talent called "cultural intelligence" helps people to work well in cross-cultural settings. It evolves when individuals gain greater cultural awareness and behavioral flexibility to accommodate different cultural standards. "Multicultural leaders may relate better to team members from different cultures and resolve conflicts more easily," according to the authors of the IESE Insight article "Cultural Competence: Why It Matters and How You Can Acquire It" (Lee and Liao, 2015). International negotiations may benefit from their diverse skills as well. Multicultural leaders are frequently seen as being culturally neutral since they don't have a lot of "baggage" from any one culture. They have a significant edge in their interactions with colleagues since they are particularly adept at managing variety.

The authors suggest a few recommended practices for developing cross-cultural abilities to assist workers become better team members in a world that is becoming more multicultural. The first is to "broaden your mind" expand your own cultural spheres (travel, media, literature) and be in close proximity to others from many cultural backgrounds. This aids in increasing your own awareness of potential cultural differences and conventions. To "develop your cross-cultural skills through practice" and "experiential learning," is another effective practice. If you don't have the chance to work or go overseas, getting to know some of your company's international employees or guests can help you hone your talents.

A great method to get experience is by working in a cross-cultural project team and spending time getting to know and connecting with your international colleagues. In my own "past life," I was the head of a multinational human resources department with staff members from the United States, China, India, Brazil, Hungary, and the Netherlands. As a global HR team, we would gather annually, and it was really enjoyable to discuss and learn about one another's cultures. To give everyone a chance to learn more about the cultures of our other coworkers, we started the week with a gift exchange in the style of "show and tell" from our different home countries. This kind of contact within a global team is a terrific approach to promote cross-cultural understanding and communication as well as to develop everyone's cultural savvy.

CONCLUSION

In order for people and organizations to succeed and reach their full potential, collaboration is essential. Organizations may encourage teamwork and take use of the different views, talents, and expertise of team members to boost creativity, productivity, and problem-solving. Effective collaboration promotes effective communication, ideas sharing, and a spirit of camaraderie and support for one another. Teams can overcome obstacles, adjust to change, and reach group objectives that would be difficult or impossible to achieve individually via teamwork. Teamwork has advantages that go beyond measurable results since it improves employee happiness, engagement, and overall corporate culture. Organizations wanting sustainable success and a competitive advantage in today's dynamic and interconnected world must invest in collaboration skills and foster a collaborative mentality among team members.

REFERENCES

[1] A. Alghamdi and C. Bach, “Developing Teamwork at Workplace,” Int. J. Bus. Manag. Invent. ISSN, 2018.

[2] B. Pesut, S. Thorne, C. J. Schiller, M. Greig, and J. Roussel, "The rocks and hard places of MAiD: A qualitative study of nursing practice in the context of legislated assisted death," BMC Nurs., 2020, doi: 10.1186/s12912-020-0404-5.

[3] M. Richardson and M. Dermont, "An evaluation of civilian and military dental foundation training," Br. Dent. J., 2020, doi: 10.1038/s41415-020-2275-2.

[4] A. Alghamdi and C. Bach, "ISSN (Print): 2319-801X www.ijbmi.org || Volume 7 Issue 2 Ver. III || February," 2018.

[5] T. O'Shannassy, S. Kemp, and C. Booth, "Case studies in MBA strategic management curriculum development from Australian universities," J. Manag. Organ., 2010, doi: 10.5172/jmo.16.3.467.

[6] D. A. McFarlane, "Teams , Change , and Leadership : Practical Lessons from Malcolm Webber," Manag. Adm. Sci. Rev., 2015.

[7] R. B. Freeman and T. Kato, " Journal of Participation and Employee Ownership (JPEO) in the changing world of participative work practices and pay ," J. Particip. Empl. Ownersh., 2018, doi: 10.1108/jpeo-05-2018-0016.

[8] Taejun Park, "Communication and Cultural Factors Influencing Human Performance and Errors in Ship Navigation," J. Ergon. Soc. Korea, 2017.

[9] F. McDonnell and R. Hayden, "The Development And Benefits Of A Work Placement Module In Built Environment Related Degree Programs," In Inted2012: International Technology, Education And Development Conference, 2012.

[10] M. . D.-E. Ezey, "What We Really Need is TPQM," Int. J. Prod. Econ., 2013.

CHAPTER 21

AN OVERVIEW OF THE MANAGERIAL COMMUNICATION

Dr. Neha Agrawal, Assistant Professor,
Maharishi School of Business Studies, Maharishi University of Information Technology,
Email Id: neha.agarwal@muit.in

ABSTRACT:

We shall make a distinction between communication between two people, communication among several people (groups), and communication with external parties. We'll demonstrate that managers communicate with people most of the time. In addition to discussing the fundamental concept of interpersonal communication, the many forms of interpersonal communication, and significant impacts on the communication process, we will look at the reasons why people communicate. Any organization's performance is greatly influenced by managerial communication. A productive workplace is facilitated by management and workers having open lines of communication. Collaboration is also improved. Organizations may develop trust, increase productivity, and accomplish their objectives by encouraging open and honest communication. We will also go over how communicating with stakeholders determines an organization's reputation.

KEYWORDS:

Communication, Information, Managers, Management, Managerial Communication.

INTRODUCTION

The Managerial Communication Process

A successful manager must be able to communicate with others effectively:

1. It affects other people's perspectives, attitudes, motivations, and actions.
2. It conveys to others our thoughts, feelings, and intentions.
3. It serves as a platform for communicating, receiving, and sharing information on developments or problems that are important to us.
4. By using techniques like formal channels of communication, it strengthens the organization's formal structure.

Employees at all organizational levels may connect with one another, achieve desired outcomes, ask for or provide help, and utilize and reinforce the formal organizational structure thanks to interpersonal communication. These objectives benefit the participants as well as the overarching objective of raising organizational performance standards. Although the model we offer here oversimplifies what really occurs in communication, it will be helpful in producing a graphic that can be used to describe the subject. Figure 1 shows a straightforward communication event in which a communicator encrypts a message and a receiver decrypts it [1].

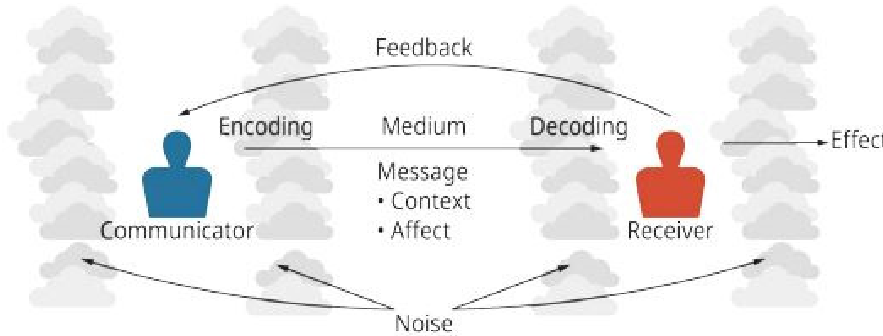

Figure 1: The Basic Communication Model [bookscape].

Encoding and Decoding

This paradigm has two crucial components: encoding and decoding. Encoding is the process by which the communicators convert their thoughts into a logical system of symbols (language), either spoken or written. The subject or problem at hand, the sender's emotional state at the time the message was sent, its relevance, and the persons involved all have an impact on how the message is encoded. Decoding is the process through which the communication is interpreted by the receiver. The communication is given meaning by the recipient, who also seeks to determine its true purpose. The receiver's prior experiences and frame of reference at the time the message was received have an impact on decoding as well [2].

Feedback

After a message has been sent from the communicator to the receiver, many forms of feedback may happen. Feedback, which might include vocal responses, head nods, requests for additional information, or even silence, can be thought of as the concluding stage in a communication event. The answer likewise requires encoding, medium, and decoding, much like the first message. When it comes to feedback, there are three main categories. These have three purposes: to inform, correct, and reinforce. The communicator receives non-evaluative information from the recipient via informative feedback. The quantity of inventory at the end of the month is one illustration. When receiving corrective feedback, the recipient reacts by contesting the first message. The recipient may reply that it is not her job to keep track of inventories. The recipient indicated that she had understood the message and its goals by providing reinforcement feedback. For instance, feedback on your term paper (your initial communication) is reinforced by the grade you obtain, whether it is favorable or negative [3].

Noise

However, there are several ways in which the intended message might be misinterpreted. Noise is a factor that skews the clarity of the message. Any step in the model, including the decoding procedure, is susceptible to noise. For instance, when under pressure, a manager can say, "I want this job completed today, and I don't care what it costs," even if the boss really cares about the cost.

DISCUSSION

Types of Communications in Organizations

The communicator in the initial transmission phase or the receiver in the feedback phase may both employ one of three methods of communication in the communication model discussed above. We'll talk about these three sorts next.

Oral Communication

It is the most common method of communication and includes all spoken communications or information exchanges.

Written Communication

Email, messages, letters, reports, manuals, and sticky note annotations fall under this category. Although oral communication is more effective and immediate for managers, there is no denying that electronic communication is becoming more prevalent. Additionally, some managers choose written communication when conveying critical information, such a change in corporate policy, when clarity of wording and record of the message are crucial [4].

Nonverbal Communication

Information may potentially be changed without being spoken or written, too. Examples of this include elements that denote something or someone of significance, such as traffic signals and sirens, as well as elements like office size and location. Additionally, elements like facial expression and body language may send unintentional or intentional signals to other people.

Major Influences on Interpersonal Communication

The nature, direction, and quality of interpersonal communication processes may be impacted by a number of variables, regardless of the kind of communication engaged.

Social Influences

Since at least two persons are required for a communication episode to occur, communication is a social process. The correctness of the intended message may be impacted by a number of social factors. Examples of how status barriers between workers at various levels of the company might affect behavior include addressing a coworker at the director level as "Ms. Jones" or a coworker at the same level as "Mike." Who talks to whom and how someone reacts may be influenced by dominant norms and roles [5].

Perception

Additionally, perceptual processes have a significant impact on the communication process. In particular, if the work instructions clash with her interest in the job or if they are contentious, an employee's impression of the management may affect how properly she interprets job instructions from a manager. The likelihood is that nothing the management says will be taken seriously if an employee has a preconceived notion of the boss as being inept. Everything the boss says could be taken seriously if she is well-liked or seen as prominent inside the organization.

Interaction Involvement

The level of conversational engagement between one or both participants may have an impact on communication efficacy. Interaction engagement or interaction involvement refers to this level of focus. The efficacy of the communication may be reduced if the intended recipient is distracted with other matters. The three interconnected characteristics of interaction engagement are responsiveness, perceptiveness, and attentiveness [6], [7].

Organizational Design

The organization's design may also have an impact on the communication process. It is sometimes suggested that decentralizing an organization would result in a more democratic structure and better internal communication. More face-to-face contact would reduce the likelihood of distortion that may happen when communications must pass through many layers of an organization.

Factors Affecting Communications and the Roles of Managers

The Roles Managers Play

Mintzberg discovered that most managers tended to cluster around three primary management functions in his pioneering study of managers and their occupations.

Interpersonal Roles

During a workweek, managers must communicate with a sizable number of individuals. They throw parties, host dinners for clients and customers, meet with potential business partners and clients, conduct recruiting and performance evaluations, and establish alliances, friendships, and personal connections with many other people. Due to their direct and personal character, several studies have demonstrated that these interactions are the greatest source of information for managers. Three of a manager's responsibilities are directly related to formal power and require simple interpersonal interactions.

The figurehead position comes first. Every manager has certain ceremonial responsibilities since they are the leader of an organizational unit. According to Mintzberg's research, senior executives spent 12% of their contact time on ceremonial tasks, and 17% of the mail they received was made up of requests and acknowledgements pertaining to their position. One instance is the firm president who asked for free goods for a student with a disability. Managers have leadership responsibilities as well, which include overseeing the work of the employees that make up their team. According to Mintzberg, the leadership position is where managers' effect is most obvious. Their formal status gives them a lot of potential power. How much power they will achieve is, in great measure, determined by leadership.

Does the role of the leader matter? Consult the Chrysler Corporation (now Fiat Chrysler) staff. The once-great car manufacturer was in bankruptcy and on the edge of extinction when Sergio Marchionne, who died away in 2018, took over the business in the aftermath of the global crisis. He established fresh connections with the United Auto Workers, restructured the company's top management, and—possibly most significantly—persuaded the US federal government to back a string of bank loans that would restore the company's financial stability. The loan guarantees, the union response, and the market response, particularly for the Jeep brand, were all largely a result of Marchionne's charismatic leadership. More contemporary examples include Amazon CEO Jeff Bezos and his capacity to innovate amid an economic slump. Howard Schultz, the creator of Starbucks, returned to lead and reenergize his firm.

Up until recently, there wasn't much written about the liaison job in popular management literature. Given that virtually every study of managerial work has found that managers spend as much time with peers and other people outside of their units as they do with their own subordinates, this role, in which managers establish and maintain contacts outside the vertical chain of command, becomes especially crucial. They spend very little time with their own bosses. 160 British middle and senior managers participated in Rosemary Stewart's 1967 research, in which they reported spending 47% of their time with peers, 41% with coworkers, and just 12% with superiors. Similar results were found in Guest's (1956) study of factory supervisors in the United States [6], [8].

Informational Roles

Many different types of information must be gathered, compiled, analyzed, stored, and disseminated by managers. By doing this, they transform into information resource hubs, often storing enormous volumes of knowledge in their own minds, and going from being information gatherers to information disseminators in a matter of minutes. Nothing can compare to the speed and intuitive capacity of a well-trained manager's brain for information processing, despite the fact that many corporate organizations deploy massive, costly management information systems to fulfill many of those activities. Not surprisingly, it is how most managers want it.

Managers serve as monitors by continually looking around for information, interacting with liaisons and subordinates, and getting unsolicited information often thanks to their own network of connections. A significant amount of this information is communicated verbally, sometimes as rumors, hearsay, and guesswork. Managers who play the disseminator function provide confidential information to subordinates who may not otherwise have access to it. Managers must choose who should get this information as well as how much, how often, and in what format. Managers are being tasked more and more with deciding whether employees, colleagues, clients, business partners, and others should have immediate access to information seven days a week without having to get in touch with the manager.

Managers who play the spokesperson position provide information to individuals outside of their companies. For example, a CEO may give a speech to advocate for a company cause or a management might advise a product improvement to a supplier. Managers are increasingly expected to communicate with members of the news media and provide both factual and opinion-based replies that will be written or transmitted to enormous unseen audiences, often immediately or with little editing. Although there are significant dangers involved in this situation, there are also significant potential gains in terms of brand recognition, public perception, and organizational exposure [9], [10].

Decisional Roles

In the end, managers are tasked with making choices on behalf of the business and the stakeholders that have a stake in it. These choices are often made with little information and in very ambiguous situations. The other two management responsibilities, interpersonal and informational, often support a manager in making complex choices when the results are unclear and interests are frequently at odds. Managers who play the part of entrepreneurs work to make their companies better, adjust to changing market circumstances, and take advantage of opportunities as they arise. The first managers who see the need to reinvent themselves, their product and service lines, their marketing tactics, and their business practices when more antiquated practices become ineffective and rivals gain an edge are those who have a longer-term perspective on their duties. The disturbance or crisis handler job shows managers who must unavoidably respond to circumstances, whereas the entrepreneur role describes managers who bring about change. Crises may develop as a result of poor management leaving situations to become worse or spiral out of control, but just as often, excellent managers find themselves in the middle of a crisis that they could not have predicted but still need to respond to.

The third decision-making function of a resource allocator is to decide who receives what, how much, when, and why. Demand always exceeds supply because resources, including money, tools, labor, office or manufacturing space, and even the boss's time, are finite. The finest of their staff must still be retained, motivated, and developed as managers make wise judgments in these areas. The function of the negotiator is to make the ultimate decision. In discussions for budget allocations, labor and collective bargaining agreements, and other formal dispute settlements, managers invest a significant amount of time. In a given week, managers often make hundreds of choices that are the outcome of quick but crucial talks with and among coworkers, clients and customers, suppliers, and other parties they must interact with.

Corporate Reputation and Managerial Communication

In the study of communication and business reputation, management communication plays a key role. The ability to talk, write, listen, and build connections with others, together with a knowledge of language and its inherent capabilities, will decide whether businesses thrive or fail and whether they are rewarded or punished for their reputations. Peter Drucker said, "Managers have to master the language, to comprehend what words are and what they signify, at the halfway point of the 20th century. Perhaps most importantly, students must learn to cherish language as our greatest legacy and most priceless treasure. The traditional definition of rhetoric as "the art which draws men's hearts to the love of true knowledge" must be understood by the management.

Later, Eccles and Nohria reframed Drucker's approach to provide a management viewpoint that few others have seen: "To see management in its proper light, managers need first to take language seriously." They contend that a cohesive understanding of management must pay special attention to three issues: using language to further one's own objectives, developing one's own managerial identity, and acting to advance the objectives of the organizations we work for. The core of management, according to them, is above all "the effective use of language to get things done." The establishment, administration, and monitoring of business reputation is one of the tasks completed by managers.

Thus, the task of being a competent, successful manager turns into one of comprehension of language and action. Additionally, it entails figuring out how to influence how people see and judge you in your capacity as a manager. Numerous eminent academics have looked at the crucial connection between communication and action in big, complex organizations and come to the conclusion that they are mutually exclusive. It is improbable that the appropriate reputations will form without the correct words, utilized in the right manner. "Words do matter," declare Eccles and Nohria. They are highly important. Without language, it would be impossible to convey structural shapes, performance measurement system designs, or strategic notions. They come to the conclusion that language "is too important to managers to be taken for granted or, worse yet, abused."

Therefore, it follows that if language is a manager's key to managing a company's reputation: How skilled a language user are managers? Management communication, both as a speaker and listener, is crucial to a manager's capacity to take action, such as hiring a competent staff, altering an organization's reputation, or launching a new product line. How successfully managers are able to manage the company's reputation will depend on how well they communicate verbally and in writing. Their capacity to listen will also affect how successfully they comprehend, react to, and modify the organization in response to criticism from others.

Now let's look at how management communication affects corporate reputation building, management, and transformation, as well as how rhetoric functions inside business organizations. Though, The skills, aptitudes, and competences for utilizing language, seeking to persuade others, and responding to the demands of peers, superiors, stakeholders, and the organization in which one works will be the main topics of this chapter.

Workers and management collaborate

The transfer of information and the abilities that make it possible speaking, writing, listening, and critical thinking processes are the focus of management communication. It also involves being aware of your organization's identity, reputation, and the contributions that different people may make to the success of your business in light of your company's current reputation. It's also about having the confidence to know that you can express yourself clearly in words and writing, listen to people with great competence, and both seek out and provide the criticism that's crucial for building, maintaining, or improving your organization's reputation. The idea that communication is, in many respects, a manager's responsibility is, nonetheless, at the core of this chapter. The responsibilities of writing and speaking in management, as well as other particular applications and difficulties managers encounter when they perform their position in the development, upkeep, and modification of corporate reputation, will now be discussed.

Managers' Biggest Obstacle

Every manager is aware of how important communication is, but they also all appear to "know" that they are excellent communicators. The hardest thing for managers to do is to acknowledge the weaknesses in their skill set and work persistently to fix them. Managers must first acknowledge their mistakes. Deep down, managers think they are communicating well, according to Larkin & Larkin. We have been management consultants for 10 years, and throughout that time we have never had a manager tell us that they were bad communicators. Although they all acknowledge making mistakes now and again, they all agree that they are generally competent communicators.

The Duty of Managers as Professionals

The first step in being a competent manager is to identify and comprehend one's communication strengths and shortcomings. There won't be much room for progress or advancement unless the communication duties that one excels at and struggles with are discovered. The development of current talents should be a manager's top priority. Become better at what one already does well. However, keep an eye out for chances to learn new abilities. Managers should expand their skill set to maintain themselves marketable for promotions and employment. Two further ideas spring to mind for enhancing managers' position in the management field. First, build a knowledge foundation that will be useful in the coming years. This entails conversing with and paying attention to other professionals in their organization, sector, and neighborhood. They should be on the lookout for trends that could have an impact on both their personal future and the goods and services offered by their firm.

Also included is reading. The Wall Street Journal, the New York Times, or the Financial Times are just a few examples of the major newspapers that managers should read on a daily basis. Local newspapers are also recommended. Weekly news publications like U.S. News & World Report, Bloomberg's Business Week, and the Economist should be among the publications they read. Subscribe to periodicals like Fortune and Fast Company. Additionally, students must consume at least one new hardcover book each month. The basic minimum number of books one should read each year to stay up to date on new concepts, insights, and management advice is twelve. The last task for managers is to build the confidence necessary to be a successful manager, especially in situations of difficulty, change, and uncertainty.

CONCLUSION

A crucial component of an organization's success is managerial communication. It lets managers to share their expectations, objectives, and vision with staff members while also equipping them with the knowledge and tools they need to do their jobs successfully. An organization's ability to effectively communicate supports creativity, cooperation, and a healthy work environment. Hierarchical systems, information overload, and language obstacles are just a few of the difficulties and impediments that might prevent successful communication. Organizations should promote open and honest communication, use a variety of communication channels, provide management assistance and training, and actively listen to employee input if they want to overcome these challenges. Organizations may increase productivity, employee engagement, and general success by prioritizing and strengthening management communication.

REFERENCES

[1] M. Pikhart and B. Klimova, “Information and communication technology-enhanced business and managerial communication in SMEs in the Czech Republic,” Inf., 2020, doi: 10.3390/info11060336.

[2] Tiffany Nguyen, “Emotional Intelligence and Managerial Communication,” Am. J. Manag., 2019, doi: 10.33423/ajm.v19i2.2068.

[3] D. V. Voinea, E. R. Opran, O. V. Buşu, and Ş. Vlăduțescu, “Embarrassments in managerial communication,” Polish J. Manag. Stud., 2015.

[4] M. L. Fransen and C. L. ter Hoeven, “Matching the Message: The Role of Regulatory Fit in Negative Managerial Communication,” Communic. Res., 2013, doi: 10.1177/0093650211427140.

[5] K. L. Hill, G. E. Hynes, M. P. Joyce, and J. S. Green, “GMAT-AWA score as a predictor of success in a managerial communication course,” Bus. Commun. Q., 2011, doi: 10.1177/1080569911404052.

[6] R. Todericiu, L. Fraticiu, and E. Muscalu, “Reflections on Managerial Communication,” Stud. Bus. Econ., 2012.

[7] C. L. ter Hoeven, V. D. Miller, B. Peper, and L. den Dulk, “‘The Work Must Go On’: The Role of Employee and Managerial Communication in the Use of Work–Life Policies,” Manag. Commun. Q., 2017, doi: 10.1177/0893318916684980.

[8] A. C., “Managerial communication in english,” Sci. Bull. Nav. Acad., 2019, doi: 10.21279/1454-864x-19-i1-034.

[9] E. J. Priola, “Managerial communication competencies that enhance employee performance: A systematic review.,” 2018.

[10] J. Almonaitiene and D. Zukauskas, “Managerial Communication and Related Variables in a Food Retail Chain,” Soc. Sci., 2015, doi: 10.5755/j01.ss.88.2.12735.

CHAPTER 22

A STUDY ON IMPORTANCE OF PLANNING

Avanish Kumar Singh, Assistant Professor,
Maharishi School of Commerce & Management , Maharishi University of Information Technology,
Email Id: avanish.singh@muit.in

ABSTRACT:

Successful planning is essential for attaining success in a variety of spheres of life, from individual ambitions to corporate objectives. This chapter emphasizes the value of planning and how it affects both individual and group accomplishments. This research highlights the need of strategic thinking and proactive decision-making for achieving desired results by examining fundamental planning concepts and advantages. Additionally, it looks at how planning may boost output, reduce risk, and promote innovation. The overall conclusions of this study highlight the critical importance of planning in helping people and organizations overcome uncertainty and achieve long-term success.

KEYWORDS:

Managers, Organizational, Planning, Technical Core.

INTRODUCTION

The process of planning is used by managers to set objectives and outline the methods for achieving them. Outcome or goal statements and action statements are the two fundamental elements of plans. The aims and results that managers want to achieve are represented by outcome or goal statements. Action plans show how an organization is moving ahead to achieve its objectives. Theresa May, the British prime minister, is pushing for employee representation on every board in an effort to alter the composition of public company boards. She called for the inclusion of an employee representation in every boardroom as part of her action plan, just as Mick Barker, a railway worker who has been on the board of directors at the top of Transportation Company First Group since the 1970s, has subtly influenced decision-making [1]. It takes intelligence to plan. It is difficult to see managers' plan since much of this activity occurs in the planners' heads. Managers must consider what has to be done, who will do it, how they will do it, and when they will do it when making plans. Planners consider both the past (past occurrences) and the future (potential opportunities and imminent hazards). Planning include deciding on desirable states and how to get there, as well as considering organizational strengths and weaknesses [2].

Planning for organizational events, whether they occur internally or outside, should be a continuous activity. It should be a regular duty for all employees in high-involvement companies as well as a component of a manager's daily, weekly, and monthly responsibilities. Plans need to be regularly assessed. Managers and other organizational members should assess if their plans need to be altered to account for evolving circumstances, fresh data, or novel circumstances that will have an impact on the organization's future. The administration of plans must be flexible when businesses become aware of brand-new and evolving circumstances. It is obvious that the Calico Candy Company did not keep track of its intentions in this manner. Methods for managing unexpected and developing possibilities and risks may be developed by conceiving of planning as a continuous process. One method for giving organizational activities purpose and direction is planning [3].

Why Do Managers Need to Plan?

To address uncertainty and change, to focus organizational activity on a set of objectives, to provide a coordinated, systematic road map for future activities, to increase economic efficiency, and to facilitate control by establishing a standard for subsequent activity are just a few of the reasons why managers create plans for themselves, their staff members, and for various organizational units. Organizational planning is necessary for a number of reasons. First, in the internal environment, management becomes more difficult as companies get bigger and more complicated.

Future actions are mapped out in connection to current operations within the company. Second, a manager faces more uncertainty as a result of the external world being more complicated and chaotic. Planning helps businesses to take a methodical approach to their surroundings. According to a Cornell University and Indiana University research, absenteeism costs firms $40 billion annually, with a lack of preparation being one of the greatest issues. The daily operations of businesses that adhere to a well-defined strategy will be more successful than those that do not. According to the authors, "organizationally controlled consequences that would tend to deter absenteeism." The "rules" for employee absence are provided by company policy, which is an interesting twist [4].

Do Managers Really Plan?

Managers are expected to officially plan, but do they? According to some observers, managers are often too busy to participate in a routine type of methodical planning. Henry Mintzberg, a management professor at McGill University, states: When managers make decisions, they do it subtly in the context of everyday activities rather than via some formal procedure scheduled for a two-week retreat in the company's mountain retreat. The plans of the top executives I have researched seemed to be flexible but often clear intents that only existed in their brains. The manager is a real-time stimulus responder; management does not produce contemplative planners.

Others are opposed. Management professors J. Carroll and J. Gillen state that "the classical management functions of Fayol, Urwick, and others are not folklore as claimed by some contemporary management writers but represent valid abstractions of what managers actually do and what managers should do" after reviewing a number of studies on the extent to which planning and other managerial activities are inherent parts of managing. Sunbelt Research Associates' president, Barbara Allen, says she spent a lot of time preparing before starting her new company. She regularly examines and modifies her strategies now that she is working effectively [5].

Managers often have a lot going on. Some people take action without a planned strategy, but many managers do so. For instance, many managers create methodical strategies for how their company would respond to a crisis. For instance, United Airlines established a crisis management team. The team created the crisis contingency plan book for United, which outlines what the airline's crisis management team should do in the case of a disaster. According to Keri Calagna, principal at Deloitte Risk and Financial Advisory, Deloitte & Touche LLP, reputation can account for up to 20.7% of a company's value. However, CEOs and 77% of board members said that reputation risk was the area in which they felt most vulnerable, and only 39% of them had a plan to deal with it. The argument that managers don't really plan and the claim that they are often too busy to escape to a hilltop and consider the direction the business should take and the best way to get there overlook the point that there are several kinds of planning [6].

DISCUSSION

The Process of Planning

A procedure goes into planning. It should be comprehensive, methodical, integrated, and negotiated, with an eye toward the future. It is methodical in character, includes a thorough search for alternatives, examines pertinent data, and is often participatory. This step-by-step process makes it easier to make sure organizational planning complies with these demands. The administrative role of planning is divided into various parts by the planning model discussed in this section, as seen in Figure 1.

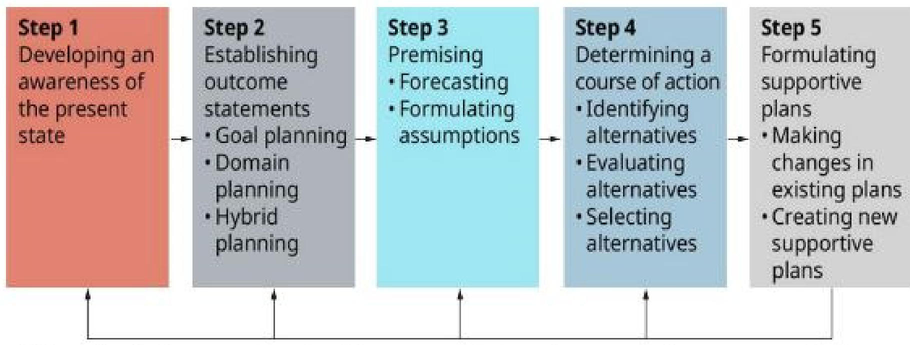

Figure 1: The Planning Process [bookscape].

Step 1: Developing an Awareness of the Present State

The first phase in the planning process, according to management theorists Harold Koontz and Cyril O'Donnell, is awareness. Managers construct the framework on which they will develop their strategies at this stage. An organization's existing status, commitments, strengths, and shortcomings are all outlined in this foundation along with a future vision. Managers nowadays must comprehend their company and its history since it plays a key role in defining where a business plans to go in the future. There is a saying that goes, "The farther you look back, the further you can see ahead."

Step 2: Establishing Outcome Statements

Choosing "where the organization is headed, or is going to end up" is the second phase in the planning process. Ideally, this entails setting objectives. Managers at different levels in the organizational structure establish objectives, much as your aim in this course can be to get a certain grade. For instance, the marketing department's curriculum committee's plans must be compatible with and supportive of the department's objectives, which in turn must support the goals of the business school, which in turn must support the goals of the institution. To accomplish the general objectives of their firm, managers create a complex web of organizational plans [7], [8].

Goal vs. Domain Planning

It is possible to build outcome statements around specific objectives or to phrase them in terms of progressing in a certain direction toward a workable set of results. When goal-planning, individuals establish explicit objectives before drafting action statements. For instance, first-year student Kristin Rude decides she wants to major in biochemistry and pursue a bachelor's degree in science. She then creates a four-year academic plan to assist her in achieving this objective.

Goal-setting is being done by Kristin. She establishes a goal first, after which she creates a plan of action to achieve it. Domain/directional planning is another method of planning, in which managers create a plan of action that steers an organization away from other domains and in the direction of one specified domain. There may be many valid and targeted objectives within the selected domain. For instance, Neil Marquardt, a senior in high school, decides that he wants to study in a business-related field in college. He will choose a variety of business school courses throughout the course of the next four years, but he will never declare a major. He accumulates enough credits within this selected field after choosing classes based on availability and interest to be able to graduate with a marketing degree. Although Neil never made a goal plan, he will ultimately achieve one of several acceptable objectives inside a recognized domain [9], [10].

Domain planning was used in the creation of the Post-it® product by the 3M Corporation. New shapes and strengths of cohesive materials were being developed at the research facilities of 3M. One outcome was cohesive material with a very low cohesive level that had no known utility. When there is a need for flexibility, when there is disagreement over goals, when the external environment of an organization is unstable and highly uncertain, and when an organization is just getting started or going through a transition, these are the situations in which managers are most likely to engage in domain planning. Additionally, domain planning is more likely to be used at the highest levels of an organization when managers are in charge of managing the outside world and when task uncertainty is high. Planning objectives that fit the selected domain is more likely to be successful in the technical core since there is less ambiguity there.

Hybrid Planning

On occasion, domain and goal planning are combined to form a third strategy known as hybrid planning. In this method, managers commit to advancing in a certain path after starting with more broad domain planning. As time goes on, learning takes place, ambiguity is less, preferences become more focused, and managers are able to go from goal planning to goal-specific target identification. As knowledge increases, preferences for a certain goal appear, and action statements are produced, the transition from domain planning to goal planning takes place.

Consequences of Goal, Domain, and Hybrid Planning

Setting objectives motivates managers to make more thorough plans and has a direct impact on performance. In other words, once objectives are established, individuals are more inclined to plan out how to achieve them. People struggle to create specific action plans when their objectives are ambiguous, such as in domain planning, and are consequently less likely to perform well. Goal theory is a concept that you will learn about while studying motivation. According to research, goal planning improves performance more than domain planning alone.

Step 3: Premising

Managers construct the presumptions, or assumptions, on which they will base their action statements throughout this stage of the planning process. Any plan's quality and performance are based on the accuracy of its underlying assumptions. Assumptions regarding future occurrences must be brought to the fore, followed, and modified throughout the planning process.

Managers get knowledge by looking at both the internal and external settings of their firm. They base their predictions about the probability of future occurrences on this knowledge. Kristin predicts that, in addition to her savings and her parents' financial support, she will require a full-time summer work for two summers in order to pay for her college education as she examines her four-year pursuit of a biochemistry degree. Thus, part of her plan involves finding full-time summer work between her freshman and sophomore years of college as well as between her senior year of high school and her freshman year. To the satisfaction of her parents, she will spend the remaining two summers doing an internship and obtaining post-graduate employment. You may apply good planning techniques all throughout your life. Your strategy for financing and completing your education is very crucial.

Step 4: Determining a Course of Action (Action Statements)

Managers make decisions about how to advance from their present position toward their objective or toward their domain during this stage of the planning process. They create a declaration of action that outlines what must be done, when, how, and by whom. How an organization will move from its present position to its intended future position depends on the path of action. The process of choosing a course of action entails identifying alternatives using research, experimentation, and experience; assessing alternatives in light of how well they would each help the organization achieve its goals or approach its desired domain; and choosing a course of action after carefully identifying and weighing the merits of each alternative.

Step 5: Formulating Supportive Plans

The creation of a broad plan seldom marks the end of the planning process. Managers often need to create one or more auxiliary or derived plans to complement and clarify their fundamental strategy. In an effort to lower employee turnover, let's say a company chooses to go from a 5-day, 40-hour workweek (5/40) to a 4-day, 40-hour workweek (4/40). A variety of auxiliary plans must be developed in order to implement this core plan. The development of personnel rules pertaining to the payment of daily overtime may be required by managers. For the purposes of organizing meetings, managing phone calls, and interacting with clients and suppliers, new administrative procedures will be required.

Planning, Implementation, and Controlling

Managers must monitor and maintain their plans after going through all five phases of the planning process and developing and implementing detailed plans. Managers monitor ongoing organizational activity and human behavior through the controlling function to be covered in more detail later in this chapter, contrast it with the outcome and action statements created during the planning process, and take corrective action if they notice unexpected and unwanted deviations. As a result, planning, controlling, and other related operations are tightly tied to one another. By providing the benchmarks by which conduct will be assessed throughout the controlling process, planning supports controlling.

Monitoring organizational behavior the control activity gives the awareness phase of planning significance and gives managers information that they may use to prepare for the forthcoming planning period. Organizations like IBM-Rochester have integrated their planning and controlling activities by implementing the Deming cycle (also referred to as the Shewhart cycle), which was influenced by total quality management (TQM) and the significance of achieving continuous improvement in the processes used as well as the goods and services produced.

Numerous times, it has been highlighted that even those businesses with plans often overlook the need of ongoing education. Their plans are either made, carried out, and followed without a methodical process of review and change, or they are stored away and gather dust. Plans are often adopted without first determining where the company stands, making it impossible to compare and assess the plan's efficacy in the future. The Deming cycle incorporates organizational learning into the planning process to assist managers in evaluating the outcomes of planned action. The cycle has four main stages:

(1) Plan make the plan using the model we previously mentioned.
(2) Do put the plan into action.
(3) Check monitor the outcomes of the deliberate course of action; at this point, organizational learning about the efficacy of the strategy takes place.
(4) Act As the organization works to continuously learn and develop, it must act on what it has learned, adjust the plan, and go back to the first stage of the cycle.

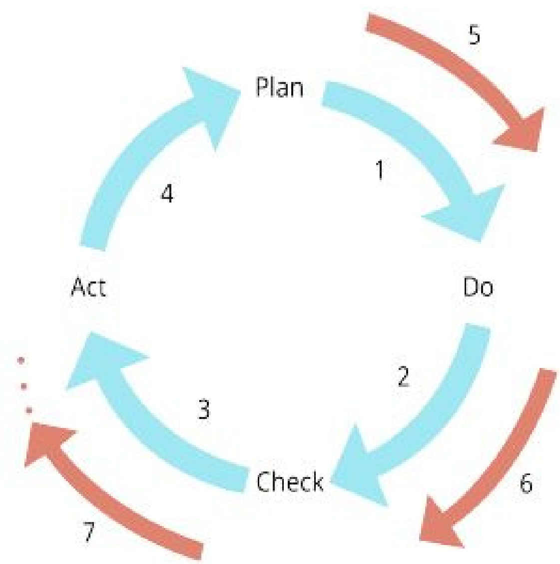

Figure 2: The Deming (Shewhart) Cycle.

Types of Plans

Organizations, which engage in a variety of activities, are considered to be relatively complex systems from an activity viewpoint. Management must pay attention to many of these activities from a planning and controlling standpoint. As a result, managers develop a variety of strategies to direct operations as well as track and manage organizational activities. We present numerous widely used designs in this section. Hierarchical, frequency-of-use (repetitiveness), time-frame, organizational scope, and contingency are the main categories. It offers a deeper examination of several plan types that fit into each of these categories.

Hierarchical Plans

Organizations, with their three tiers of organizational demands, might be compared to a three-layer cake. Institutional, administrative, and technical core levels are each connected to a certain kind of plan. The three categories of hierarchical plans are technical core, administrative, and strategic. As they aid in meeting the three organizational requirements, the three hierarchical plans are interrelated. The technical core plans daily activities in the organizational hierarchy.

Strategic Plans

The element of the management process known as strategic management is concerned with the overall integrating the internal divisions of an organization while also integrating the company with its external environment. In order to achieve its goals, strategic management develops and puts into action strategies that attempt to fit an organization as closely as possible to its task environment.

The institutional demands of the organization are addressed through strategic plans. The organization's long-term goal is outlined in strategic plans. They include the mission statement, strategic goals, and operational strategies of the company, which are the action statements that describe how those goals are to be attained. In order to answer the question "What business(es) should we undertake?" and to specify the organization's purpose, strategic planning includes developing the mission statement. The organization's primary guiding papers for actions taken are the mission and the strategic plan.

There are various distinguishing characteristics of strategic plans: They are long-term and place an organization inside its task context. They are ubiquitous and cover many organizational operations. They integrate, direct, and regulate activities for the short- and long-term. They also provide limits for management decision-making. Operating plans provide the organization's technical core activities direction and action statements. Administrative plans link together all the plans made for the technical core of the organization by integrating institutional-level plans with operational plans.

Frequency-of-Use Plans

Frequency-of-use plans are a different kind of plans. Some strategies are used frequently, while others are employed only once. Rules, regulations, and procedures are examples of standing plans that are created to address difficulties that managers encounter often. For instance, managers would worry about tardiness, an issue that might occur often across the whole workforce. The decision made by these managers may be to create a standing rule that will be applied automatically each time an employee is late for work. Standard operating procedure (SOP) is the term used to describe the action taken in accordance with such a standing plan. Single-use strategies are created to address certain issues or circumstances and are often discarded after one usage. Programs, projects, and budgets are the three main categories of single-use plans used by managers.

Time-Frame Plans

The organization's time-frame strategies reflect the necessity to face the future. Plans for the short, medium, and long term all represent the necessity to prepare for the future. The times captured by short, medium, and long range vary greatly across organizations around the world due to the distinctiveness of industries and the various time orientations of societies (study Hofstede's differentiation of cultures around the world in terms of their orientation toward the future). The 250-year plan that Konosuke Matsushita created for the business that bears his name is not at all like the long-term strategies of American businesses.

Plans for the short, medium, and long terms vary beyond the amount of time they encompass. Usually, the farther into the future a plan is projected, the greater uncertainty planners face. Long-term plans are thus often less detailed than shorter-term plans. In order to account for such uncertainty, long-term plans are often more flexible, less formal, and less comprehensive than short-term ones. Long-term plans also often have a stronger sense of direction.

Planned Organizational Scope

Plan scopes might differ. Some strategies are directed towards a whole company. For instance, the president of the University of Minnesota put up a strategy to elevate the school to one of the top five universities in the country. The whole institution is the center of this strategic strategy. Some plans, like the university's dining services unit, are more focused and have a smaller range of organizational activities or operational units they cover.

Emergency Plans

Planning for contingencies, often known as scenario planning or "what if" planning, is a common practice among organizations. You may remember that the planning process is founded on a few assumptions about what is expected to occur in the environment of an organization. Plans for contingencies are developed in case these presumptions turn out to be incorrect. Thus, contingency planning is the creation of other courses of action to be used in the event that anything goes wrong with a planned path of action. A contingency plan enables management to take quick action in the event that current plans are rendered useless or unsuitable due to an unforeseen event, such as a strike, boycott, natural catastrophe, or significant change in the economy. Airlines, for instance, have emergency plans to handle terrorism and aviation disasters. Although most contingency plans are never used, they are very important when they are.

Outcome statements or goals

An essential component of efficient management planning is setting objectives. Official and operational objectives are two kinds of organizational goals that are interconnected. Official goals are the overarching objectives of an organization as stated in public pronouncements, yearly reports, and its charter. An institution of higher learning could have as one of its stated objectives to be "the school of first choice." Official objectives are often unclear and geared on winning over an organization's target audiences. The unique intents of management are reflected in operational goals. These are the specific objectives that organization members must work for. For instance, a hospital's operational objective can be to treat 5% more patients overall or to decrease readmissions. The functions that objectives fulfill make their significance clear. Successful goals: direct and guide the work of people and groups; inspire people and groups, increasing their effectiveness and efficiency; affect the nature and content of the planning process; and serve as a yardstick for measuring and managing organizational activity. Goals serve to clarify the purpose of an organization, inspire effort, and provide as a benchmark for measuring success.

Goal Hierarchy and Multiple Goals

Peter Drucker supports the viewpoint that businesses must concurrently pursue numerous objectives, in line with the two conceptions of goal emergence. Drucker, a well-known management consultant, author, and scholar, holds the view that for an organization to succeed, managers must work toward several objectives at once, including market position, innovation, productivity, and profitability; physical and financial resources; manager development; employee performance; and social responsibility. The Hewlett-Packard Company created the seven business objectives in response to his worries. Organizational units may pursue objectives that are genuinely at odds with those of other internal units. For instance, the efficiency aim of the manufacturing department may collide with the innovation goal of the research and development department. Managers must endeavor to reconcile internal conflicts as they emerge and integrate the network of objectives.

At different organizational levels, broad organizational objectives like productivity, innovation, and profitability are likely to be divided into subgoals. A goal hierarchy may be used to demonstrate the complexity brought on by several interconnected systems of objectives and main plans. As a result, an organization establishes objectives at the organizational, divisional, departmental, and job-related levels. Managers must ensure that lower-level objectives work together to accomplish higher-level goals throughout the process.

CONCLUSION

The practice of planning is essential to development and performance in a variety of fields. It offers a road map for people and organizations to successfully negotiate difficult situations and achieve desired results. Fundamental components of planning include strategic thinking and proactive decision-making, which help people and organizations see opportunities, foresee future challenges, and effectively allocate resources. Planning well increases productivity because activities are prioritized and resources are used to their fullest potential. Planning also makes it possible to identify and reduce risks, which lowers uncertainty and ensures a smoother route toward objectives. Planning also encourages creativity and gives people and organizations the chance to experiment with novel concepts and strategies. In conclusion, understanding the value of planning and implementing it into routine activities are crucial for people and organizations to prosper, adapt to changing conditions, and realize long-term success.

REFERENCES

[1] E. Juaneé Cilliers, "The Importance of Planning for Green Spaces," Agric. For. Fish., 2015, doi: 10.11648/j.aff.s.2015040401.11.

[2] D. J. O'Shea and K. V. Shenoy, "The Importance of Planning in Motor Learning," Neuron. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2016.11.003.

[3] F. Gentile et al., "COVID-19 and risk of pulmonary fibrosis: the importance of planning ahead," Eur. J. Prev. Cardiol., 2020, doi: 10.1177/2047487320932695.

[4] S. Alipour, S. G. Arabani, M. T. Asadi, and R. Zareii, "Importance of Planning and Control of Managers," Kuwait Chapter Arab. J. Bus. Manag. Rev., 2013, doi: 10.12816/0001230.

[5] D. M. Lehmann, "The importance of planning.," Semin. Nurse Manag., 2000, doi: 10.4324/9781003092957-7.

[6] E. H. Jubhari and W. Pangiawan, "The importance of prosthetic planning for implant-supported dentures in esthetic zone," Makassar Dent. J., 2020, doi: 10.35856/mdj.v9i2.335.

[7] M. R. Parke, J. M. Weinhardt, A. Brodsky, S. Tangirala, and S. E. DeVoe, "When daily planning improves employee performance: The importance of planning type, engagement, and interruptions," J. Appl. Psychol., 2018, doi: 10.1037/apl0000278.

[8] V. Stefan, E. van Herpen, A. A. Tudoran, and L. Lähteenmäki, "Avoiding food waste by Romanian consumers: The importance of planning and shopping routines," Food Qual. Prefer., 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.foodqual.2012.11.001.

[9] W. Prasetyo, “Covid-19 Learning Concerning Financial Planning Importance and Household Accounting,” J. Reviu Akunt. dan Keuang., 2020.

[10] K. Koltnerová, A. Chlpeková, and J. Samáková, “The Importance of Human Resource Planning in Industrial Enterprises,” Res. Pap. Fac. Mater. Sci. Technol. Slovak Univ. Technol., 2013, doi: 10.2478/v10186-012-0012-7.

CHAPTER 23

FORMAL ORGANIZATIONAL PLANNING IN PRACTICE

Avanish Kumar Singh, Assistant Professor,
Maharishi School of Commerce & Management , Maharishi University of Information Technology,
Email Id: avanish.singh@muit.in

ABSTRACT:

Formal organizational planning is an essential procedure that helps companies and other organizations to establish defined objectives, devise plans of action, allot resources, and track results. The procedure may take some time and needs careful evaluation of a number of aspects, such as internal capabilities, external market circumstances, and possible hazards. This chapter examines the idea of formal organizational planning, as well as its importance and essential elements. It looks at how data analysis, cooperation, and effective communication play a part in planning. It also talks about the advantages and possible drawbacks of formal organizational planning. Overall, this research emphasizes the significance of sound planning procedures for long-term organizational performance.

KEYWORDS:

Control Systems, Goals, Organizational, Planning.

INTRODUCTION

According to studies, in the 1950s, 1 out of every 12 significant U.S. corporations employed a full-time long-range planner, or about 8.3 percent of all enterprises. 83 percent of significant U.S. companies were using long-term planning by the late 1960s. Today, it's thought that almost all-American businesses with annual revenues of over $100 million have formal long-term plans.28 The majority of official plans are five years in the future, and 20% are at least 10 years in the future.

Advancing Planning

Despite the benefits of planning, many managers are against it. Some people believe there isn't enough time to prepare or that it is too expensive and difficult. Others are concerned about the potential repercussions of not succeeding in their aims. Many managers choose not to plan at all or, at best, just participate in in-process planning (reading events and considering the next step right before acting), which is different from preplanning, also known as blueprint planning (that is, defining outcome and action statements before going ahead). When people know what they want to accomplish and can improvise as they go ahead in a sea of uncertainty and volatility, in-process planning works very well. This is similar to how adept hockey players read the defense, depend on instinct, and improvise as they advance up the ice and toward the opposing goal [1]. This method often performs better than trying to carry out a thorough preplan, which frequently defines plays in football.

Certain strategies make preplanning easier in instances where we wish to promote it:

1. Create a planning-friendly workplace environment.

2. Top managers provide an example for lower-level managers via their own planning efforts and provide support for those activities by giving resources like staff, computers, and finances.
3. Teach individuals how to plan.
4. Establish a system of rewards that supports and promotes planning activity while carefully avoiding punishment for failing to meet recently established objectives.
5. Once plans are made, use them.

Managers must be persuaded that planning does, in fact, pay off if they are to put in the time and effort necessary to overcome objections to it [2].

Is planning really beneficial?

However, it is exactly these situations that provide the greatest demand for a robust set of organizational plans. Managers of companies in complex and uncertain contexts may find it challenging to establish meaningful plans. But the issue of whether planning really pays off still remains. Setting objectives is a crucial step in the planning process, as we learned from our previous talk. Today, a lot is understood about the characteristics of successful individual objectives. Despite the fact that group and organizational objectives have received less research, it is probably reasonable to conclude that the majority of what we know about individual goals also applies to these types of goals. According to the research, effective organizational goals should be challenging but doable with effort, specific and identify what is desired, accepted by those who will help achieve them and have their commitment, developed with employee input if doing so will increase the quality of the goals and their acceptance, and regularly tracked for progress [3].

Studies imply that businesses that plan are more financially successful than those that don't, despite the fact that the data is not strong. For instance, according to one research, firms that participate in strategic planning see a median return on investment over a five-year period of 17.1% compared to 5.9% for those who do not. Similar results were seen across 70 significant commercial banks, where those with strategic planning systems outperformed those without. Planning may be costly, despite the fact that it plainly offers demonstrable advantages. For businesses with a professional planning team, the financial investment could be substantial. However, evidence indicates that planning is necessary [4], [5].

The Location of the Planning Activity

Planning and doing should be kept separate, according to traditional management theory. This school of thinking asserts that managers make most of the plans for the highest levels of the company and plan for technical core staff with little input from lower-level managers and employees. On the other hand, strategies that influence an organization's members should be developed with their input, according to behavioral management theorists. For instance, implementing a management-by-objectives program is one way to make this participatory planning a reality? Self-managed work groups are advocated by researchers at the Tavistock Institute in England as a way to increase employee engagement. Their socio-technical model postulates that work groups take on a significant planning (as well as organizing, directing, and regulating) role for the task given to them. Employee participation in activity planning and control has been beneficial for many firms, including the John Lewis Partnership, Volvo, and Motorola.

Planning Experts

Many firms employ planning experts to keep up with organizational complexity, technology sophistication, and environmental unpredictability. Professional planners assist managers in planning and create organizational blueprints. Among the numerous companies with expert planning staffs are Ford and Boeing. The crisis management strategy for United Airlines was created by planning experts. For a number of reasons, businesses have planning departments and professionals on staff. Because planning is time-consuming and complicated, and because it demands more attention than line managers can provide, these specialized jobs have evolved. Planning becomes considerably more difficult in circumstances that change quickly, necessitating the creation of backup plans often. This requires more time for research and specialized planning abilities. Effective planning sometimes calls for impartiality that managers and staff with strong interests in a certain set of organizational operations are unable to give [6], [7].

The objectives of a planning staff might vary. Their main duty is to help lower-level line managers in creating plans for attaining their numerous and various organizational goals while also acting as planning consultants to senior management. They often coordinate the intricate web of plans made for the many levels of a company. Finally, a planning staff offers motivation, assistance, and expertise for creating official organizational plans.

DISCUSSION

Employees' Responses to Planning

Naturally, managers want their staff to put forth a lot of effort. But just making an effort is insufficient; it also has to be aimed towards the right goals and carried out correctly. Do planning, goal-setting, and the creation of action statements have a positive effect on employee motivation, performance, and work satisfaction? That is the subject we investigate in this article. We go to goal theory for the solution. We have a clear and unmistakable image of the impact of goal-setting for organizational members according to research. According to goal theory, certain objectives may influence an employee's behavior and therefore their level of performance. The theory of motivation with the most solid empirical foundation is goal theory, despite its fairly limited scope. When studying motivation, you have studied or will learn about the consequences of goal setting as a crucial step in the planning process and as a benchmark for exercising control. In order for objectives to be successful, they must be challenging, precise, and accepted by the employee. They also need to be followed up with feedback from management. Production targets are often used by manufacturers to inspire workers [8].

Characteristics of Goals That Motivate Performance

Goal difficulty, goal specificity, goal acceptance and commitment, and goal feedback are just a few of the crucial goal aspects that are highlighted by goal theory (and the research that supports it). However, some objectives are more successful than others. Goal specificity and goal difficulty are the two main traits of goals that increase their capacity to motivate.34 A goal that reads "improve your performance" or "do your best" is often ineffective because it is too broad in terms of goal specificity. For instance, Weyerhaeuser found that when its truck drivers moving logs were told to load their trucks to 94 percent of their authorized weight capacity rather than just "doing their best," their performance level climbed dramatically. The drivers found the predetermined aim to be inspiring, and they often engaged in friendly competition to complete the task. Weyerhaeuser calculated its savings for the first nine months after the 94 percent objective was introduced to be around $250,000. Goal difficulty is the second element of a successful goal. People who have challenging objectives do better than those who have easy ones. But objectives lose their motivational power if they're seen to be too challenging or impractical. Goals should ideally be challenging and specific. Setting clear, difficult objectives improves planning efficiency and organizational performance more than operating under the "no-goal" or "do your best" goal circumstances .

Even a challenging and detailed objective, however, will be ineffective if the individual who is expected to attain it does not embrace it. The level to which someone accepts a goal as their own is referred to as goal acceptance. Goal commitment is broader and refers to our degree of adherence to or dedication to achieving a goal. When managers give objectives without first making sure that employees have accepted or committed to them, motivation may often be lost.The last crucial goal characteristic is goal feedback. Goal feedback informs us of the effectiveness of our efforts. Numerous sources, including supervisors, peers, subordinates, customers, inanimate performance monitoring systems, and self-evaluation, may provide this data. Regardless of the source, the correct form of feedback fulfills two crucial roles: effort and direction. When it comes to direction, effective feedback lets workers know whether they are on the right track and on goal or if they need to be redirected. Additionally, it must to include data indicating if the employee's level of effort is enough or not [9], [10].

The Consequences of Goals

Setting goals can have a downside, however. The father of total quality management (TQM), W. Edwards Deming, was concerned that setting objectives may cause individuals to become complacent if they were accomplished. TQM is likewise more focused on the means (process) than the success (goals, results). A key element of TQM is organizational learning and continuous improvement, which is focused on identifying production process issues that, when fixed, would enhance performance. On the other hand, performance objectives often direct the performer's attention toward successfully attaining a certain degree of achievement at a later time.

Evidence also demonstrates a drawback to an employee's dedication to challenging objectives. Organizational members are less likely to engage in acts of good organizational citizenship when they are deeply devoted to accomplishing challenging objectives. This unfavorable association is undesirable since companies are very fragile social systems that operate in highly turbulent, competitive, and unpredictable situations. They need the dedication and feeling of responsibility that encourage organizational members to spontaneously participate in actions that are beyond the scope of their job descriptions but are crucial to the success and well-being of the organization.

Goals also have a number of additional unfavorable effects: The strategies and tools used to achieve organizational objectives often wind up becoming those goals themselves (means-ends inversion). Personal or social aspirations may clash with organizational aims. Too-specific goals may prevent creativity and innovation. Ambiguous objectives may not give sufficient guidance, and goals and incentive structures are often mismatched. Universities, for instance, often push faculty members to be better lecturers, although their incentive structures mainly promote high-quality research.

Goal Setting and Employee Job Satisfaction

The assertion that "goal setting enhances job satisfaction" is not entirely true. Goal-setting, planning, and work happiness all have more intricate relationships than others. Planning and goal-setting affect job happiness by taking into account an employee's level of performance and aspirations. Job happiness (or discontent) is probably influenced more by performance than by the objectives that have been established.

The degree of performance in proportion to an employee's ambition level, rather than the level of performance itself, determines how an employee feels about their performance.44 Therefore, a worker's assessment of his actual performance in relation to his desired level (or performance objective) is what determines whether he is satisfied with his job. When performance satisfies or exceeds expectations, a pleasant feeling (work satisfaction) is likely to be experienced. When performance falls short of expectations, a bad feeling (job discontent) results. Furthermore, if an employee values performance because of the extrinsic benefits associated with it, then high performance will only result in work satisfaction if meeting the performance target results in receiving these desired extrinsic benefits. Goal-setting is thus contingently and indirectly connected to work satisfaction. Job satisfaction is likely to result from goal-setting if it helps workers achieve their performance goals and/or the results that are connected to that performance.

Managing through Setting Goals

What actions may managers take to encourage staff members via goal-setting? The first step is to promote goal acceptance and commitment. This may be achieved by collaborating with organizational members to establish challenging, precise, and realistic objectives and ensuring that members consider them to be such. If required, provide training and other forms of assistance to make the objectives feasible. Provide feedback to let individuals know when they are getting close to the objective. Don't use threats. Feedback that criticizes without offering suggestions for how to help with performance improvements is annoying and unlikely to be helpful. objective-setting worries Deming because it instills in workers a fear of failing to accomplish the objective. According to him, fear is a dangerous illness that lowers organizational effectiveness.

An optimistic, success-driven strategy is virtually always more successful. A manager should be neutral, helpful, and believable while criticizing an employee, if and when it is necessary to do so in order to fix mistakes. Additionally, it's crucial to keep in mind that criticism that doesn't provide suggestions on how to fix the problem will have little to no good impact. Finally, remember that goal commitment may be fostered during the performance time as employees earn incentives for achievement, while goal acceptance happens before individuals work on a job and can be supported by promises of reward.

Encourage the creation of work-group norms that promote dedication to goals. Use a reputable position of authority to promote the creation of precise and challenging objectives. Encourage employees to have a feeling of ownership over their objectives, which will lead to goal acceptance and dedication. There are many who think that when employees join together as family members working toward the shared objective of showing their value, goal acceptance and dedication may be fostered.

Controlling as an Organizational Activity

The Duluth Police Department was experiencing low staff morale a few years ago. After the summer was ended, the department realized that, given the level of summer activities the department was confronting, it had provided too much vacation time. There will be fewer requests for summer vacations as it prepared its personnel plans for the forthcoming season. The administration quickly discovered that this summer will actually see a rise in demand for vacation time. It seemed inevitable that management and the police union would clash. The division started approaching problems in a novel way. It was during this process that the decision to go from a seven to an eight day work week was made. A police officer would typically work five days a week, eight hours per day, 40 hours total, with two weekly free days. Officers would work 12 hours per day and 48 hours per week under the new timetable. Officers would also work four days followed by four days off. By doing this, officers would effectively have half of the forthcoming summer off without taking any vacation days. The municipal council and the police union both approved of the idea. The department created a monitoring strategy for the new schedule once the new staffing plan was approved, and baseline data was gathered so that the new schedule could be evaluated later and compared to earlier work schedules.

The new compacted work schedule went into effect in January. This was done in conjunction with a control system that would track the success of the new timetable. The agency was especially worried about how the timetable would affect stress levels, work satisfaction, and the overall success of its police mission. In other words, would a 12-hour workweek have a detrimental impact on performance? The department kept a close eye on the effects of its new work schedule over the following couple of years. There were several successful outcomes. Without having a detrimental impact on performance, the amount of stress seemed to decrease as hours worked and leisure happiness rose. A few years later, there is now almost no desire to go back to the earlier, more conventional work routine. Planning and regulating operations are closely entwined in efficient organizations. A mechanism to track the success of any strategy that is considered critical to the operation of the business must be created and put into place. The nature of control, the method of control, and its repercussions on the organization and its members are all topics that are covered in the next sections of this chapter.

The Control Process and Controlling

An action of managing is controlling. Controlling is the process of monitoring, assessing, and taking the necessary steps to maintain or increase organizational performance. As a result, managers who participate in controlling activities keep an eye on things, assess them, and, if necessary, recommend changes. Similar to how planning, organizing, and directing are handled at various organizational levels, regulating is a complicated job. For instance, upper-level managers oversee the overall strategic plans of their organization, which can only be carried out if middle-level managers oversee the divisional and departmental plans of the organization, which in turn depend on lower-level managers overseeing teams and specific employees.

The Need for Control

Despite the constant and universal need for control in organizations, the significance, scope, and nature of control vary depending on the circumstances. The degree of environmental change and complexity that an organization must contend with is likely the most significant factor in determining the form of its control systems. Organizations that function in external contexts that are pretty stable often don't need to alter all that much, thus managers may ultimately maintain control over their organizations by following a set of standard operating procedures. But when environmental change and associated uncertainties increase, managers must pay constant attention to managing. Routines and strict control mechanisms are insufficient under such circumstances. The nature of control systems is also impacted by environmental complexity. Simple environments are made up of a small number of very comparable elements that are generally simple to regulate using standardized rules and practices. For instance, a big bank's branch offices may all utilize the same bureaucratic control system. Managers' need for current information and coordination across organizational operations increase when complexity rises as a result of organizational expansion, product diversification, and other factors. However, the complexity that demands more control also necessitates open, organic systems that can react swiftly and successfully to complicated surroundings. Organizations often state as a primary objective in such complex conditions, "To allow us to manage the complexities of our organization, we must remain flexible and open," the construction of flexible systems. In other control actions, the focus shifts to end objectives, such "We want to increase market share by 10% in each of our divisions." With flexibility, there is a wide range of options for achieving end goals: "Each division may choose how to achieve its 10% increase in market share."

A Control Model

Control essentially has an impact on every aspect of a business. The resources the organization receives, the product it produces, its links with its environment, its organizational processes, and all management activities are only a few of the key objects of its control efforts. The functional areas of operations, accounting, marketing, finance, and human resources are particularly significant targets of control.

1. **Create guidelines:** Planning and controlling are tightly entwined since standards are the aims and methods goals defined throughout the planning phase. By establishing the benchmarks of performance for managers to gauge organizational performance against, planning serves as the foundation for the control process. The data produced as a result of the control process then contributes significantly to the upcoming planning cycle (see the subsequent phases in the control model).
2. Keep track on ongoing organizational performance. A determination of what should be measured, by whom, when, and how is followed by an evaluation of what has really occurred.
3. Evaluate actual actions and outcomes in comparison to expectations. Standards are used to compare ongoing conduct. With regard to planned aims (what an organization is attempting to achieve) and methods (how an organization intended for activities to unfold), actual organizational achievements are compared to these in this evaluation. The results of this comparison provide managers the data they'll need for their final evaluation.
4. Consider your options and act. Managers draw inferences about the links between expectations and reality using their comparison data, and they then choose whether to keep things as they are, adjust the standard, or take remedial action.

Various Control System Variations

Although the method outlined above is followed by all effective control systems, this does not imply that all control systems are the same. Different control systems have different levels of self-management vs external management as well as different points in the process when control is exerted.

Cybernetic and Noncybernetic Systems

The level of outside intervention necessary for various control systems to function properly varies. Cybernetic control systems are built on self-regulating processes that swiftly identify and remedy deviations from intended activities and performance standards. There aren't many fully cybernetic organizational control systems, but several exist. For instance, the flow of pulverized coal into the burning chamber is monitored by computers as part of the control system for a coal-fired electricity generating plant at Detroit Edison. To ensure sufficient fuel supplies, the computers may speed up or slow down the flow of gasoline as needed. The control system need not be cybernetic if a work system is simply automated. The drone submarine used to investigate and take pictures of the buried Titanic was totally automated, but workers on the surface kept an eye on how well it was doing its job and if it was staying on course. A work system does not have to be machine-based for its built-in automated control capabilities to qualify it as a cybernetic system. A cybernetic system is made up of a collection of employees that manage their own tasks without outside aid.

Noncybernetic control refers to control systems that are run entirely independently of the work system. Similar to how a manufacturing corporation has a separate quality assurance department to monitor and enforce quality standards rather than delegating this task to production teams, they depend on external monitoring technologies. Although automating a control system does not immediately make it a cybernetic control system, it does automatically identify and fix deviations. Because the mixture in the vat is being adjusted by the technician, the system is not cybernetic because it is not self-regulating.

Time Perspectives

Organizations may include the control activity into the work process before, during, or after a work activity has been completed. In reality, most managers use a hybrid management system that includes control at each of these points so they can plan for a project, direct its course, and evaluate its outcomes. Before work actually starts, managers employ precontrols (also known as preaction controls) to stop departure from a planned course of action. As an example, Butch Ledworowski, proprietor of Lil' America Building Contractors, examines each piece of construction equipment to ensure that it complies with industry requirements.

Steering and screening controls are two examples of concurrent controls that managers may employ to stop work from diverging from the intended path while it is still being done. Steering controls are reactive concurrent controls that take place after the job has started but before it is finished. For instance, at Lil' America, Butch visits each building site, supervises his carpenters, and gives them instructions while they work. Screening controls are proactive concurrent controls, sometimes known as yes/no or go/no-go controls. Managers employ screening controls to analyze work done up to that point and determine if progress is sufficient as activity at a crucial stage is finished. A choice to go on to the next step is made if it is. For instance, Butch always checks the carpentry at Lil' America after the walls have been framed. Electricians can't start wiring the building unless he gives the project the go-ahead.

Managers employ postaction controls to review the results after the product or service is delivered. Butch evaluates each renovation project once it is finished to see whether the work was done according to plan, on schedule, and within budget. Although postaction controls are crucial for planning the future, their main purpose is to provide feedback by assessing how well the prior actions went.

Characteristics of Effective Control Systems

Successful control systems have a few traits in common. A competent control system, first and foremost, adheres to the guidelines in the control model and appropriately meets every organizational goal. In order to monitor and correct actions at all points in an organization's operations, a successful control system, to the degree practicable, adopts a hybrid approach that combines precontrol, concurrent, and postaction control systems. An effective control system should also handle information appropriately, be suitable, and be practical.

Information is the foundation of both the control process itself and, undoubtedly, all successful control systems. Managers cannot determine if ends and methods objectives are reached without accurate information. They are unable to make connections between them or provide planners feedback. Information must be given to organization members who need it in a timely manner, accurately, objectively, and in a timely manner. High-involvement firms make an effort to ensure that every employee has access to the knowledge they need to make wise choices. For instance, the Danish business Oticon, which makes hearing aids, scans all internal communications and stores them in an information system that is accessible to all staff members.

CONCLUSION

Successful businesses are built on formal organizational planning, which directs them in accomplishing their goals in an effective and efficient way. Organizations may coordinate their efforts and resources to achieve desired results by establishing clear objectives and creating well-defined strategies. To ensure that all stakeholders are aware of the organizational plans and cooperate to realize them, effective communication and cooperation are essential. A crucial component of formal organizational planning is data analysis, which enables firms to make choices based on correct information and insights. Organizations may see patterns, foresee problems, and modify their strategies by examining pertinent data. This data-driven strategy improves planning overall and raises the prospect of success. While formal organizational planning has many advantages, there are some drawbacks as well. Organizations must also make sure that their plans are flexible enough to adjust to changing conditions and take stakeholder input into account.

REFERENCES

[1] B. George, R. M. Walker, and J. Monster, “Does Strategic Planning Improve Organizational Performance? A Meta-Analysis,” Public Adm. Rev., 2019, doi: 10.1111/puar.13104.

[2] S. Elbanna and T. H. Elsharnouby, “Revisiting the relationship between formal planning process and planning effectiveness: Do organizational capabilities and decision-making style matter?,” Int. J. Contemp. Hosp. Manag., 2018, doi: 10.1108/IJCHM-12-2016-0675.

[3] O. Pasha and T. H. Poister, “Exploring the Change in Strategy Formulation and Performance Measurement Practices Under Turbulence,” Public Perform. Manag. Rev., 2017, doi: 10.1080/15309576.2016.1276843.

[4] R. Vito, “Leadership development in human services: Variations in agency training, organizational investment, participant satisfaction, and succession planning,” Hum. Serv. Organ. Manag. Leadersh. Gov., 2018, doi: 10.1080/23303131.2017.1421284.

[5] J. Cheah, A. Amran, and S. Yahya, “External oriented resources and social enterprises’ performance: The dominant mediating role of formal business planning,” J. Clean. Prod., 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.117693.

[6] L. J. Branicki, B. Sullivan-Taylor, and S. R. Livschitz, “How entrepreneurial resilience generates resilient SMEs,” Int. J. Entrep. Behav. Res., 2018, doi: 10.1108/IJEBR-11-2016-0396.

[7] S. Elbanna and T. H. Elsharnouby, “Revisiting the relationship between formal planning process and planning effectiveness,” Int. J. Contemp. Hosp. Manag., 2018, doi: 10.1108/ijchm-12-2016-0675.

[8] E. Passetti and A. Tenucci, “Eco-efficiency measurement and the influence of organisational factors: Evidence from large Italian companies,” J. Clean. Prod., 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2016.02.035.

[9] H. Hwang and P. Bromley, “Internal and External Determinants of Formal Plans in the Nonprofit Sector,” Int. Public Manag. J., 2015, doi: 10.1080/10967494.2015.1038671.

[10] T. G. S et al., “Relationship Between Succession Planning Practices and,” ProQuest Diss. Theses, 2017.

CHAPTER 24

MANAGEMENT BY OBJECTIVES: A PLANNING AND CONTROL TECHNIQUE

Dr. Aditya Yadav, Assistant Professor,
Maharishi School of Business Studies, Maharishi University of Information Technology,
Email Id: aditya.yadav@muit.in

ABSTRACT:

The management strategy known as "Management by Objectives" (MBO) focuses on establishing precise, quantifiable goals and matching them to the objectives of the firm. It includes management and workers working together to define goals, assess performance, and improve performance. This essay gives a general introduction of management by objectives, including its guiding principles and possible advantages for businesses. It also looks at some of the difficulties and restrictions related to putting MBO into practice. Managers may use MBO to improve organizational performance and accomplish strategic goals by having a solid knowledge of its core ideas and factors.

KEYWORDS:

Control Systems, Goal Setting, Management, MBO.

INTRODUCTION

The Impact of Control on Organizational Members

You've been studying the significance of the controlling function up to this point. Now consider what the controlling function accomplishes for or to the members of the organization. Control systems may benefit both businesses and the individuals who work there when they are properly built. Control systems may, unfortunately, sometimes have a variety of undesirable impacts [1].

Potential Positive Effects of Control

1. Makes expectations clear
2. Eliminates ambiguity
3. Feedback facilitates
4. Goal formulation,
5. Boosts satisfaction, and
6. Improves performance.

Potential Negative Effects of Control

1. Consumes resources
2. Creates feelings of frustration and helplessness

3. Creates red tape
4. Creates inappropriate goals
5. Fosters inappropriate behavior
6. Decreases satisfaction
7. Increases absenteeism
8. Increases turnover
9. Creates stress

Positive Effects

Organizational control systems may have a variety of beneficial benefits on employees' motivation, productivity, and satisfaction. This is accomplished through offering sufficient structure, suitable feedback, and efficient goal-setting systems. By offering structure when employees seek clarity on what is expected of them, a leader may enhance both their performance and contentment. Both concurrent control systems and pre-control systems may be praised for their direction. The structure of a strong control system lowers the uncertainty of a work scenario, which is another possible advantage for individuals with an uncertainty avoidance or poor tolerance for ambiguity personality type [2], [3].

A solid control system also offers helpful criticism. When workers get timely, precise feedback on how well they are doing, most of them respond positively.52 Feedback aids employees in changing ineffective practices. More significantly, receiving feedback may be quite satisfying. People with a strong desire for success (those with a need to succeed) find it satisfying when feedback confirms that they are accomplishing. If employees utilize feedback to effectively modify their objectives, strategy, or effort levels, it may enhance job performance. Employees get feedback regarding the propriety of their behavior and the extent to which their job is creating good outcomes via concurrent and post-action controls.

You've previously seen how goal-setting may play a significant role in efficient administration. It is quite helpful to define acceptable objectives with a robust control system. Think that the sales organization where Maria Castro works uses a control system. It outlines an anticipated sales strategy (means goal) that assists her in working toward a particular, challenging sales target (ends goal). Pre-controls provide methods objectives, such as particular sales calls to make and promotional offers to provide, to assist her comprehend how to reach the required sales level. Feedback from concurrent controls and post-controls aids Maria in tracking her development. Setting goals and receiving feedback on how those goals are progressing together have very potent benefits [4], [5].

Negative Effects

Control systems unfortunately don't always work properly. Extra controls are a waste of time and resources. For instance, Donald Pemble needs more money for travel since his new control system requires him to physically examine bridges. His inspectors waste the time they might be inspecting bridges inspecting logbooks, painting numbers, and complaining about how unfair the system is. Excessive restrictions not only waste money since they don't increase effectiveness, but they may also lead to new issues. For instance, Shannon and her colleagues have transformed from upstanding members of the company who maintained correct records and carried out thorough inspections into stressed-out employees who fabricate log entries. Even worse, unwary drivers cross potentially dangerous bridges.

An excessive control system's extensive documentation requirement might also make people feel powerless and frustrated. Students lose time because of the red tape that many colleges' control systems produce. They spend hours waiting in line to pay for food plans, parking permits, dorm fees, pay tuition, and sign up for courses. Many university workers share their annoyance and unhappiness as they doubt the ability, rationality and maybe even the IQ of managers who insist on keeping excessive control.

The impact of weak control systems on goal-setting initiatives might be considered as another dysfunctional outcome. A competent control system may assist in creating and overseeing useful goal-setting programs, while a bad control system can have the exact opposite effect. Workers may be encouraged to set unwise personal objectives by a management system that is centered on irrational ends and methods goals. For instance, Donald Pemble's monthly inspection quotas (means objectives) and the ends goal he set, having all bridges examined within two years, were both impractical. Donald's responses when the inspectors weren't able to fulfill these unreasonable targets were clear indications of his determination on preserving them. As a result, Shannon and her colleagues made keeping their jobs rather than performing quality checks their top priority.

Poor control systems encourage and reward actions that, although not necessarily wrong, may impede more productive conduct. They also help people create incorrect objectives. For instance, managers that put a lot of emphasis on attendance could not encourage teamwork, innovation, and collaboration.53 Even if promoting attendance is a good thing, a control system that rewards on-time arrival because it is simpler to assess than innovation promotes inflexible, unimaginative conduct (on the part of workers who are nearly always at work). For instance, a marketing firm that manages attendance but not originality would quickly run into difficulty.

Rigid adherence to limited objectives may cause issues, even when control systems assist in identifying suitable goals and promote proper behavior. For instance, having a lot of precise, tangible objectives might stifle creativity. Members of an organization seldom have the time or energy to create since they must devote a great deal of their time on maintaining defined objectives. But not just creativity suffers from this. In a classroom, every minute spent taking attendance reduces the amount of time that may be spent actually teaching. Each hour a police officer spends filling out paperwork is an hour they are not serving the public. Managers should only employ the objectives they really need [6], [7].

DISCUSSION

The Need for Personal Control

While it is obvious that organizations need to govern its members and activities, people also want a sense of personal control and the conviction that they are capable of "effecting a change, in a desired direction, on the environment." Organizational architecture and management procedures might sometimes give employees the impression that they have too little influence over their environment. Managers may carry out the control role, for instance, by establishing tight adherence to corporate policies and SOPs. For instance, colleges and universities advise students on how to conduct themselves outside of the classroom, what grades they must keep, which subjects they may take and when, and other matters. Companies instruct workers on a variety of topics, including when to report for work, how many hours to put in, what to dress, when to take breaks, how to carry out their duties, and many more. Striking a balance between the amount of control an organization requires and the amount of personal control its members need is a difficulty for managers. According to studies, when this equilibrium is achieved, both the performance and happiness of organization members may be improved. Evidence also shows that low or less than ideal levels of personal control may have a variety of additional organizationally negative outcomes, such as withdrawal and health-related repercussions (stress, frustration, and depression).

However, since most individuals want greater personal control than their companies provide, finding the ideal balance between organizational and personal control is a difficult challenge. "Despite (and frequently because of) the barriers and constraints the organization places on the attainment of personal control," people will strive to increase their level of control. Employees who repeatedly fail to regain control may experience what has been referred to as learned helplessness.58 When employees realize they have little power to change their workplace, they are more likely to be the cause of low output, poor quality, high absenteeism, unhappiness, and turnover. They often respond by becoming depressed, anxious, stressed, frustrated, hostile, angry, and alienated. Additionally, once helplessness is acquired, individuals often keep acting hopelessly even when their environment changes to provide them more power. Therefore, managers must stop workers from acquiring learned helplessness since it is highly challenging to reverse it. Workers should be given the freedom to manage those areas of their work life that they are capable of managing well, with just the minimal degree of organizational control being used [8], [9].

In Search of Balance

It could seem that managers should simply give in to employees' steadfast requests for more power at this point. However, if workers are arbitrarily given more power than they are capable of using, research suggests that this actually lowers performance. What do managers do to strike the right balance if a management system that is too strict doesn't work or if giving employees all the personal autonomy they want doesn't work? Give them the amount of power they can bear because they first need to have personal control. Make sure the employees who are given control feel competent to utilize it. Aid them in converting their effort into effective performance. Third, be aware that organizational control systems affect how people of the organization perceive their own levels of control. These in turn alter attitudes and behavior. Managers may learn more about workers' demand for control by conducting interviews with them or conducting surveys of them. Managers may assess the organization's level and distribution of control, as well as the areas that need management, using organizational scans. The goal then shifts to ensuring the greatest possible fit between workers and their workplace.

Management by Objectives: A Technique for Planning and Control

Plans for an organization are more likely to be carried out when employees are personally dedicated to them. The guiding principle of management by goals is this truism. Management by objectives (MBO) is a management tenet, a strategy for planning and managing, and a scheme for involving employees. The human resource model and Theory Y's presumption that workers are capable of self-direction and self-control are the roots of MBO as a management philosophy. Maslow's need theory is a foundational element of MBO. It is believed that involving employees in the planning and control processes gives them the chance to fully engage in work-related activities, to view their work as having greater meaning, and to satiate higher-order needs (such as self-esteem), all of which increase motivation and job performance. It is predicted that employee commitment to a planned course of action would be strengthened via engagement, and work satisfaction will rise. MBO is a strategy that has numerous versions, but at its core it is a method through which managers and their staff members work together to establish the objectives, strategies, and control structures of a company. MBO and Its Effect on Employees is depicted in Figure 1. Together, they decide on shared objectives, specify the outcomes expected of each person, and use these metrics to direct the work of their team and evaluate individual contributions. Many organizational members' expertise and abilities are used in this process. Managers invite employees to collaborate with them in determining what their objectives should be, as opposed to just stating them, "These are your goals" as is the case with traditional management philosophy.

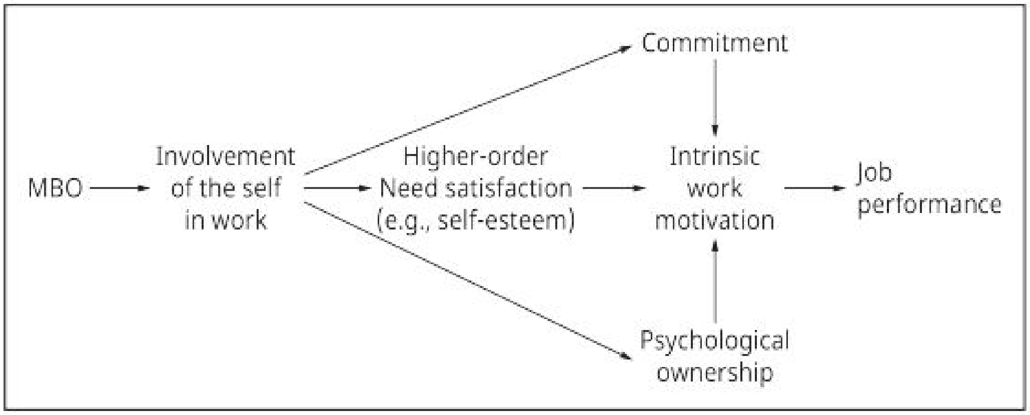

Figure 1: MBO and Its Effect on Employees.

Employees have a significant part in creating an action plan for accomplishing these objectives once an appropriate set of goals has been defined for each employee via a give-and-take, collaborative approach. Employees create control systems, keep track of their own performance, and suggest modifications when unanticipated deviations arise in the final step of the MBO process. The procedure now restarts from the beginning [10].

The MBO Theory

The efficiency of organizations might be improved via MBO. The MBO technique is thought to be most successful when these four key elements are present:

- **i.** Specifying clear objectives;
- **ii.** Establishing reasonable, attainable goals;
- **iii.** Cooperating in goal-setting, planning, and control;
- **iv.** Providing feedback.

First, as we already observed, workers who have objectives do better than those who don't. Second, it is considered that involvement helps define achievable objectives that are more likely to be accepted and committed to. Setting achievable goals is a crucial prerequisite for success, particularly when the objectives are hard and complex. Feedback also has a significant impact. Employees learn whether or not they should continue or refocus their efforts to achieve their objective only via feedback, and they only learn whether or not they are exerting enough effort through feedback. Therefore, there are a number of reasons why MBO should have a beneficial effect on employee performance, motivation, commitment, and work satisfaction from a theoretical standpoint. The study on the efficacy of MBO programs is briefly examined in the section that follows.

There Is Proof

MBO is a popular management technique that is used in both the public and commercial sectors. We have a clear and consistent understanding of the outcomes of these programs because to a recent assessment of the literature on MBO. Robert Rodgers and John Hunter examined 70 examples, and only 68 of them demonstrated significant productivity increases.

The improvements in performance were also substantial. According to Rodgers and Hunter, the average rise was more than 40%. Although the findings are generally favorable, there are some variations in performance impacts that could be related to the amount of top management involvement. The highest performance impacts often occur when top management is emotionally, intellectually (top management promotes the value and relevance of MBO), and behaviorally (top management actually implements MBO themselves) committed.

When top management does very little to "talk the value/importance of MBO" and they don't utilize the system themselves, even while they implement it for others, the impacts of MBO are at their weakest. This data suggests that "the processes" used to execute MBO may make a program that may work unsuccessful. Therefore, managers should be concerned with how they go about executing the plans in addition to the techniques employed to ease planning and controlling (like MBO). MBO must have the support of senior management and should start at the top.

According to research, an MBO program may contribute significantly to increasing performance and gaining commitment to a course of action. In reality, evidence from study shows that MBO initiatives have sometimes improved organizational performance. Nevertheless, there have been mistakes. One researcher came to the conclusion that MBO programs are successful in certain situations but not others after evaluating 185 papers on the subject. For instance, MBO often works better in the short term (less than two years), in the private sector, and in firms that aren't in close proximity to their target audiences. The following elements also impact an MBO program's success:

1. **The degree of upper-level managers' commitment:** Failure rates for MBO systems are greater when there is just a half-hearted commitment.
2. **The time factor:** Will workers have enough time to learn how to engage in an MBO process specifically, how to define meaningful objectives, create strong action statements, and create efficient monitoring systems in the time available? Is there enough time for workers to learn how to take charge in a new situation? Do workers and managers have adequate time to work together on a shared planning and controlling process?
3. **The validity of the system:** Is it a part of a larger management philosophy? Or does it seem to be a tactic to get staff members to be more productive?
4. **Goal integration:** How successfully are individual employee goals incorporated into the overall objectives of the broader work unit?

MBO programs probably need to be combined with some sort of gainsharing program that is, programs where organizations share a portion of the financial gains derived from the ideas, productivity improvements, and cost savings that result from employee participation in order to be truly effective over the long term. Edward E. Lawler III states that information, knowledge, power, and incentives are four essential elements of a successful and sustained high participation based on his extensive observation of involvement-oriented organizations.

MBO systems often don't provide ways for workers to participate in any financial benefits that the company could experience as a consequence of their increased responsibilities. Management is faced with the difficulty of providing a suitable framework for the design and upkeep of an efficient MBO system in light of the circumstances that affect the efficacy of MBO programs.

The Control- and Involvement-Oriented Approaches to Planning and Controlling

Under the control-oriented and involvement-oriented approaches to management, planning and controlling are done in very different ways. Both tasks often fall under management in the mechanistic organizational structure, which is frequently above the level of the organization where the plans are being carried out. The employee is often a passive actor following the planning directions and the focus of the control activity, whereas the hierarchy actively participates in both the planning and regulating processes.

The employee is an active participant in both the planning and regulating activities in the organic organization due to its involvement-oriented management techniques. As workers take on active roles in planning and controlling and in taking responsibility for the execution of these tasks, management's function changes to one of consultant, facilitator, enabler, philosopher, teacher, coach, and resource provider. Employees have the right and obligation to plan and control at their level of employment whereas upper-level managers are responsible for planning and managing their divisions. Upper-level managers seek advice from people under them in the organizational structure as they conduct their planning and regulating tasks.

In involvement-oriented organizations as opposed to control-oriented organizations, planning and controlling processes are considerably more likely to be characterized by systems like MBO. Control in high-involvement companies is dispersed over several groups and often centered on job completion and overcoming challenges, with a de-emphasis on placing responsibility for performance failures on a specific person. In many control-oriented management systems, the hierarchy has a strong grip on the reins of control while closely monitoring individual operations. As a result, failures in performance often get centered on the offender.

And last, mechanistic firms are more prone to concentrate the planning function with experts and establish sizable planning departments. Planning and controlling grow closer to the point in the organization where the plans are executed and carried out on a daily basis as companies deal with increased environmental or technology-induced uncertainty, fast environmental change, and turbulence. Organizations depend increasingly on skilled workers and groups of workers to regulate their own activities as they carry out organizational strategies as opposed to hierarchy-based control.

Under the control-oriented and involvement-oriented approaches to management, planning and controlling are done in very different ways. Both tasks often fall under management in the mechanistic organizational structure, which is frequently above the level of the organization where the plans are being carried out. The employee is often a passive actor following the planning directions and the focus of the control activity, whereas the hierarchy actively participates in both the planning and regulating processes.

CONCLUSION

An effective management strategy that may help firms succeed is management by objectives. MBO offers a framework for enhancing individual and team performance by placing an emphasis on goal creation, performance assessment, and alignment with corporate objectives. Employee engagement in the process of creating goals may encourage a feeling of ownership and commitment, which can boost motivation and productivity. However, meticulous preparation, efficient communication, and constant oversight are necessary for the implementation of MBO to be successful. The possible negative effects of excessive bureaucracy, inflexible goal-setting, and a limited concentration on quantitative objectives should also be taken into consideration by companies. Managers may take use of the MBO strategy's advantages to boost performance, increase employee engagement, and accomplish strategic goals by addressing these issues and customizing the MBO approach to the unique requirements of the firm.

REFERENCE

[1] S. N. Evita, W. O. Z. Muizu, and Raden Tri Wayu Atmojo, “Penilaian Kinerja Karyawan Dengan Menggunakan Metode Behaviorally Anchor Rating Scale dan Management By Objectives (Studi kasus pada PT Qwords Company International),” Pekbis J., 2019.

[2] D. Dinesh and E. Palmer, “Management by objectives and the Balanced Scorecard: Will Rome fall again?,” Management Decision. 1998. doi: 10.1108/00251749810223529.

[3] D. A. Hempson, “Management by objectives.,” Med. Group Manage., 1981, doi: 10.4324/9781315721286-22.

[4] C. Antoni, “Management by objectives - An effective tool fro teamwork?,” Int. J. Hum. Resour. Manag., 2005, doi: 10.1080/0958519042000311381.

[5] R. Elvik, “Road safety management by objectives: A critical analysis of the Norwegian approach,” Accid. Anal. Prev., 2008, doi: 10.1016/j.aap.2007.12.002.

[6] K. P. Huang, K. H. Chen, C. J. Huang, and J. M. Yien, “Performance appraisal-management by objective and assessment centre,” Am. J. Appl. Sci., 2011, doi: 10.3844/ajassp.2011.271.276.

[7] C. Mio, A. Venturelli, and R. Leopizzi, “Management by objectives and corporate social responsibility disclosure: First results from Italy,” Accounting, Audit. Account. J., 2015, doi: 10.1108/AAAJ-09-2013-1480.

[8] F. L. Oliva, M. H. G. Couto, R. F. Santos, and S. Bresciani, “The integration between knowledge management and dynamic capabilities in agile organizations,” Manag. Decis., 2019, doi: 10.1108/MD-06-2018-0670.

[9] L. T. Muharlisiani et al., “Public relations management through management by objective,” Int. J. Sci. Technol. Res., 2019.

[10] M. V. Vinogradova, O. S. Kulyamina, A. A. Larionova, A. N. Maloletko, and O. V. Kaurova, “The use of management of objectives method of attraction and evaluation of effectiveness of investments to the tourism and hospitality,” Int. Rev. Manag. Mark., 2016.

CHAPTER 25

MANAGEMENT OF TECHNOLOGY AND INNOVATION

Dr. Aditya Yadav, Assistant Professor,
Maharishi School of Business Studies, Maharishi University of Information Technology,
Email Id: aditya.yadav@muit.in

ABSTRACT:

In today's quickly changing corporate environment, management of technology and innovation is a crucial component of organizational success. In order to manage technology and promote creativity inside enterprises, this chapter analyzes fundamental ideas and tactics. It examines the significance of coordinating technological endeavors with corporate goals, cultivating an innovative culture, and utilizing different tools and frameworks to aid in the innovation process. The report also explores how leadership influences technical breakthroughs and underlines the difficulties and dangers that might arise when managing innovation and technology. Overall, this chapter offers insights into the guidelines and procedures that may assist businesses in successfully managing innovation and technology in order to obtain a competitive advantage.

KEYWORDS:

Organizational Success, Innovation, Management, Technology.

INTRODUCTION

MTI Its Importance Now and in the Future

Innovation and technology management are crucial to the firm. We have historically seen the creation of novel organizational structures and new methods of executing work as a result of innovations and new technology. For instance, the functional structure for organizations was introduced during the Industrial Revolution. A more complicated organizational structure had to be implemented when railways replaced small craft companies like blacksmiths as the primary source of commerce.

Figure 1: Technology and Innovation Defined.

Today, we see how information technology advancements are transforming structures to become more network oriented and enabling individuals to operate remotely. The innovations brought on by the creation of new items have an impact on the technology we use and how we use it; the changes in structure are innovations in the technology of how work is completed. Technology and Innovation Defined is depicted in Figure 1 [1].

There are many ways to define technology. An organization's or a system's primary goal is to transform inputs into outputs. Therefore, the procedures used by the organization to assist in converting inputs into outputs, together with any accompanying assessment and control systems, will be referred to as organizational technology. Technology management entails the organization's resources and capabilities being planned, implemented, evaluated, and controlled in order to provide value and gain a competitive edge. Management of Technology is seen in Figure 2 [2]. This requires controlling:

Figure 2: Management of Technology.

- **i.** A technology plan that outlines how and where technology will be employed inside the company. For instance, would the company prioritize innovation first-to-market methods predominate or will it aim to improve existing processes in order to gain market share and revenue letting others assume the first risks?
- **ii.** Technology forecasting: the use of tools to research the environment for possible technology developments that may have an impact on the firm's value proposition both favorably and unfavorably. Some businesses saw enormous prospects as a result of the digitization of a number of items, including watches and cameras, while other businesses failed as a result. Technology management requires careful planning and careful attention to emerging trends in technology.
- **iii.** Technology road mapping is the act of seeking to increase the value of an invention or technology by finding new markets and applications for it.
- **iv.** Technology project portfolio: Using portfolio approaches in the creation and use of technology increases the potential value of both the technologies that are now in a firm's portfolio and those that are being created. Disney was a well-known animated film maker. Disney didn't stop there either, and today its animated film characters are being sold as merchandise, exhibited at Disney theme parks, and their supply is extremely strictly controlled [3].

Technology activities include innovation activities as a significant subcategory. Within a company and within an industry, innovation comprises "newness" in the creation and usage of goods and/or processes. Innovation is shown through new product development, process improvement techniques, and invention. Management of innovation encompasses both managing organizational procedures that support innovation and managing change management. Planning new goods, services, brand expansions, or technological advancements is just one aspect of managing innovation; it also involves conceiving, mobilizing, and engaging in novel forms of competition. Setting up systems and procedures that enable innovation management for the company entails fostering the emergence of novel ideas that provide value. Certain companies, like Google and 3M, allow certain workers to work on their own projects throughout the workweek in the hopes of generating fresh ideas that would bring value. Products like Google News and 3M Post-it Notes are results of this methodology [4]. The company must carry out a number of tasks in order to manage innovation processes properly.

i. It’s essential to cast a broad net while attempting to stay on top of any changes in the company, the industry, the competitors, etc. Eastman in the United States, Kodak dominated the camera industry. They failed to cast their net wide and lost several chances over their history to benefit from advancements in their product range. Land, the creator of Polaroid, approached Kodak with his idea for instant photography, but Kodak declined. The telephone was not recognized by Kodak as a possible rival until it was too late. Because Kodak entered the digital camera industry later than other companies, the company was particularly susceptible. Kodak went bankrupt because it didn't cast a broad net to keep up with trends and advances.

ii. Adding new features to current items may increase their overall worth. This has been accomplished by 3M using a variety of tape types as well as various Post-it Note sizes and shapes. Developing platforms for goods depends on asking "how else can the product be altered or used?"

iii. The development of ideas depends on fostering a culture that is receptive to novelty. The company will be more inventive if the leadership is receptive to suggestions from all parts of the organization. If a huge company doesn't want to keep a product in-house, some of them, like Texas Instruments, encourage workers to launch their own enterprises. TI often serves as the small business's first client and investor.

iv. It's crucial to share expertise inside the company. This information initially has both good and bad implications. The adhesive used for Post-it Notes was developed in laboratories in an attempt to rival Elmer's Super adhesive in strength. Obviously, the results fell short of expectations, but the dissemination of the new formula's qualities tacky and residue-free led to alternative applications.

v. If a company wants to manage innovation and maintain its competitiveness, it must change with guts. Too often, businesses get used to their existing situation, confine their study of the environment, and concentrate on fortifying their position in the market. Strategic inertia results from this, which causes businesses to stop innovating and lose consumers and market share to rivals who do. Like Kodak, IBM also struggled to adapt; notably, the CEO of IBM was reported as remarking, "Who wants a computer on their desk?" when PCs and eventually laptops began to replace mainframes [5], [6].

DISCUSSION

There are six essential areas that have a significant impact on society and business and need excellent technology and innovation management practices among businesses. To produce and capture value, each of these must be managed:

1. **Human resource management:** The tools and institutions of the workplace have changed significantly since the turn of the century. For instance, the iPhone made its debut in 2007. In

2000, not everyone could use cell phones since the majority of people still used landlines. Many workers now feel that they are always on call because to the development of mobile phone technology and its application in the workplace. Workers are accessible via phone, text, or email since they often take their phones with them everywhere. The provision of learning opportunities (whether via conventional or online training and development) has grown in importance as a component of human resources management since workers require time to become used to the introduction of new working practices, software, etc. For instance, a 45-year-old manager today is a rarity who used or owned a laptop computer prior to completing their undergraduate education.

2. **Expansion of the cooperative model:** Technology develops in businesses, industries, and economies more quickly the more innovation there is. Cooperatives must be created in order to adapt to these developments. These cooperatives may exist both within and outside the company, and they can take many different forms. We'll talk about entrepreneurial MTI as well as internal and external MTI.

3. Globalization: The globalization of markets and goods is increasingly greater. Innovations may sometimes spread in unexpected ways. For instance, GE wanted to create a portable MRI unit for usage in underdeveloped nations. The device would be transportable and deliver diagnostic pictures through a laptop interface. After successfully developing it and constructing a factory abroad, GE found markets in more advanced economies they had not before explored. For instance, veterinarians for big animals sought to utilize the equipment on farms and ranches. MTI now places a lot of emphasis on locating the best markets and manufacturing possibilities [7].

4. Concerns about the environment: Environmental issues may be significant during the whole of a product's life cycle. MTI is concerned with everything from research to manufacture to use to disposal. For instance, the generation of energy is a major problem. The amount of carbon in the atmosphere has been altered by the usage of fossil fuels including coal, oil, and natural gas. Although nuclear energy does not have such effect, mishaps at these plants may be disastrous. Although the use of sunshine, wind, water, and waves to generate energy does not cause carbon emissions, there are still some environmental issues. Because society is far more conscious of the impacts such massive projects create in the ecology, building major dams like the Hoover Dam in the United States is much more challenging nowadays.

5. The expansion of the service sector: Service industries will expand as economies become more knowledge and information driven. For the foreseeable future, corporate growth will be influenced by the services offered by Internet vendors, network security experts, etc., particularly in emerging nations. Services will be increasingly important and will continue to expand more quickly than businesses focused on products as a more knowledge- and information-driven global economy emerges [8].

6. Making strategic use of intellectual property rights (IPR): Organizations must manage their IPR as a valuable asset since many innovative goods and processes are based on intellectual property rights (patents, copyrights, and trademarks). This necessitates the transference, translation, and transit of values in order to articulate value. For instance, Dolby Laboratories patented ground-breaking noise-reduction technology, which was then translated into a stereo cinema sound process and transported to additional patents safeguarding the "analog world." As a consequence, Dolby had sustained growth from its invention, and more than 80% of its sales were generated by licensing the technology rather than creating rival goods.

In order to effectively manage innovation and technology, organizations must be adaptable. In the first scenario, Acer employed a number of techniques to increase its platform offerings, innovate, and acquire new technologies. Being a local firm in Taiwan was quite restrictive when Acer first began out, therefore the management cast a broad net. To expand at first, they employed internal R&D. Then, via mergers and acquisitions, they expanded their markets and their product offerings. As the laptop industry has developed, they have expanded the range of products they provide. They are now employing service platforms to keep growing and expanding.

Developing Technology and Innovation

Organizations may generate and manage technology and innovation in a variety of ways. In this chapter's portion, we'll concentrate on the three strategic processes and organizational-level actions. It is crucial that the company be prepared for the effort in order to build a successful management of technology and innovation strategy. Due to the risk and uncertainty involved with changing goods and processes, agility is necessary. However, in order for agility to be successful, there must be a reduction in efficiency. Therefore, in order for a company to create value and prosper in a changing environment, technology and innovation management must strike a balance between short-term efficiency and long-term success in the market. If the organization is to be able to face the problems of innovation and dynamic competitiveness, it needs strong dynamic skills.4 The company should balance the competing needs of being agile in a dynamic environment by doing the following four things [9]. Which are:

1. Create systems and procedures that can recognize, evaluate, and capitalize on technological possibilities (or guard against emerging technological risks). The systems and procedures have to be able to anticipate what will happen.
2. Determine communication requirements and effectively transform data into information so that the proper information is accessible to quickly and wisely arrive at a conclusion. The idea that we have a lot of data accessible due to computer technology that is not being utilized properly or efficiently is related to the current interest in big data and what it may inform businesses.
3. Promote staff development via training and educational opportunities. As the organization's competitive environment gets more fluid, this becomes more crucial. All organizational levels must participate in the management of technology and innovation, and efforts must be made to ensure that personnel are given the opportunity to advance their abilities for both the business and themselves. The importance of skill development for the company and the person increases with how dynamic the environment is.
4. Use effective change management techniques to aid the company in successfully bringing novelty into the organization. When desktop computers were brought into the workplace, several businesses had to pay dearly for their mistakes. The majority of managers did not use the new technology since they could not type. Second, knowledge power was reversed from the hierarchy and seniority since younger employees were more likely to feel at ease with the new computers (or even delighted because the computer was better than they could purchase at home). Third, many businesses installed desktops with little to no training (as they were "upgraded typewriters") while still keeping the typewriters open and accessible. As a consequence, several businesses decided that desktop computers were a failure and sold the tools at a loss. Desktop computers are undoubtedly an essential tool in the office today, but this just serves to highlight what can go wrong when a sound change management

approach that includes effective support systems, communication, and training is not put in place.

External Sources of Innovation and Technology

There are several possibilities available in the external procedures for creating and obtaining technology and innovation [10]. When utilized in the following situations, they work best:

- **i.** The company's procedures or product line are now behind those of its rivals.
- **ii.** The competitive dynamics have altered as a result of a new player entering the industry's market.
- **iii.** A company thinks that its current product mix or method of operation won't be effective over the long term.

The main benefit of adopting an external approach is speed; for the focal business, integrating an acquired technology or invention takes significantly less time than attempting to create a discovery, bring it to market, or execute it internally. External procedures are often less expensive. The drawbacks are related to the need of integrating many enterprises or involving "others" in the firm's operations. For instance, there could be cultural issues in an acquisition or opposition to accepting the novelty introduced into the company. The following are the most typical external procedures used by businesses to advance technology and innovation:

- **i.** Mergers and acquisitions (M&A), which include shifting ownership inside businesses. In an acquisition, one business acquires another; in a merger, the two businesses combine to establish a new business. Both of these strategies center on the formation of a new, bigger organizational unit. The new company should grow bigger, have more market sway, and develop expertise in a particular technology or industry. Potential drawbacks of M&A activity include the merging of two cultures, two sets of procedures, and two structural frameworks.

- **ii.** Joint ventures are long-term partnerships that include the foundation of a brand-new company with the express purpose of implementing a product or process innovation. A contractual arrangement that outlines the contributions and duties of the joint venture participants often governs the company. There is a chance of cultural misunderstandings as well as a chance of losing strategic focus on the goals of the joint venture.

- **iii.** Extended-term agreements with extended payoffs for the sharing of well-known technologies are often seen in franchise agreements. Franchise agreements are used by fast food chains like McDonald's with shop owners. R&D is conducted by McDonald's for novel procedures and goods. For the use of the name and the promotion of the goods, the shop owners (franchisees) are charged a fee. The main drawback of this kind of collaboration is the contract and monitoring fees related to franchise agreements.

- **iv.** Licensing contracts entail the purchase of technology without R&D. For instance, Dolby enters into agreements with manufacturers of different types of audio equipment to enable them to utilize their technology for greater sound quality. In high-tech fields, licensing agreements are fairly prevalent. The drawbacks of licensing agreements include the associated expenses and restrictions.

v. Firms may exchange technology with one another thanks to legal and informal arrangements. The duration of an agreement's enforceability is a fundamental feature of formal contracts. A contract will often be lengthier and include more information regarding the use and restrictions of the technology if it is more formal. The benefit of an informal agreement is that it is much simpler to dissolve it if the activity ceases to be profitable.

For both big and small businesses, all of the strategies are useful. In the first instance, Acer acquired technology outside using a variety of strategies.

External Sources of Innovation and Technology

Research and development (R&D) is the most typical kind of internal procedure for technology and innovation in the firm. Through innovative activities inside the company, R&D include the pursuit and development of new technologies, products, and/or processes. Owning the technology or invention that offers legal protections (such as patents and trademarks) is one advantage of internal processes. Additionally, the company may have an advantage over the future generation of technology because to the understanding and information developed during the R&D process. Due to its position as a pioneer in the development of laptop and phone technologies, Apple was able to hold onto its competitive edge for a while. R&D has the drawbacks of often being slower, more expensive, and susceptible to disruptions due to critical staff changes. Many customers believe that Apple's innovation has halted after Steve Jobs' passing.

Knowledge Required for MTI

To effectively manage technology and innovation inside the firm, a variety of talents are required. Managing learning and knowledge processes as well as being able to identify and predict future trends are two talents that any business, regardless of the one you work for, has to acquire. Leadership/following and innovative thinking are personal qualities that are essential to the success of the company. The way a business combines its resources and people to produce value building capabilities involves organizational skills. The company may create a competitive edge if it has the necessary competencies. The control of learning and knowledge processes is crucial in the area of technology and innovation. Systems that enable the organization to gather data that can be evaluated to provide information must be in place. Utilizing the material can help you learn and understand more. Learning happens at every stage.

Organizational learning is the process of gaining knowledge through gathering data, analyzing it to obtain information, and then communicating that information with other people of the company. The basis for knowledge improvement and acquisition inside the company is provided by this communication mechanism. Explicit information, which is codified or written down as rules or standards, and tacit knowledge, which develops through a person's experience, are the two forms of knowledge that need to be managed. If the expert can codify the information for others, at some time tacit knowledge may become explicit. Codifying tacit knowledge is not always feasible, however. For instance, Henry Bessemer was sued by patent buyers who were unable to make use of his steel-making technique. Even though he was unable to explain it to his patent users, Bessemer eventually founded his own steel firm because he had a good understanding of how to determine when to add and remove heat depending on the impurities in the iron ore. The business founded by Bessemer grew to be among the biggest in the world and revolutionized the steel industry. Following the development of the Bessemer process, the cost of steel and wrought iron was comparable, leading certain customers, notably railways, to switch to steel. Successful MTI depends on the knowledge and skills that are learned by collecting data and turning it into information. The exchange and use of internal learning is organizational knowledge.

Managing Currently for Future Innovation and Technology

Individuals inside the company must keep watch of what rivals are doing as well as what innovations or discoveries may usurp an industry's position in the market in order to stay up with technological developments and the necessary innovation processes. This procedure, which is external, entails scanning the surrounding area. The data obtained during scanning should provide the company knowledge of broad trends and chances to add new value. Internally, the company seeks to comprehend the job and its procedures as well as the talents already present in the workforce. The goal for individuals in charge of technology and innovation is to respond to the following important issues by recognizing probable future scenarios in the external environment and by being aware of the resources and capabilities the company has:

1. Where are we right now?
2. Where are we headed?
3. What are the necessary steps to get there from here?

CONCLUSION

For firms looking to succeed in today's dynamic and competitive business climate, efficient management of technology and innovation is a critical component. Organizations may make sure that technological improvements are carefully deployed to meet overall organizational goals by coordinating technology projects with business objectives. Additionally, promoting an innovative culture inside the business inspires staff to offer their ideas and think creatively, which results in the creation of ground-breaking services and goods. Initiatives involving technology and innovation are greatly influenced by leadership. Effective leaders encourage and inspire their employees to adopt new technologies, take prudent risks, and seize uncharted territory. They establish an atmosphere that fosters experimentation and learning by offering the tools and assistance required to enable innovation.

The effective adoption of technology solutions may be ensured by implementing the proper frameworks and tools, which can also speed up the invention process and improve cooperation. Project management techniques, concept management software, and innovation success measures are a few examples of these technologies. But managing innovation and technology also has its difficulties and dangers. Businesses must carefully weigh the necessity for innovation against the risk of it disrupting their current systems and procedures. To prevent slipping behind rivals, they should also keep an eye out for new technology and industry trends.

REFERENCES

[1] O. G. Barbón Pérez and J. W. Fernández Pino, “The role of strategic educational management in knowledge management, science, technology, and innovation in higher education,” Educ. Medica, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.edumed.2016.12.001.

[2] S. Ebneyamini and M. R. Sadeghi Moghadam, “Toward Developing a Framework for Conducting Case Study Research,” Int. J. Qual. Methods, 2018, doi: 10.1177/1609406918817954.

[3] Y. Liu, W. Wu, and Y. Wang, “The Impacts of Technology Management on Product Innovation: The Role of Technological Capability,” IEEE Access, 2020, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2020.3038927.